

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 27, 2017

Registration No. 333-214188

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 4

TO

**FORM F-1**  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**State of Israel**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**3842**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**Not applicable**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**3 Sapir Street, Weizmann Science Park  
Ness-Ziona 74140, Israel  
Tel: +972 73 232 5600**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Puglisi & Associates  
850 Library Avenue, Suite 204  
Newark, Delaware  
+1 302 738 6680**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

**Copies to:**

**Mark S. Selinger, Esq.  
Gary M. Emmanuel, Esq.  
McDermott Will & Emery LLP  
340 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10173  
+1 212 547 5400**

**Perry Wildes, Adv.  
Adva Bitan, Adv.  
Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy,  
Greenberg & Co.  
One Azrieli Center, Round Building  
Tel Aviv 6701101, Israel  
+972 3 607 4520**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:  
As soon as practicable after this registration statement is declared effective.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the

Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

---

**The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling shareholder may not sell these securities until the Securities and Exchange Commission has declared this registration statement effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state or jurisdiction where such offer or sale is not permitted.**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION**

**DATED DECEMBER 27, 2017**

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**



**106,131,631 ORDINARY SHARES  
REPRESENTED BY 2,122,632 AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES**

---

This prospectus relates to the resale, by the selling shareholder identified in this prospectus, of up to an aggregate of 106,131,631 ordinary shares, par value NIS 0.03 per share, represented by 2,122,634 American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, consisting of (i) 7,280,000 ordinary shares represented by 145,600 ADSs, (ii) 49,244,224 ordinary shares represented by 984,884 ADSs issuable upon the exercise of debentures, and (iii) 49,607,407 ordinary shares represented by 992,148 ADSs issuable upon the exercise of a warrant, as further described below under "Prospectus Summary—Recent Financings—Alpha Financing". The selling shareholder is identified in the table commencing on page 151. Each ADS represents 50 of our ordinary shares. No ADSs are being registered hereunder for sale by us. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the ADSs by the selling shareholder. All net proceeds from the sale of the ordinary shares represented by ADSs covered by this prospectus will go to the selling shareholder. However, we may receive the proceeds from any exercise of warrants if the holder does not exercise the warrants on a cashless basis. See "Use of Proceeds."

The selling shareholder may sell all or a portion of the ordinary shares represented by ADSs from time to time in market transactions through any market on which our ADSs are then traded, in negotiated transactions or otherwise, and at prices and on terms that will be determined by the then prevailing market price or at negotiated prices directly or through a broker or brokers, who may act as agent or as principal or by a combination of such methods of sale. See "Plan of Distribution".

We have applied to list the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market, under the symbol "CLGN." Our ordinary shares currently trade on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, or TASE, under the symbol "CLPT," and the ADSs are currently quoted on the OTCQB marketplace, or OTCQB, under the symbol "CQPTY." On December 26, 2017, the closing price of our ordinary shares on the TASE was NIS 0.52, or \$0.15 per share (based on the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel on such date), and equivalent to a price of \$7.41 per ADS. The closing price of the ADSs on OTCQB on December 26, 2017, was \$8.85 per ADS. Assuming that the ADSs are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market, the quoting of the ADSs on OTCQB will be discontinued prior to the listing and we may delist our ordinary shares from the TASE.

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the U.S. Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

**Investing in the ADSs involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 20 of this prospectus.**

None of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, the Israel Securities Authority, or any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">20</a>
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">66</a>
<a href="#">EXCHANGE RATE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">67</a>
<a href="#">PRICE RANGE OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES</a>	<a href="#">67</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
<a href="#">SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	<a href="#">71</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">72</a>
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	<a href="#">89</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">120</a>
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	<a href="#">146</a>
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS</a>	<a href="#">151</a>
<a href="#">SELLING SHAREHOLDER</a>	<a href="#">153</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES</a>	<a href="#">154</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</a>	<a href="#">162</a>
<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<a href="#">TAXATION</a>	<a href="#">172</a>
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	<a href="#">185</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">187</a>
<a href="#">ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES</a>	<a href="#">187</a>
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	<a href="#">188</a>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">188</a>
<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>

Until and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell, or trade the ADSs, may be required to deliver a prospectus.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any related free-writing prospectus that we authorize to be distributed to you. We have not authorized any person to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus or any related free-writing prospectus that we authorize to be distributed to you. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, nor is it seeking an offer to buy, these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus speaks only as of the date of this prospectus unless the information specifically indicates that another date applies, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the securities offered hereby. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may have changed since that date. We do not take any responsibility for, nor do we provide any assurance as to the reliability of, any information other than the information in this prospectus and

## [Table of Contents](#)

any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor the sale of the ADSs means that information contained in this prospectus is correct after the date of this prospectus.

Market data and certain industry data and forecasts used throughout this prospectus were obtained from sources we believe to be reliable, including market research databases, publicly available information, reports of governmental agencies, and industry publications and surveys. We have relied on certain data from third-party sources, including internal surveys, industry forecasts, and market research, which we believe to be reliable based on our management's knowledge of the industry. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding the industry data presented in this prospectus, our estimates involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Our financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB. Our historical results do not necessarily indicate our expected results for any future periods.

Certain figures included in this prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them.

Unless derived from our financial statements or otherwise noted, the terms "shekels," "Israeli shekels," and "NIS" refer to New Israeli Shekels, the lawful currency of the State of Israel, and the terms "dollar," "U.S. dollar," "US\$," "USD," and "\$" refer to U.S. dollars, the lawful currency of the United States.

We own various trademark registrations, trademark applications, unregistered trademarks, and trade names, including, among others: "collage" and "Vergenix." All other trademarks or trade names referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names in this prospectus may be referred to without the symbols ® and TM, but such references should not be construed as any indication that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights to those trademarks or trade names.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information about us and the ADSs that we are offering. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in the ADSs. Before making an investment in the ADSs, you should read the entire prospectus carefully for a more complete understanding of our business, including our consolidated financial statements and the sections entitled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included in this prospectus. Unless the context requires otherwise, the terms "CollPlant," "we," "us," "our," "the Company," and similar designations refer to CollPlant Holdings Ltd. and its wholly owned subsidiary CollPlant Ltd. Unless derived from our financial statements or otherwise indicated, U.S. dollar translations of NIS amounts presented in this prospectus are translated for convenience purposes using the rate of NIS 3.529 to one U.S. dollar, the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017.*

### Overview

We are a regenerative medicine company focused on developing and commercializing tissue repair products, initially for 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics, and advanced wound care markets. Our products are based on our rhCollagen, a form of human collagen produced with our proprietary plant-based genetic engineering technology. We believe our technology is the only commercially viable technology available for the production of genetically engineered, or recombinant, human collagen. We believe that our rhCollagen, which is identical to the type I collagen produced by the human body, has significant advantages compared to currently marketed tissue-derived collagens, including improved biofunctionality, superior homogeneity, and reduced risk of immune response. We believe the attributes of our rhCollagen make it suitable for numerous tissue repair applications in orthobiologics and advanced wound care throughout the human body. Orthobiologics use cell-based therapies and biomaterials to promote healing. Advanced wound care is composed of biocompatible products that are intended to actively promote wound healing by interacting either directly or indirectly with wound tissues. We believe that the annual market opportunity for our current products utilizing our rhCollagen within the orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets exceeds \$5 billion. Although we commenced commercial sales of our products, we have not generated significant revenue from product sales to date. We have incurred losses in each year since our inception in 2004, and have an accumulated deficit of NIS 158 million (\$49 million) as of September 30, 2017. We anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and we may never be profitable.

Our rhCollagen-based BioInk for use in the 3D printing of tissues and organs has been developed to enable the printing of three-dimensional constructs in combination with human cells and/or growth factors as a basis for tissue or organ formation. In addition to collagen, our BioInk formulations can include other proteins and polymers, and are optimized to be compatible with all 3D bio-printing technologies and with printed organ characteristics.

Our VergenixSTR product is a soft tissue repair matrix which combines cross-linked rhCollagen with platelet-rich plasma, or PRP, and is intended to accelerate healing in the treatment of tendinopathy. In August 2016, we completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixSTR in Israel. In October 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixSTR, which is required for a product to be marketed in the European Union. In November 2016, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex GmbH in Munich, Germany, or Arthrex, an affiliate of Arthrex, Inc. for VergenixSTR covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries. In December 2016, we made our first commercial sales of VergenixSTR.

Our VergenixFG product is a wound-filling flowable gel made from our rhCollagen intended to enhance the quality and speed of closure of deep surgical incisions and wounds, including diabetic ulcers, burns, bedsores, and other chronic wounds. We completed an open label, single arm,

multi-center clinical trial of VerigenixFG in Israel to support CE marking certification. In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VerigenixFG, and in July 2016, we supplied our first order in Europe. To bring our initial two products to market, we first commercialized the products in Europe and expect to pursue U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approval, under the pre-market approval, or PMA regulatory pathway, for our rhCollagen-based products.

Our rhCollagen has superior biological function when compared to any tissue-derived collagens, whether from animal or human tissues, according to data published in peer-reviewed scientific publications. Our rhCollagen can be fabricated in different forms, shapes, and viscosities including gels, pastes, sponges, sheets, membranes, fibers, and thin coats, all of which have been tested *in vitro* and in animal models and proven superior to tissue-derived products. These different forms of our rhCollagen broaden the potential applications of our products. For example, collagen gels made of our rhCollagen are more homogenous and less viscous compared to tissue-derived collagens, making the rhCollagen gels ideal for any injectable product. We have demonstrated that, due to its homogeneity, rhCollagen can produce fibers and membranes with high molecular order, meaning all the molecules are oriented in the same direction, which enables the formation of tissue repair products with distinctive physical properties, including improved tensile strength due to the alignment of the collagen fibers, higher levels of transparency, and the ability to achieve high concentrations of collagen at low viscosities. The unique properties of our rhCollagen make it an ideal building block for many products such as BioInks for 3-D printing, artificial tendons, and transparent ophthalmic products that we believe cannot currently be produced using tissue-derived collagens.

The production of our rhCollagen begins when five human genes essential for the production of collagen are introduced into a tobacco plant. The genetically engineered tobacco plantlets are distributed to qualified greenhouses across Israel, where they are grown to maturity, which takes about eight weeks. The tobacco leaves are then harvested and processed to an extract, which undergoes purification until the final rhCollagen product is produced. Cost-effective production, the abundant supply of raw materials, and the resulting product, pristine human collagen, are the most important features of plant-based production. We are advancing a new production process that we believe will result in higher yields and labor cost reductions, assuring adequate supply as demand for rhCollagen increases.

#### **Advantages of Our rhCollagen and rhCollagen-based Products**

Collagen is the main component of connective tissue, comprising approximately 30% of the protein found in the human body. Type I collagen is the most abundant form of collagen and serves as the primary scaffold in tissue or organ repair processes, making it a logical choice for regenerative medicine products. Currently, collagen for medical use is primarily derived from bovine (cow) and porcine (pig) sources, as well as from human cadavers. It is extracted from the tissues using mechanical processes and chemical treatments. All of our products are based on our proprietary recombinant

type I human collagen, rhCollagen. Our rhCollagen has many advantages over tissue-derived collagens, as outlined below:

**Tissue-Derived Collagens**

- Defects in the protein structure, resulting in significant damage to binding sites for progenitor cells, which are cells that, when activated by binding to the scaffold, proliferate, or multiply, and differentiate into appropriate tissue.

*Advantage:* In all cell types tested *in vitro*, cell proliferation was significantly better in scaffolds made of rhCollagen than in commercially available scaffolds made of bovine collagen. The accelerated cell proliferation achieved with rhCollagen results in faster wound healing, less scarring, and overall high-quality tissue regeneration.

- High proportions of cross-linked, or bonded, collagen molecules, leading to collagen building blocks with high and varying molecular weights, which can impair the collagen's ability to self-assemble homogenous scaffolds and impede its rate of degradation.

*Advantage:* Precise control over the proportion of cross-linked collagen allows us to optimize the degradation rate of rhCollagen to the targeted indication. Achieving the same level of engineered performance would be difficult, if not impossible, with tissue-derived collagens that varies from batch to batch.

- Tissue-derived collagens, in many cases, contain residual contaminant proteins, growth factors, and cytokines, or signaling proteins, and carries a risk of disease transmission. As a result, scaffolds made of tissue-derived collagens may provoke inflammation, as well as undesirable immune and foreign body responses that may cause adverse effects and unpredictable biological outcomes.

*Advantage:* *In vitro* studies performed under an academic collaboration have demonstrated that rhCollagen incubated with activated THP1-macrophages produces significantly lower levels of inflammatory cytokines when compared with bovine collagen, demonstrating that animal-derived collagen can provoke a foreign body response not seen with rhCollagen. This foreign body response delays healing and increases scarring.

The advantages of our rhCollagen outlined above have been demonstrated through *in vitro* testing and in preclinical animal studies, and are based on the performance of rhCollagen alone. The performance demonstrated in these studies is not necessarily indicative of the performance of our products which contain rhCollagen. We cannot assure you that the same advantages of rhCollagen will be observed in clinical testing of our products containing rhCollagen.

**rhCollagen**

- A pristine triple helix structure identical to native collagen, resulting in optimal binding sites for progenitor cells supporting endothelial, fibroblast, and keratinocyte cell attachment and proliferation.

- Allows for the precise control over the degree of cross-linked collagen due to the homogeneity of rhCollagen, enabling consistent and reproducible products with a controlled degradation rate.

- Our rhCollagen is composed of pure molecules that are identical to type I human collagen. It has no residues of growth factors which can lead to potential side effects, does not induce an immune response, and carries no risk of transmitting diseases and pathogens.



## Our Strategy

We plan to exploit the unique characteristics of our rhCollagen to develop and commercialize an extensive portfolio of regenerative medicine products. The key elements of our strategy include the following:

- **Position our rhCollagen as the "gold standard" platform technology for collagen-based products in a broad range of markets.** We believe that our rhCollagen represents a significant advance in collagen technology, demonstrated by its improved biological function, superior homogeneity, and reduced risk of immune response. We also believe that our platform technology, and the knowledge and expertise we have gained in its development, will enable the development, both independently and with collaborators, of differentiated products in emerging industries such as bio-printing which we believe cannot be adequately addressed with currently available collagen technologies.
- **Establish a regulatory process for rhCollagen-based end products using VergenixSTR and VergenixFG as precedent.** We have obtained marketing clearance of our initial products, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG, through CE marking in Europe. Following adoption by key opinion leaders and establishment of sales in Europe, we plan to pursue FDA approval for marketing our rhCollagen-based products in the United States. We will need substantial additional capital in order to pursue FDA approval of any of our products. We believe that this strategy will allow us to gain earlier market access and thereby more rapid industry acceptance for our rhCollagen-based end products, since the timeline to achieve CE marking is generally shorter than the FDA approval route. Utilizing this strategy is expected to result in more physicians gaining exposure to rhCollagen-based products like VergenixSTR and VergenixFG sooner.
- **Utilize collaborative partners and distributors to develop and commercialize our technology and products.** We believe the market-leading characteristics of our rhCollagen will create attractive collaboration opportunities for our products. We intend to selectively establish collaborations and strategic partnerships with well-established companies whose distribution networks are deeply entrenched, as well as with local and regional distributors in certain markets.
- **Expand our manufacturing capacity to support commercialization of rhCollagen-based end products.** We intend to construct a manufacturing facility in Israel that will enable us to manufacture commercial quantities of our rhCollagen and rhCollagen-based end products in a cost-competitive manner for application in both the premium and commodity markets.
- **Expand our pipeline through ongoing development of new products.** We plan to develop additional rhCollagen-based products, both independently and with strategic collaborators, initially for 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets and subsequently in other high value markets.

## Our Products

### *BioInk—3D bio-printing of tissues and organs*

Our rhCollagen-based BioInk for use in the 3D printing of tissues and organs has been developed to enable the printing of three-dimensional constructs in combination with human cells and/or growth factors as a basis for tissue or organ formation. In addition to collagen, our BioInk formulations can include other proteins and polymers, and are optimized to be compatible with all 3D bio-printing technologies and with printed organ characteristics.

We currently have initial research collaborations with biotechnology and medical device companies, and academic and research institutions. These initial collaborations are focused on a variety of research

projects, including development technology for 3D bio-printing of life-saving organs with our BioInks and developing prototypes for different tissues with our BioInks.

In September 2017, we received an initial order for our rhCollagen-based BioInk and in November 2017, we received a repeat order. The orders are from a leading biotechnology company with which CollPlant is in discussions for the possible co-development of 3D bio-printing of life-saving organs.

In October 2017, we entered into a five-month work plan with one of the world's leading medical device companies to develop a prototype of 3D-printed orthopedic implant based on our rhCollagen-based BioInk.

#### ***VergenixSTR—Tendinopathy Treatment***

VergenixSTR is a soft tissue repair matrix composed of our rhCollagen and platelet-rich plasma, or PRP, extracted from a patient's blood. VergenixSTR is intended for the treatment of tendinopathy, such as in the elbow tendon (for treatment of "tennis elbow"), rotator cuff, patellar tendon, Achilles tendon, and hand tendons. VergenixSTR is injected into the affected area, and forms a viscous gel matrix which serves as a scaffold in the vicinity of a tendon injury site, inducing the platelet concentrate to remain in place at the injured area, enabling optimal healing. In a preclinical study of 54 rats based on an established model of tendinopathy induced in rats, VergenixSTR resulted in lower initial inflammatory mononuclear cell levels, which correlates with a reduction in pain. This effect, along with observations on the appearance of mature fibrosis and elimination of early granulated tissue, suggests that VergenixSTR may accelerate the healing of tendons in comparison with the control treatment of PRP alone.

In August 2016, we completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixSTR of 40 patients in Israel intended to demonstrate safety and to evaluate the performance of VergenixSTR in patients suffering from tennis elbow or *lateral epicondylitis*, an inflammation of the tendons that join the forearm muscles on the outside of the elbow. The trial, which commenced in January 2015, initially enrolled 20 patients and was expanded to enroll an additional 20 patients. Patients enrolled in the trial received a one-time injection of VergenixSTR and are monitored for the level of pain, tendon healing, and recovery of hand movement at three and six months after treatment.

Results of the trial indicated that VergenixSTR was found to be safe for use on human subjects. At the three-month and six-month follow ups, patients treated with VergenixSTR reported an average 51% and 59% reduction in pain and improvement in motion, respectively, as measured by score improvement over the baseline on the Patient-Rated Tennis Elbow Evaluation, or PRTEE, questionnaire. The PRTEE questionnaire is designed to measure reduction in pain and recovery of motion for patients with tennis elbow.

Furthermore, at three-month and six-month follow ups, 74% and 86%, respectively, of patients treated with VergenixSTR showed at least a 25% reduction in pain and improvement in motion as measured by PRTEE. In contrast, a study of the standard-of-care for tennis elbow therapies published in 2010 in the American Journal of Sports Medicine, or AJSM, reported that, at three and six months, 48% and 36%, respectively, of steroid patients showed at least a 25% reduction in pain and improvement in motion as measured by PRTEE. Also at the three-month and six-month follow ups, 62% and 64%, respectively, of patients treated with VergenixSTR showed at least a 50% reduction in pain and improvement in motion as measured by PRTEE, whereas the 2010 AJSM study showed 33% and 17% reductions at three and six months, respectively, for this same measurement.

In October 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixSTR. Following adoption by key opinion leaders and establishment of sales in Europe, we intend to pursue FDA approval for VergenixSTR in the United States under the PMA regulatory pathway. In November 2016, we entered

into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex GmbH in Munich, Germany, or Arthrex, covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries.

In June 2017, we announced the first positive feedback from treatments as part of our product launch of VergenixSTR in Europe through Arthrex for the treatment of tendinopathy. VergenixSTR was used to treat 45 patients suffering from various cases of tendinopathy including tennis elbow, Achilles tendon, shoulder tendon and plantar fasciitis. Feedback from patient surveys indicated a recovery characterized by a decrease in the level of pain and an improvement in range of motion.

#### ***VergenixFG—Wound Filler***

VergenixFG is an advanced wound care product intended for the treatment of deep surgical incisions and wounds, including diabetic ulcers, burns, bedsores, and other chronic wounds that are difficult to heal. The VergenixFG formulation provides a scaffold of pure human collagen that fills the wound bed and is engineered to create maximal contact with the surrounding tissue, which is believed to enhance healing. In a cutaneous full-thickness wound pig model, 95% wound closure was observed with VergenixFG at day 21 compared to 68% closure in wounds treated with the benchmark product. The researchers concluded that VergenixFG is effective in animal wound models, and it is expected to be capable of reducing the healing time of human wounds.

We have completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixFG of 20 patients in Israel intended to demonstrate safety and to evaluate the performance of VergenixFG in patients with hard-to-heal chronic wounds of the lower limbs. Patients enrolled in the trial received a single treatment of VergenixFG followed by a four-week follow up. Product performance was examined according to several measures, the main one being the percentage of wound closure achieved with the current standard-of-care resulted in complete wound closure after 12 weeks of treatment in just 24% of patients for wounds comparable in their severity to the wounds treated in our VergenixFG trial.

In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixFG. In June 2016, we entered into our first distribution agreement with an Italian company to distribute VergenixFG in Italy, and in July 2016, we supplied our first order. We have since entered into distribution agreements with distributors to distribute VergenixFG in Switzerland, Turkey, the Netherlands, Greece and Cyprus. We intend to enter into additional distribution agreements in Europe, and following adoption by key opinion leaders and establishment of sales in Europe, we intend to pursue regulatory approval for VergenixFG in the United States under the PMA regulatory pathway.

In April 2017, we announced positive results from post-marketing surveillance of 10 patients treated with VergenixFG, for the treatment of patients with chronic, hard to heal wounds in Europe. An analysis of the results found average wound closure rates of 80% within five weeks of treatment.

In July 2017, we announced that we started treatments of acute and chronic wounds using VergenixFG for the first time in Israel, by a large private wound-treatment center in the Tel Aviv metropolitan area.

#### **Future Product Candidates**

We have several additional projects which are in different stages of development. We currently have in-house research and development projects related to the use of VergenixSTR for tendon rupture. We estimate that there are approximately 400,000 tendon tears in the United States annually. In addition, we are in pre-clinical development of VergenixFG for surgical and trauma wounds. We estimate that there are over 3.6 million surgical procedures worldwide per annum. We are actively seeking collaborators for both these indications.

## **Our Market Opportunity**

We are initially focused on 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets. MarketandMarkets estimates that the global 3D bioprinting market will reach \$1.3 billion by 2021 from \$411.4 million in 2016, at a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of 26.5% during the forecast period.

In 2017, MarketandMarkets estimated that the major segments of the orthobiologics market, including bone allograft and viscosupplementation, comprised an annual \$4.7 billion worldwide market in 2017 and is estimated to increase to \$6.1 billion in 2022 at a CAGR of 5.4%. MarketandMarkets estimates that the global advanced wound care market will reach \$13.1 billion by 2022 from \$10.4 billion in 2017, at a CAGR of 4.6%.

VergenixSTR is an orthobiologic addressing indications within the soft tissue repair market. There are over 4.4 million procedures for the treatment of tendinopathy per year in the United States alone. We estimate the size of the target market for VergenixSTR for treating tendinopathy is three million procedures per year, or approximately \$2.0 billion.

VergenixFG addresses indications within the advanced wound care market, and is intended for the treatment of deep surgical wounds and chronic wounds. The National Center for Health Statistics reported a total of 51.4 million inpatient surgical procedures took place in the United States in 2010, and we believe at least half of those resulted in a major surgical wound that could benefit from an advanced wound closure product such as VergenixFG to facilitate healing. In 2013, Medscape reported that chronic wounds affect 5.7 million patients annually in the United States alone. We estimate that the addressable market for the VergenixFG product within the global advanced wound care market is approximately \$3 billion.

## **Recent Financings**

### ***February 2017 Financing***

On February 12, 2017, we completed a public offering in which we sold 21,152,000 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 0.34, as well as 10,576,000 Series L warrants to purchase 10,576,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 (\$0.10) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 7,191,680 (\$2,037,880). The warrants were exercisable at NIS 0.36 per warrant until June 13, 2017. In addition, we issued 941,400 Series L warrants to purchase 941,400 ordinary shares to the underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above. The following owners of our ordinary shares participated in these offerings: Meitav Investments Ltd, Docor International BV, Docor Levi Lassen BV, and Adi Goldin, the Chairman of the Company's board of directors.

During the second quarter of 2017, 10,055,464 Series L warrants were exercised into 10,055,464 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 for each warrant resulting in NIS 3,618,000 (\$1,025,220) in gross proceeds. 1,461,936 Series L warrants that were not exercised expired on June 14, 2017.

### ***Alpha Financing***

On September 6, 2017, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, or the Alpha Purchase Agreement, with Alpha Capital Anstalt, or Alpha, pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Alpha Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Alpha, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, ordinary shares and a Convertible Debenture, or Debenture, for a purchase price of \$2,000,000, (ii) at the second closing, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$2,000,000, and (iii) at the third

closing, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture, and a warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares, or the Alpha Warrant, for a purchase price of \$1,000,000.

The following is a brief summary of the Alpha Purchase Agreement, Debenture, Alpha Warrant and a Registration Rights Agreement. These summaries are not complete, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the agreements that are attached as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

*Alpha Purchase Agreement*

At each closing, the number of ordinary shares issuable shall be calculated by dividing the applicable purchase price by NIS 0.36144, subject to adjustment for share splits, share dividends and the like, and with respect to each of the first and second closings, an additional 3,458,408 ordinary shares are issuable for no cash consideration; provided that to the extent that the purchaser's ownership of ordinary shares, together with any of its affiliates, would exceed a beneficial ownership limitation of 4.99%, then Alpha may at its option, elect to apply the applicable purchase price to the purchase of Debentures.

We completed the first closing on October 26, 2017 which resulted in the issuance to Alpha of an aggregate of 7,280,000 ordinary shares and a Debenture in the principal amount of \$1,375,144 for gross proceeds of \$2,000,000. The Debenture is currently convertible into 16,021,371 ordinary shares. Assuming at the second closing Alpha elects to be issued a Debenture in lieu of ordinary shares, then at the second closing we will issue a Debenture in the principal amount of \$2,000,000 convertible into 23,301,371 ordinary shares. Assuming at the third closing Alpha elects to be issued a Debenture in lieu of ordinary shares, then at the third closing we will issue a Debenture in the principal amount of approximately \$1,000,000 convertible into 9,921,482 and the Alpha Warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares.

Each of the closings is subject to certain closing conditions, including the reconstitution of the board of directors as further described below. The second closing and third closing are subject to approval of the Alpha financing by our shareholders, or the Private Placement Shareholder Approval, and the third closing is subject to the listing of the ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ stock market and receipt of shareholder and option holder approval to adopt the provisions of Chapter E3 of the Israeli Securities Law of 1968 (which allow us to report in Israel in accordance with U.S. reporting requirements), or the Dual Reporting Security Holders' Approval. On December 7, 2017, we convened a special meeting of our shareholders at which the Private Placement Shareholder Approval was approved.

Under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, Alpha was granted a right of participation in certain future offerings until October 26, 2018. In addition, the Alpha Purchase Agreement contains full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until October 26, 2019 in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

The Alpha Purchase Agreement provides for the following restrictions on future issuances of securities (subject to certain exempt issuances): (i) until the Private Placement Shareholder Approval or the applicable date of termination of the Alpha Purchaser Agreement pursuant to the terms therein, if applicable, we are prohibited from issuing any equity securities to our officers or directors, subject to certain exceptions, (ii) until the Dual Reporting Security Holders' Approval, we are prohibited from issuing equity securities for consideration less than the per ordinary share price equal to the higher of the conversion price of the Debentures or the exercise price of the Warrant, (iii) until the 24 month anniversary of the second closing or the applicable date of termination of the Alpha Purchaser Agreement pursuant to the terms therein, if applicable, (as the case may be), we are prohibited from effecting a variable rate transaction, (iv) until the 12 month anniversary of the third closing or April 30,

2018 (as the case may be), we are prohibited from issuing any equity securities that include any anti-dilution protection (other than customary anti-dilution protection for share splits, dividends and the like), (v) until the 12 month anniversary of the second closing or the applicable date of termination of the Alpha Purchaser Agreement pursuant to the terms therein, if applicable, (as the case may be), we are prohibited from issuing any equity securities for an effective price per share less than the effective per ordinary purchase price, subject to adjustment for share splits, dividends and the like, and (vi) from October 6, 2017 until the earlier of March 6, 2018 or the date of listing of the ADSs on the NASDAQ stock market or the applicable date of termination of the Alpha Purchaser Agreement pursuant to the terms therein, if applicable, (as the case may be), we may not issue any securities to third parties.

The Alpha Purchase Agreement further provides for certain board appointment rights. On the first closing, we are required to appoint two directors selected by Alpha (out of a seven-member board) and on the second closing, we are required to appoint one director selected by Alpha (out of an eight-member board), each who shall serve as directors at least until the end of our 2018 annual general meeting. At the first closing, Alpha selected Scott Burell to serve on the board and is yet to select an additional director.

We are required under the Alpha Purchase Agreement to use commercially reasonable efforts to take the necessary steps to transition to dual-listing reporting format with a view to delisting our ordinary shares from the TASE and to list the ADSs on the NASDAQ stock market.

From the date that we become a reporting company under the Exchange Act, if we fail to timely effect a legend removal in accordance with the Alpha Purchase Agreement, the Alpha Purchase Agreement provides for certain liquidated damages and customary buy-in provisions. In addition, the Alpha Purchase Agreement provides for certain liquidated damages in the case of a failure to satisfy certain current public information requirements under Rule 144.

The Alpha Purchase Agreement may be terminated by the purchasers or by us partially with respect to the second closing if the second closing does not occur on or before December 31, 2017 and partially with respect to the third closing if the third closing does not occur on or before April 30, 2018.

The Alpha Purchase Agreement also contains representations and warranties, covenants and indemnification provisions customary in transactions of this nature.

#### *Debentures*

The Debenture issuable has a maturity date of five years from the date of issuance and is interest-free. The Debenture may be converted at any time at the option of the holder into ADSs at a conversion price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 15.3897 (calculated in accordance with the rate of exchange of NIS 3.586 per US\$1.00) per ADS. In addition, the Debenture is mandatorily convertible at the then effective conversion price without regard to any beneficial ownership limitation if (i) the ADSs or our ordinary shares are approved for listing on the NASDAQ stock market, and (ii) certain equity conditions are met, including, among other things, an effective registration covering a minimum number of ordinary shares held by the holder or that all the ordinary shares or ADSs held by the holder may be sold under Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements; provided that the holder may elect to convert the Debenture in whole or in part to a Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase such number of ADSs otherwise issuable upon mandatory conversion of the Debenture.

The Debenture is subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments upon certain events, including share splits, share dividends, subsequent rights offerings, pro-rata distributions and fundamental transactions. In addition, the Debenture contains full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until October 26, 2019 in the

event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable conversion price.

Upon the occurrence of certain events of default, the outstanding principal amount of the Debenture, together with other amounts due, will become, at the election of the holder, immediately due and payable in cash at the "Mandatory Default Amount" as defined in the Convertible Debentures. In addition, if we fail to timely effectuate a conversion under the terms of the Debenture, the Debenture provides for certain liquidated damages and customary buy-in provisions.

The Debenture is an unsecured, general obligation, and ranks pari passu with other unsecured and unsubordinated liabilities.

#### *Warrant*

At the third closing, we are required to issue the Alpha Warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares represented by 992,148 ADSs. The Alpha Warrant may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 36.14379 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise). The Alpha Warrant may be exercised on a cashless basis if after the one-year anniversary of issuance there is no effective registration statement covering the resale of the ADSs underlying the Alpha Warrant.

The Alpha Warrant is subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments upon certain events, including share splits, share dividends, subsequent rights offerings, pro-rata distributions and fundamental transactions (which, in the case of fundamental transactions, is subject to certain limitations). In addition, the Alpha Warrant contains full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until October 26, 2019 in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the applicable exercise price of the Alpha Warrant.

If we fail to timely effectuate an exercise under the terms of the Alpha Warrant, the Alpha Warrant provides for certain liquidated damages and customary buy-in provisions.

#### *Registration Rights Agreement*

In connection with the first closing, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with Alpha. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC within 45 days from the date of the Registration Rights Agreement to register the resale of our ordinary shares held by Alpha that were issued in the private placement including ordinary shares underlying the Debentures, Alpha Warrant and Pre-Funded Warrants and to maintain the effectiveness thereunder. We also agreed to use best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within 105 days from the date of the Registration Rights Agreement and use best efforts to keep the registration statement continuously effective until the earlier of (i) the date after which all of the securities to be registered thereunder have been sold, or (ii) the date on which all the securities to be registered thereunder may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

#### *Meitav Dash Financing*

On November 8, 2017, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, or the Meitav Purchase Agreement, with Meitav Dash Provident Funds and Pension Ltd., or Meitav Dash, pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Meitav Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Meitav Dash, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,500,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3,800,000 (\$1,076,792), (ii) at the second closing, 2,400,000 ordinary shares for a purchase price of NIS 960,000 (\$272,032), provided that Meitav Dash shall not be obligated to buy or hold, immediately following the second

closing, 20% or more of our share capital, and (iii) at the third closing for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,500,000 ordinary shares, and if the second closing has occurred, additional warrants exercisable into 2,400,000 ordinary shares, together, the Meitav Warrants.

The following is a brief summary of the Meitav Purchase Agreement and the Meitav Warrants. These summaries are not complete, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Meitav Purchase Agreement and form of Meitav Warrants that are attached as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### *Meitav Purchase Agreement*

We completed the first and second closings on December 26, 2017 which resulted in the issuance to Meitav Dash of an aggregate of 11,900,000 ordinary shares for gross proceeds of NIS 4,760,000 (\$1,384,824).

Each of the closings is subject to certain closing conditions, including approval of the TASE for the registration of the ordinary shares and ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants. In addition, the second closing was subject to our completion of an additional investment in an amount of NIS 3,720,000 (\$1,054,122) at a minimum purchase price of NIS 0.40 per share (excluding the Alpha financing). The third closing is also subject to the listing of the ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ stock market and receipt of shareholder and option holder approval to adopt the provisions of the Dual Reporting Security Holders' Approval.

The Meitav Purchase Agreement contains full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until the second anniversary of the first closing in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

Following the second closing, we are required under the Meitav Purchase Agreement to use commercially reasonable efforts to take the necessary steps to transition to dual-listing reporting format and to list the ADSs on the NASDAQ stock market.

The Meitav Purchase Agreement may be terminated by us partially with respect to the third closing if the third closing does not occur on or before April 30, 2018.

The Meitav Purchase Agreement also contains representations and warranties and covenants provisions customary in transactions of this nature.

#### *Meitav Warrant*

At the third closing, we are required to issue warrants exercisable into 9,500,000 ordinary shares, and if the second closing has occurred, additional warrants exercisable into 2,400,000 ordinary shares, for an aggregate of 11,900,000 ordinary shares, represented by 238,000 ADSs. The warrants may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 40 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

The warrants are subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments upon certain events, including share splits, share dividends, subsequent rights offerings, and fundamental transactions. In addition, the warrants contain full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until the second anniversary of the first closing in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable exercise price of the Meitav Warrant.



### *Ami Sagi Financing*

On November 9, 2017, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, or the Sagi Purchase Agreement, with Ami Sagi, pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Sagi Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Ami Sagi, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in two tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,300,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3,720,000 (\$1,054,122), and (ii) at the second closing for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,300,000 ordinary shares, the Sagi Warrants.

The following is a brief summary of the Sagi Purchase Agreement and the Sagi Warrants. These summaries are not complete, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Sagi Purchase Agreement and form of Sagi Warrants that are attached as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### *Sagi Purchase Agreement*

We completed the first closing on December 26, 2017 which resulted in the issuance to Ami Sagi of an aggregate of 9,300,000 ordinary shares for gross proceeds of NIS 3,720,000 (\$1,054,122).

Each of the closings is subject to certain closing conditions, including approval of the TASE for the registration of the ordinary shares and ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants. The second closing is also subject to the listing of the ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ stock market and receipt of shareholder and option holder approval to adopt the provisions of the Dual Reporting Security Holders' Approval.

The Sagi Purchase Agreement contains full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until the second anniversary of the first closing in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

Following the second closing, we are required under the Sagi Purchase Agreement to use commercially reasonable efforts to take the necessary steps to transition to dual-listing reporting format and to list the ADSs on the NASDAQ stock market.

The Sagi Purchase Agreement may be terminated by us partially with respect to the second closing if the second closing does not occur on or before April 30, 2018.

The Sagi Purchase Agreement also contains representations and warranties and covenants provisions customary in transactions of this nature.

#### *Sagi Warrant*

At the second closing, we are required to issue warrants exercisable into 9,300,000 ordinary shares. The warrants may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 40 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

The warrants are subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments upon certain events, including share splits, share dividends, subsequent rights offerings, and fundamental transactions. In addition, the warrants contain full-ratchet anti-dilution protection until the second anniversary of the first closing in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

## **Option Grants and Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders**

On December 7, 2017 our board of directors approved the grant of an aggregate of 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares to certain officers and employees including (i) 2,250,000 options to purchase 2,250,000 ordinary shares to Eran Rotem, our deputy CEO and CFO, (ii) 1,000,000 options to purchase 1,000,000 ordinary shares to Prof. Oded Shoseyov, our chief scientific officer, (iii) 750,000 options to purchase 750,000 ordinary shares to Dr. Philippe Bensimon, our vice president of quality assurance, (iv) 750,000 options to purchase 750,000 ordinary shares to Ilana Belzer, our chief operating officer, and (v) 750,000 options to purchase 750,000 ordinary shares to Nadav Orr, our vice president of research and development. Each of the foregoing options may be exercised at a price per option of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) and the options will vest over four years in which one quarter will vest one year after the grant date and the remaining balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. Additionally, our board of directors approved the grant of an aggregate of 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares subject to shareholder approval, as further described below.

On December 8, 2017, we announced the convening of an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders on January 14, 2018 at the offices of Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevi, Greenberg & Co., Law Offices, Azrieli Center 1, Tel-Aviv, Circular Building, Floor 40 in Tel Aviv to approve the following: (i) the election of Elan Penn as an external director for a three-year term commencing on the date of his election by the shareholders and approve his terms of service, (ii) the grant of 3,750,000 options to purchase 3,750,000 ordinary shares to Yehiel Tal, our chief executive officer, (iii) the grant of 650,000 options to purchase 650,000 ordinary shares to Adi Goldin, our chairman, (iv) the grant to each of our directors, Abraham Havron, David Tsur and Scott Burell, of 500,000 options to purchase 500,000 ordinary shares, (v) the grant to each of Gili Hart, our external director, and Elan Penn, our external director nominee, of 500,000 options to purchase 500,000 ordinary shares, and (vi) the annual and attendance compensation to David Tsur, in accordance with the fixed amounts in accordance with the Companies Law. Following their approval, each of the foregoing options may be exercised at a price per option of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) and the options will vest over four years in which one quarter will vest one year after the grant date and the remaining balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter.

## **Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section titled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. You should read and carefully consider these risks and all of the other information in this prospectus, including the financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in the ADSs. In particular, such risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are a regenerative medicine company, and we have not yet reported any significant revenue from product sales.
- We have incurred significant losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.
- We will need to raise additional funding, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain additional capital when needed may force us to delay, limit, or terminate our product development efforts or other operations.
- The commercial success of any current or future product, if approved, will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payors, pharma companies and others in the medical community.

- We expect to depend upon third party distributors and resellers for a significant portion of our sales.
- We may now or in the future have products in clinical trials or preclinical study phase. Clinical trials are expensive and complex to structure and run, and failure can occur at any stage of clinical development, including a failure to receive approval for the conduct of clinical trials from governmental regulatory authorities such as the FDA.
- We cannot commercialize a product until the appropriate regulatory authorities, including European regulatory authorities and the FDA, have reviewed and approved the product.
- If we fail to identify or enter into economically viable collaboration agreements for certain of our products, we may be unable to commercialize them effectively or at all.
- We have limited experience in manufacturing products, and we must expand our capacity to do so.
- Our products are subject to extensive regulation and will remain subject to ongoing regulatory requirements even if they receive marketing approval.
- If we, or the parties from whom we license intellectual property, fail to adequately protect, enforce, or secure rights to the patents which we own or may own in the future or that were licensed to us, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish and our business and competitive position would suffer.
- We face significant competition, and if we cannot successfully compete with new or existing products from our competitors, our products may be rendered non-competitive or obsolete.

#### **Implications of Our Emerging Growth Company and Foreign Private Issuer Status**

As a company with less than \$1.0 billion in revenue for our year ending December 31, 2016, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" under Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from reporting requirements that generally apply to public companies, including the auditor attestation requirements with respect to internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, compliance with new standards adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board which may require mandatory audit firm rotation or auditor discussion and analysis, exemption from say-on-pay, say-on-frequency, and say-on-golden parachute voting requirements, and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We have elected not to avail ourselves of an exemption that allows emerging growth companies to extend the transition period for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards. This election is irrevocable.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of: (i) the last day of our fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of our common equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act; (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will not be entitled to the exemptions provided in the JOBS Act.

Upon effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we will also be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the

Exchange Act, that are applicable to "foreign private issuers," and under those requirements we will file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. As a foreign private issuer we are exempt from certain rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, that are applicable to other public companies that are not foreign private issuers. For example, although we intend to report our financial results on a quarterly basis, we will not be required to issue quarterly reports, proxy statements that comply with the requirements applicable to U.S. domestic reporting companies, or individual executive compensation information that is as detailed as that required of U.S. domestic reporting companies. We will also have four months after the end of each fiscal year to file our annual report with the SEC and will not be required to file current reports as frequently or promptly as U.S. domestic reporting companies. We may also present financial statements pursuant to International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, instead of pursuant to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP. Our senior management, directors, and principal shareholders will be exempt from the requirements to report transactions in our equity securities and from the short-swing profit liability provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. As a foreign private issuer, we will also not be subject to the requirements of Regulation FD (Fair Disclosure) promulgated under the Exchange Act.

With respect to home country corporate governance practices under the listing rules of The NASDAQ Capital Market, or NASDAQ Listing Rules, we intend to follow home country practice in Israel with regard to, among other things, director nomination procedures and approval of compensation for officers. In addition, we may follow our home country law instead of the NASDAQ Listing Rules that require shareholder approval for certain dilutive events, such as the establishment or amendment of certain equity based compensation plans, an issuance that will result in a change of control of the company, certain transactions other than a public offering involving issuances of a 20% or greater interest in the company, and certain acquisitions of the stock or assets of another company, amending our compensation policy from time to time, and the approval of certain interested-parties transactions.

We may choose to take advantage of any, some, or all of the exemptions available to us as an emerging growth company or as a foreign private issuer. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus.

Accordingly, the information contained in this prospectus may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock. Please see the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Offering and Ownership of the ADSs" for a description of exemptions that apply to emerging growth companies and foreign private issuers.

### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel in 1981. CollPlant Ltd., our wholly owned subsidiary, was incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel in 2004 and merged with us (by way of transfer of shares) in 2010. Our principal executive office is located at 3 Sapir Street, Weizmann Science Park, Ness-Ziona 74140, Israel, and our telephone number is +972 (0) 73 2325600. Our website address is [www.collplant.com](http://www.collplant.com). We do not incorporate the information on or accessible through our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on or accessible through our website a part of this prospectus.

## THE OFFERING

Ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholder	106,131,631 ordinary shares, par value NIS 0.03 per share, represented by 2,122,634 ADSs, consisting of (i) 7,280,000 ordinary shares represented by 145,600 ADSs, (ii) 49,244,224 ordinary shares represented by 984,884 ADSs issuable upon the exercise of Debentures, and (iii) 49,607,407 ordinary shares represented by 992,148 ADSs issuable upon the exercise of Warrants.
Ordinary shares outstanding	166,816,328 ordinary shares as of December 26, 2017
The ADSs	Each ADS represents 50 ordinary shares, par value NIS 0.03 per share. You will have the rights of an ADS holder as provided in the deposit agreement among us, the depositary, and all holders and beneficial owners of ADSs issued thereunder. To better understand the terms of the ADSs, you should carefully read the section in this prospectus titled "Description of American Depositary Shares." We also encourage you to read the deposit agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.
Depository	The Bank of New York Mellon
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the ordinary shares represented by ADSs by the selling shareholder. All net proceeds from the sale of the ordinary shares represented by ADSs covered by this prospectus will go to the selling shareholder. However, we may receive the proceeds from any exercise of warrants if the holder does not exercise the warrants on a cashless basis. See the section of this prospectus titled "Use of Proceeds."
Risk factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section starting on page 15 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in the ADSs.
Proposed NASDAQ Capital Market symbol	CLGN
Tel Aviv Stock Exchange symbol	CLPT
OTCQB symbol	CQPTY

Assuming that the ADSs are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market, the quoting of the ADSs on OTCQB will be discontinued prior to listing, and we are also considering to delist our ordinary shares from the TASE. Unless otherwise stated, the number of ordinary shares outstanding excludes as of December 26, 2017:

- 920,461 ordinary shares held in treasury;
- 10,838,931 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 31,544,792 outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of NIS 0.62 (\$0.18) per option;

- 3,098,761 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 9,296,284 outstanding Series G warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per warrant;
- 1,384,255 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 4,152,764 outstanding Series H warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.8478 (\$0.24) per warrant;
- 4,581,675 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 13,745,025 outstanding Series I warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per warrant;
- 12,177,167 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 36,531,500 outstanding Series K warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17) per warrant;
- 16,021,371 ordinary shares issuable upon the conversion of a Debenture in the principal amount of \$1,375,144; and
- 16,050,000 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 16,050,000 options at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option, of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus:

- gives effect to a 1-for-3 reverse stock split of our outstanding ordinary shares effected on November 20, 2016 and the corresponding adjustment of our ordinary share price per share data;
- maintains the exercise price of each option and warrant in effect prior to November 20, 2016, such that each option or warrant will be exercised for one-third of one ordinary share of the Company;
- gives effect to an adjustment to the ratio of ADSs to ordinary shares from one ADS representing 100 ordinary shares to one ADS representing 50 ordinary shares effected on November 21, 2016;
- assumes no exercise of the outstanding options or warrants or the conversion of the outstanding Debenture described above.

## SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following summary financial information should be read together with our audited consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes, as well as the information under the section of this prospectus titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected in the future.

We have derived the following summary statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2016, from our audited consolidated financial statements, and the selected financial data for the three- and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2017, from our unaudited consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB, included elsewhere in this prospectus. Results from interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the entire year.

Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

We prepare our financial statements in NIS. This prospectus contains conversions of NIS amounts into U.S. dollars at specific rates solely for the convenience of the reader. Unless otherwise noted, for the purposes of the presentation of financial data as of December 31, 2016, and for the year then ended, and of the financial data as of September 30, 2017, and for the three- and nine-month periods ended on that date, all conversions from NIS to U.S. dollars and from U.S. dollars to NIS were made at a rate of 3.529 NIS to 1.00 U.S. dollar, the daily representative rate in effect as of September 30, 2017 as reported by the Bank of Israel. The dollar amounts presented in this prospectus should not be construed as representing amounts that are receivable or payable in dollars or convertible into dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

	Year ended December 31,			Nine months ended September 30,			Three months ended September 30,		
	2015	2016	2016	2016	2017	2017	2016	2017	2017
	(NIS in thousands except per share data)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands except per share data(1))	(NIS in thousands except per share data)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands except per share data(1))	(NIS in thousands except per share data)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands except per share data(1))
<b>Statement of comprehensive loss data:</b>									
Revenues	—	292	83	92	716	203	92	263	75
Research and development expenses	22,919	29,200	8,274	23,201	12,798	3,626	7,309	3,687	1,045
Participation in research and development expenses	(11,055)	(12,411)	(3,517)	(8,519)	(1,711)	(484)	(2,275)	(940)	(266)
Research and development expenses, net	11,864	16,789	4,757	14,682	11,087	3,142	5,034	2,747	779
General, administrative and marketing expenses	6,950	11,048	3,131	6,007	4,190	1,186	1,805	1,260	357
Operating loss	18,814	27,545	7,805	20,597	14,561	4,125	6,747	3,744	1,061
Financial income	(215)	(93)	(26)	(43)			(4)		
Financial expenses	51	441	125	292	407	115	88	187	53
Financial expenses (income), net	(164)	348	99	249	407	115	84	187	53
Comprehensive loss	18,650	27,893	7,904	20,846	14,968	4,240	6,831	3,931	1,114
Loss per ordinary share, basic and diluted	0.22	0.28	0.08	0.21	0.12	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.01
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted	84,672,767	100,624,945		98,779,989	129,182,765		106,621,797	138,336,328	

(1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017, at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.





	December 31,			September 30,	
	2015	2016	2016	2017	2017
	(NIS in thousands)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))	(NIS in thousands)	(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))
<b>Statement of financial position data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	5,317	3,797	1,076	8,212	2,327
Total assets	13,529	14,433	4,090	15,813	4,482
Total liabilities	3,750	9,273	2,628	13,707	3,884
Total equity	9,779	5,160	1,462	2,106	598

- (1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in the ADSs involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks we describe below, along with all of the other information set forth in this prospectus, including the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and our financial statements and the related notes beginning on page F-1, before deciding to purchase our securities. The risks and uncertainties described below are those significant risk factors, currently known and specific to us, that we believe are relevant to an investment in our securities. If any of these risks materialize, our business, results of operations or financial condition could suffer, the price of the ADSs could decline substantially and you could lose part or all of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we now deem immaterial may also harm us and adversely affect your investment in the ADSs.*

### **Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements**

*We have incurred significant losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.*

We are a regenerative medicine company. Although we commenced commercial sales of our products, we have not generated significant revenue from product sales to date. We have incurred losses in each year since our inception in 2004, including a net loss of \$7.9 million and \$4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$49 million.

We have devoted most of our financial resources to research and development, including our clinical and preclinical development activities. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, grants from government authorities and proceeds from strategic collaborators. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of our future expenditures. If and when we obtain regulatory approval to market any of our products, our future revenues will depend upon the size of any markets in which our products have received approval, and our ability to achieve sufficient market acceptance, reimbursement from third-party payors and adequate market share for our products in those markets.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue our research and preclinical and clinical development of our products;
- initiate additional preclinical, clinical, or other studies for our products;
- seek marketing approvals for any of our products that successfully complete clinical trials;
- further develop and expand the manufacturing process for our products;
- establish a sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure to commercialize our products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- seek to identify and validate additional products;
- maintain, protect, and expand our intellectual property portfolio;
- attract and retain skilled personnel;
- create additional infrastructure to support our operations as a public company; and
- experience any delays or encounter issues with any of the above.

The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance. In any particular quarter or quarters, our operating results could be below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which could cause our share price to decline.

***We will need to raise additional funding, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain additional capital when needed may force us to delay, limit, or terminate our product development efforts or other operations.***

We are conducting clinical and preclinical development of our products and we intend to continue advancing their development. Developing medical products is expensive, and we expect our research and development expenses to continue to be a material part of our expenses, and may increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance our products in clinical trials.

As of September 30, 2017, our cash and cash equivalents were \$2.3 million. We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with the net proceeds of the private placement of securities under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, the Meitav Purchase Agreement, and the Sagi Purchase Agreement will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into 2019. However, our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings, government or other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements, and other collaborations, strategic alliances, and licensing arrangements, or a combination of these approaches. We will require additional capital to obtain FDA approval and commercialize any product that receives regulatory approval. Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or if we have specific strategic considerations.

Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may compromise our ability to develop and commercialize our products. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Moreover, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our shareholders, and the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our ordinary shares or ADSs to decline. The sale of additional equity or convertible securities would dilute all of our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations, and we may be required to agree to certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell, or license intellectual property rights, and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. We could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or otherwise at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable, and we may be required to relinquish rights to some of our technologies or products or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly curtail, delay, or discontinue one or more of our research or development programs or the commercialization of any products, and we may be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired.

***We have received and may continue to receive Israeli governmental grants to assist in the funding of our research and development activities. If we lose our funding from these research and development grants, we may encounter difficulties in the funding of future research and development projects and implementing technological improvements, which would harm our operating results.***

Through September 30, 2017 we had received an aggregate of \$9.4 million in the form of grants from the Israel Innovation Authority, or the IIA (formerly known as the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Economy and Industry, or the OCS). The requirements and restrictions for such grants are found in the Encouragement of Research, Development and Technological Innovation in the Industry Law 5744 1984 (formerly known as the Law for the Encouragement of Research and Development in Industry 5744 1984), or the Innovation Law, and the IIA's rules and guidelines. Under

## [Table of Contents](#)

the IIA's rules and guidelines, royalties of 3% to 6% on the income generated from sales of products and related services developed in whole or in part under IIA programs are payable to the IIA (depending on the type of the Recipient Company—i.e., whether it is a "Small Company", a "Large Company" or a "Traditional Industrial Company" as such terms are defined in the IIA's rules and guidelines), up to the total amount of grants received, including annual interest, all as detailed in the IIA's rules and guidelines.

We developed our platform technologies, at least in part, with funds from these grants, and accordingly we are obligated to pay these royalties on sales of any of our current products that achieve regulatory approval. In addition, the Government of Israel may from time to time audit sales of products which it claims incorporate technology funded via the IIA programs and this may lead to additional royalties being payable on additional products. As of September 30, 2017, the maximum royalty amount that would be payable by us, excluding interest, is \$9.2 million. As of September 30, 2017, we paid non-material amounts in royalties to the IIA, relating mainly to the participation of strategic collaborators in product development. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded grants totaling \$1.5 million from the IIA. The grants represented 18% of our gross research and development expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2016. Following the full payment of such royalties and interest, there is generally no further liability for royalty payments; however, other restrictions under the IIA's rules and guidelines, described below under "The IIA grants we have received for research and development expenditures restrict our ability to manufacture products and transfer know-how outside of Israel and require us to satisfy specified conditions", will continue to apply even after we have repaid the full amount of royalties on the grants.

On June 1, 2017, we received a notice from the IIA that our request for a research and development grant for the year 2017 was rejected. We submitted an appeal for reconsideration of our request for 2017. On October 29, 2017, IIA notified us that for the year 2017 we were approved for a follow-up grant approval of NIS 3.5 million (\$992,000), with 40% participation in research and development costs.

These grants have funded some of our personnel, development activities with subcontractors, and other research and development costs and expenses. However, if these grants are not funded in their entirety or if new grants are not awarded in the future, due to, for example, IIA budget constraints or governmental policy decisions, our ability to fund future research and development and implement technological improvements would be impaired, which would negatively impact our ability to develop our products.

***The proposed financing with Alpha, Meitav Dash and Ami Sagi may not be completed on a timely basis, on anticipated terms, and there are uncertainties and risks relating to the transactions.***

We recently entered into securities purchase agreements with Alpha, Meitav Dash and Ami Sagi providing for up to \$7.4 million of financing. As of the date hereof, the first closings under the Alpha Purchase Agreement and Sagi Purchase Agreement and the first and second closings under the Meitav Purchase Agreement have occurred resulting in gross proceeds of approximately \$4.4 million. While those first closings have occurred, the remaining closings under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, Meitav Purchase Agreement and the Sagi Purchase Agreement are subject to certain closing conditions, including the listing of the ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ stock market and receipt of the Dual Reporting Security Holders' Approval. There is no assurance that the remaining closings under any of the foregoing purchase agreements will be completed on the contemplated terms, when anticipated, or at all, or that, if completed, the financing transactions will have a positive impact on us or our business, operating results or financial condition. Further, we are incurring continuing costs in the registration of the ordinary shares that are covered by this prospectus, applying for the listing of the ADSs for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market and in seeking Dual Reporting Security Holders' Approval. A failure to satisfy any of the foregoing closing conditions will result in additional costs and expenses for us that will not be offset by the proceeds to be provided by any subsequent closings. In addition, even

following the completion of any of the closings under the foregoing purchase agreements, we will still be subject to certain covenants that may impact our ability to raise funds in the future, including without limitation, restrictions on future issuances of securities, pre-emption rights and full-ratchet anti-dilution protection.

In addition, the staff of the Israel Securities Authority, or ISA, has informed us that the financings of Meitav Dash and Ami Sagi should be viewed as constituting a single transaction under the provisions of section 270(5)(b)(3) of the Companies Law. This position is based on several arguments, including the identical price in these financings, their proximity in timing, the similar structure of the financings, including their dates of completion as well as the conditioning of the second closing of Meitav Dash upon the raising of NIS 3.7 million by us, which is an identical amount to the consideration paid by Ami Sagi, and the disclosure with respect to which was published one business day following the disclosure of the Meitav Dash financing. In addition, the ISA informed us that the Meitav Dash and Ami Sagi financings should be submitted for approval at a general meeting of shareholders as required by Section 270(5) of the Companies Law, since it cannot be determined that the terms of these financings have been set at market terms, considering, among other things, the significant discount rate embedded in these financings, which was set at 27%-33%. Their position is based on the fact that in our case, there is significant difficulty in determining market terms which derives, according to the ISA's position, from the significant differences in the prevalent discount rates of companies with similar characteristics as us. The many differences include the terms of issuance and certain adjustments, including protection for decrease in share price (full ratchet anti-dilution) and the calculation of the fair market value of the warrants. The ISA's position is that such differences may have implications on the calculation of the discount rates in the Meitav Dash and Ami Sagi financings. Nevertheless, our board of directors believes that in the first place, the said financings should not be considered as a single transaction, and that even if they were viewed as a single transaction, they were entered into on market terms. Accordingly, we have proceeded to complete first and second closings under the Meitav Purchase Agreement and the first closing under Sagi Purchase Agreement and intend to, subject to satisfaction or waiver of closing conditions, to complete the remaining closings under those agreements. As a result of the position adopted by the ISA, there is an increased possibility of derivative claims and class action litigation being brought against us. Such litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and diversion of management attention and resources. In addition, plaintiffs may seek to obtain an injunction prohibiting us from completing the remaining closings on the agreed upon terms, which could prevent the remaining closings from taking place, or from taking place within the expected timeframe. Any conclusion of these matters in a manner adverse to us could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We have incurred substantial indebtedness.***

In connection with the Alpha financing, we issued a Debenture in the aggregate amount of approximately \$1.4 million and may issue further Debentures in the aggregate amount of up to \$3 million in subsequent closings of the Alpha financing. If we were to default on our indebtedness, then the holder of the Debentures may foreclose on the debt which could have a material adverse effect on our business. We may incur significant additional indebtedness in the future. If we incur a substantial amount of additional indebtedness, the related risks that we face could become more significant.

***The IIA grants we have received for research and development expenditures restrict our ability to manufacture products and transfer IIA funded know-how outside of Israel and require us to satisfy specified conditions.***

Our research and development efforts have been financed, in part, through the grants that we have received from the IIA. We, therefore, must comply with the requirements of the Innovation Law and the IIA's rules and guidelines.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under the Innovation Law and the IIA's rules and guidelines, we are generally prohibited from manufacturing products developed under the IIA's funding outside of the State of Israel without the prior approval of the IIA (such approval is not required for the transfer of less than 10% of the manufacturing capacity in the aggregate, but a mere notification). We may not receive the required approvals for any proposed transfer of manufacturing activities. In general, in addition to the requirement of obtaining approval to manufacture products developed with IIA grants outside of Israel, the royalty repayment rate would increase and we would be required to pay increased royalties, between 120% and 300% of the grants plus annual interest, depending on the manufacturing volume that is performed outside of Israel. This restriction may impair our ability to outsource manufacturing rights abroad.

A company also has the option of declaring in its IIA grant application its intent to exercise a portion of the manufacturing capacity abroad, thus avoiding the need to obtain additional approval following the receipt of the grant.

Additionally, under the Innovation Law and the IIA's rules and guidelines, we are prohibited from transferring, the IIA's funded know how and related intellectual property rights outside of the State of Israel, except under limited circumstances and only with the approval of the IIA's committee. We may not receive the required approvals for any proposed transfer, and even if received, we may be required to pay the IIA a redemption fee, which may result in significant amounts, depending upon the value of the transferred know how, our research and development expenses, the amount of the IIA's support, the time of completion of the IIA supported research project and other factors, while the redemption fee will not exceed 600% of the grant amounts plus interest.

Approval of the transfer of IIA's funded know-how to an Israeli company is required, but will not subject the Company to a payment of a redemption fee (we note that there will be an obligation to pay royalties to the IIA from the income of such sale transaction as part of the royalty payment obligation), and may be granted if the recipient abides by the provisions of applicable laws, including the restrictions on the transfer of know-how and the manufacturing rights outside of Israel and the obligation to pay royalties. No assurance can be given that approval to any such transfer, if requested, will be granted.

Recently, the IIA has published new rules and guidelines with respect to the grant of the right to use know-how that was developed using the IIA's grants, to a foreign entity. According to these rules, the grant of a right to a foreign entity to use the IIA's funded know-how (which is not entirely expropriating from the IIA funded company the possibility to use the IIA's funded know-how) is subject to receipt of the IIA's prior approval. This approval is subject to payment to the IIA in accordance with the formulas stipulated in these rules

These restrictions may impair our ability to sell our technology assets or to perform or outsource manufacturing outside of Israel, or otherwise transfer our know-how outside of Israel. It may also require us to obtain the approval of the IIA for certain actions and transactions and pay additional royalties and other amounts to the IIA. Furthermore, the consideration available to our shareholders in a transaction involving the transfer outside of Israel of know-how developed with the IIA funding (such as a merger or similar transaction) may be reduced by any amounts that we are required to pay to the IIA.

If we fail to comply with the requirements of the Innovation Law, we may be required to refund certain grants previously received along with interest and penalties, and we may become subject to criminal proceedings.

In August 2015, a new amendment to the Innovation Law was enacted, or Amendment No. 7, which came into effect on January 1, 2016. Since Amendment No. 7 has entered into force, the IIA was appointed to act as the entity which is responsible for the activity which was under the OCS' responsibility. The IIA was granted wide freedom of action, and among other things, the authority to

## [Table of Contents](#)

amend the requirements and restrictions which were specified in the Innovation Law before Amendment No. 7 came into effect with respect to the ownership of IIA's funded know-how (including with respect to the restrictions on transfer of the IIA's funded know-how and manufacturing activities outside of Israel) as well as with respect to royalty payment obligations which apply to companies that receive grants from the IIA. Amendment No. 7 also includes new provisions with respect to sanctions imposed for violations of the Innovation Law. Although the IIA recently published rules which for the most part adopted the principal provisions and restrictions specified in the Innovation Law prior to the effectiveness of Amendment No. 7. As of the date of this prospectus, we are unable to assess the effect of any future rules which may be published by the IIA, on our business.

***We may not be able to correctly estimate or control our future operating expenses, which could lead to cash shortfalls.***

Our operating expenses may fluctuate significantly in the future for various reasons, many of which are outside of our control. These reasons may include:

- the time, resources, and expenses required to conduct clinical trials of, seek regulatory approvals for, manufacture, market, and sell our current products and any additional products we may develop;
- the time, resources, and expenses required to research and develop, conduct clinical trials of, and seek regulatory approvals for additional indications of our current products;
- the costs of preparing, filing, prosecuting, defending, and enforcing patent claims and other patent-related costs, including litigation costs or the results of such litigation;
- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our products and the costs associated with defending them or the results of such lawsuits;
- the costs to attract and retain personnel with the skills required for effective operations; and
- the costs associated with being a public company in the United States.

***It is difficult to forecast our future performance, which may cause our financial results to fluctuate unpredictably.***

Because we do not yet have an established commercial operating history, and because the market for our products may rapidly evolve, it is hard for us to predict our future performance. A number of factors, many of which are outside of our control, may contribute to fluctuations in our financial results assuming that we receive marketing authorizations and begin selling our products. These factors may include variations in:

- market demand for, and acceptance of, our products;
- our ability to obtain or maintain regulatory approvals;
- our sales and marketing operations, or the effectiveness of these operations;
- performance of our third-party contractors;
- the availability of procedures or products that compete with our products;
- media coverage of our technologies, the procedures or products of our competitors or our industry; and
- general economic and political conditions, including changes in general consumer confidence.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, our shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of the ADSs.***

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports. Together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, effective internal controls are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses, may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements, or may identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of the ADSs.

We are required to disclose changes made in our internal controls and procedures on an annual basis and our management is required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

### **Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Products**

***The commercial success of any current or future product, if approved, will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, pharma companies and others in the medical community.***

Even if we obtain the requisite regulatory approvals, the commercial success of our products will depend in part on physicians, patients, third party payors, pharma companies and others in the medical community accepting our products as medically useful, cost-effective, and safe. Any product that we bring to the market may not gain market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community. If these products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of these products, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the cost, safety, efficacy, and convenience of our products in relation to alternative treatments and products;
- the ability of third parties to enter into relationships with us without violating their existing agreements;
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects resulting from the procedure by which our products are administered;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the strength of marketing and distribution support for, and timing of market introduction of, competing products;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments; and
- sufficient third-party insurance coverage or reimbursement.

Even if a potential product displays a favorable safety and efficacy profile in clinical trials, market acceptance of the product will not be known until after it is launched. Our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of the products may require significant resources and may never be successful. Such efforts to educate the marketplace may require more resources than are required by conventional technologies.

***We have only limited clinical data to support VergenixFG and VergenixSTR, which may make physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community reluctant to accept or purchase our products.***

Physicians, patients, third party payors, and others in the medical community will only accept or purchase our products if they believe them to be safe and effective, with advantages over competing products or procedures. To date, we have collected only limited clinical data with which to assess VergenixFG and VergenixSTR clinical and economic value. The collection of clinical and economic data and the process of generating peer review publications in support of our product and procedure is an ongoing focus for us. If future publications of clinical studies indicate that procedures using the VergenixFG and VergenixSTR are less safe or less effective than competing products or procedures, patients may choose not to undergo our procedure, and physicians or others in the medical community may choose not to use our products. Furthermore, unsatisfactory patient outcomes or patient injury could cause negative publicity for our products, particularly in the early phases of product introduction.

***We have limited experience in producing our core components and products, and if we are unable to manufacture our core components and products in high-quality commercial quantities successfully and consistently to meet demand, our growth will be limited.***

We have experience manufacturing only limited quantities of rhCollagen, the recombinant human type I collagen used in our products. Our manufacturing capabilities will need to be further improved to meet the standard requirements for future clinical studies and for commercialization of our products. To manufacture our rhCollagen in quantities that we believe will be sufficient to produce our end products and meet anticipated market demand, we will need to increase manufacturing capacity, which will involve significant challenges. In addition, the development of commercial-scale, regulation-compliant manufacturing capabilities will require us to invest substantial additional funds and hire and retain the technical personnel who have the necessary manufacturing experience. We may not successfully complete any required increase to existing manufacturing processes in a timely manner, or at all. Our costs will be higher, and our challenges greater, if we decide to develop internal manufacturing capabilities to produce our end products.

If there is a disruption to our internal manufacturing operations, we will have no other means of production for the components and products from such operations until we restore the affected facilities or develop alternative manufacturing facilities, which would delay our clinical trials or cause us to be unable to meet commercial demand for our products. In such case, we may need to arrange for third-party manufacturing of our components and products, which would be expensive and time consuming, assuming we can identify an appropriate third party manufacturer. Additionally, any damage to or destruction of our facilities or equipment may significantly impair our ability to manufacture our components and products on a timely basis.

If we are unable to produce our products in sufficient quantities to meet anticipated customer demand, our revenues, business, and financial prospects would be harmed. The lack of experience we

## [Table of Contents](#)

have in producing commercial quantities of our components and products may also result in quality issues and product recalls. Any product recall could be expensive and generate negative publicity, which could impair our ability to market our products and further affect our results of operations. Manufacturing delays related to quality control could negatively impact our ability to bring our technologies to market, harm our reputation, and decrease our revenues.

***If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell any of our products that obtain regulatory approval, we may be unable to generate any revenue.***

We have no experience selling and marketing our products or any other products. To successfully commercialize our products we will need to develop these capabilities, either on our own or with others. We are seeking to enter into commercial alliances with third-party collaborators and distributors to utilize their marketing and distribution capabilities, but we may be unable to do so on favorable terms, if at all. If any future collaboration or distribution partners do not commit sufficient resources to commercialize our future products, and if we are unable to develop the necessary marketing capabilities on our own, we will be unable to generate sufficient product revenue to sustain our business. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies or successfully commercialize any of our products.

***We face competition and rapid technological change and the possibility that our competitors may develop therapies/products that are more advanced or effective than ours, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our products.***

We operate in the regenerative medicine field, which is rapidly changing. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, medical technology companies, and universities and other research institutions.

Many of our potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our potential competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring, or licensing on an exclusive basis, products that are more effective or less costly than any products that we may develop, or achieve earlier patent protection, regulatory approval, product commercialization, and market penetration than us. Additionally, technologies developed by others may render our potential products uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing our products against competitors.

We are not aware of any competitors that produce collagen from plants or that produce recombinant type I human collagen. However, our collagen-based products will compete with alternative solutions; for example, our VergenixSTR product will compete with companies that sell PRP kits. Our VergenixFG product will compete with companies that produce and market animal collagen-based products and collagen products produced from skin donations.

***A variety of risks associated with international operations could harm our business.***

If any of our products are approved for commercialization, it is our current intention to market them on a regional or worldwide basis in the jurisdictions where they may be approved, either alone or in collaboration with third parties. In addition, we may conduct development activities in various

## [Table of Contents](#)

jurisdictions throughout the world. We expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to engaging in international operations, including:

- different regulatory requirements for product approval in foreign countries;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, and regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration, and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States and Israel;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods, and fires.

***The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved products is uncertain. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for any of our products that are approved could limit our ability to market those products and compromise our ability to generate revenue.***

The availability of reimbursement by governmental and private payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments. Sales of our products will depend substantially, both in Europe and in the United States, on the extent to which the costs of our products will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit, and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers, and other third-party payors. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our products. Even if we obtain coverage for our products, third-party payors may not establish adequate reimbursement amounts, which may reduce the demand for, or the price of, our products. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to commercialize certain of our products.

Furthermore, publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unacceptable levels, we or our partner may elect not to commercialize our products in such countries, and our business and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Promotion of off-label uses of our products by physicians could adversely affect our business.***

Any regulatory approval of our products is limited to those specific indications for which our products have been deemed safe and effective by the regulatory authorities. In addition, any new indication for an approved product also requires regulatory approval. If we produce an approved product, we will rely on physicians to use and administer it as we have directed and for the indications described on the labeling. It is not, however, uncommon for physicians to use in unapproved, or "off-label," uses or in a manner that is inconsistent with the manufacturer's directions. To the extent such off-label uses and departures from our administration directions become pervasive and produce results such as reduced efficacy or other adverse effects, the reputation of our products in the

marketplace may suffer. In addition, off-label uses may cause a decline in our revenue or potential revenue, to the extent that there is a difference between the prices of our product for different indications.

Furthermore, while physicians may choose to use our products for off-label uses, our ability to promote the products is limited to those indications that are specifically approved by the regulators. Although regulatory authorities generally do not regulate the behavior of physicians, they do restrict communications by companies with respect to off-label use. If our promotional activities fail to comply with these regulations or guidelines, we may be subject to warnings from, or enforcement action by, these authorities. In addition, failure to follow regulation authorities' rules and guidelines relating to promotion and advertising can result in the regulation authorities' refusal to approve a product, the suspension or withdrawal of an approved product from the market, product recalls, fines, disgorgement of money, operating restrictions, injunctions, or criminal prosecution.

### **Risks Related to the Clinical Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Products**

***We currently depend heavily on the future success of BioInk, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG. Any failure to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize these products, independently or in cooperation with a third party collaborator, or the experience of significant delays in doing so, would compromise our ability to generate revenue and become profitable.***

We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of BioInks, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG. Our ability to generate product revenue from our products depends heavily on the successful development, approval, and commercialization of our products, which, in turn, depend on several factors, including the following:

- our ability to continue and support our rhCollagen platform technology and programs;
- successfully completing our ongoing and future clinical trials and other studies required for our products;
- demonstrating and maintaining the safety and efficacy of our products at a sufficient level of statistical or clinical significance and otherwise obtaining marketing approvals from regulatory authorities;
- establishing successful sales and marketing arrangements for our products VergenixSTR and VergenixFG in the jurisdictions where they may be approved;
- the availability of coverage and reimbursement by healthcare payors for our products in the jurisdictions where they may be approved;
- establishing successful manufacturing arrangements with third-party manufacturers that are compliant with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and which will ensure the development of a large scale manufacturing process and adequate facilities or being able to conduct such manufacturing ourselves;
- establishing a large scale facility as a second source for the manufacture of commercial quantities of our products, if approved; and
- other risks described in this "Risk Factors" section.

***Our products are based on novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product development and potential regulatory approval.***

We have concentrated our product research and development efforts on our novel rhCollagen technology. The FDA has approved very few plant-expressed products, and has not yet approved a medical device which incorporates plant-produced materials. We may experience development challenges in the future related to our technology, which could cause significant delays or unanticipated

costs, and we may not be able to solve such development challenges. We may also experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible, and scalable manufacturing process or transferring that process to commercial partners, if we decide to do so, which may prevent us from completing our clinical trials or commercializing our products on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

In addition, the clinical trial requirements of European regulatory authorities, the FDA, and other regulatory authorities and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a product vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty, and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for novel products such as ours can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better known or extensively studied medical devices or other products. Our products may also be designated by the FDA or other regulatory authorities as Combination Products, which are products composed of two or more regulated components, such as a drug and a medical device, and then may be regulated as drug or biologic product, resulting in a longer regulatory approval process than the regulatory approval process for a medical device. Approvals by any regulatory authorities may not be indicative of what the FDA or other regulatory agencies may require for approval, and vice versa.

Regulatory requirements governing medical devices and other products for medical use have changed frequently and may continue to change in the future. Also, before a clinical trial can begin, an institutional review board, or IRB, at each institution at which a clinical trial will be performed must review the proposed clinical trial to assess the safety of the trial. In addition, adverse developments in clinical trials of medical devices and products conducted by others may cause European regulatory authorities, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities to change the requirements for approval of any of our products.

These regulatory agencies and additional or new requirements may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to perform additional studies, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of our products, or lead to significant approval and post-approval limitations or restrictions. As we advance our products, we will be required to consult with these regulatory authorities, and comply with applicable requirements. If we fail to do so, we may be required to delay or discontinue development of our products. Delay or failure to obtain, or unexpected costs in obtaining, the regulatory approval necessary to bring a potential product to market could impair our ability to generate product revenue and to become profitable.

***We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our clinical trials, and patients could discontinue their participation in our clinical trials, which could delay or prevent clinical trials of our products.***

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in clinical trials of our products is critical to our success. The timing of our clinical trials depends on our ability to recruit patients to participate in our clinical trials. We may experience delays in patient enrollment in the future. If patients are unwilling to participate in our clinical trials because of negative publicity from adverse events in the biotechnology, pharmaceutical or medical technology industries, or for other reasons, including competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting trials, and obtaining regulatory approval of potential products may be delayed. These delays could result in increased costs, delays in advancing our product development, delays in testing the effectiveness of our technology, or termination of the clinical trials altogether.

We may not be able to identify, recruit, and enroll a sufficient number of patients, or those with required or desired characteristics to achieve diversity in a trial, to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner. Patient enrollment is affected by factors including:

- design of the trial protocol;
- size of the patient population;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- eligibility criteria for the trial in question;
- severity of the disease/wounds under investigation;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product under study;
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients;
- availability of competing therapies, products, and clinical trials;
- efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- patient referral practices of physicians; and
- ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment.

We are currently conducting clinical trials in Israel and intend to seek marketing approval in Europe, China and the United States. We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials if we cannot enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in the clinical trials required by European regulatory authorities, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities.

In addition, patients enrolled in our clinical trials may discontinue their participation at any time during the trial as a result of a number of factors, including withdrawing their consent or experiencing adverse clinical events, which may or may not be related to our products under evaluation. The discontinuation of patients in any one of our trials may cause us to delay or abandon such clinical trial, or cause the results from that trial not to be positive or sufficient to support a filing for regulatory approval of the applicable product.

### ***Our clinical trials may not be successful or may be delayed.***

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our products or any future product, we must conduct clinical trials to demonstrate the safety in humans for European CE marking certification, and the safety and efficacy of our products in humans for other regulatory authorities such as China and the United States. From time to time, we work with contract research organizations, or CROs, which assist us in overseeing and implementing our clinical trials. Clinical trials are expensive, time consuming, and uncertain as to outcome. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. We may not receive FDA regulatory approval for the conduct of any particular clinical trial in the United States or regulatory approval for conduct of such clinical trial in other countries. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include:

- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on trial design;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites;
- delays in obtaining required IRB approval at each clinical trial site;
- delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in our clinical trials;
- imposition of a clinical hold by regulatory agencies, including after an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites;
- failure by our CROs, other third parties or us to perform in accordance with clinical trial requirements or the FDA's good clinical practices, or GCP, or applicable regulatory requirements in other countries;
- delays in the testing, validation, manufacturing, and delivery of our products to the clinical sites;
- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- clinical trial sites or patients dropping out of a trial;
- occurrence of serious adverse events associated with the products that are viewed to outweigh their potential benefits; or
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical trial protocols.

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue from product sales. In addition, if we make manufacturing or design changes to our products, we may need to conduct additional studies to bridge our modified products to earlier versions. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our products or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our products.

If the results of our clinical trials are inconclusive or if there are safety concerns or adverse events associated with our products, we may:

- fail to obtain, or be delayed in obtaining, marketing approval for our products;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval or be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- have regulatory authorities withdraw their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution;
- be subject to the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of our products and impair our ability to commercialize our products.

### ***Success in early clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained in later trials.***

There is a high failure rate for medical devices, drugs, and biologics proceeding through clinical trials. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and medical technology industries have suffered significant setbacks in later stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in earlier stage clinical trials. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit, or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, regulatory delays or rejections may be encountered as a result of many factors, including the novelty of the product and changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development.

### ***Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, we cannot predict when or if we will obtain regulatory approval to commercialize a product, or the approval may be for a more narrow indication than we expect.***

We cannot commercialize a product until the appropriate regulatory authorities have reviewed and approved the product. Even if our products demonstrate safety and efficacy in clinical trials, the regulatory agencies may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able

to obtain regulatory approval. Additional delays may result if an FDA Advisory Committee or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions on approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory agency policy during the period of product development, clinical trials, and the review process. Regulatory agencies also may approve a treatment for fewer or more limited indications than requested or may grant approval subject to the performance of post-marketing studies. In addition, regulatory agencies may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our treatment.

***Side effects may occur following treatment with our products which could make it more difficult for our products to receive regulatory approval.***

Treatment with our products may cause side effects or other adverse events. In addition, since our products may in the future be administered in combination with other therapies, patients, or clinical trial participants may experience side effects or other adverse events that are unrelated to our product, but may still impact the success of our clinical trials. Additionally, our products could potentially cause other adverse events that have not yet been predicted. The experience of side effects and adverse events in our clinical trials could make it more difficult to achieve regulatory approval of our products or, if approved, could negatively impact the market acceptance of such products.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product, our products will remain subject to regulatory scrutiny.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approval in a jurisdiction, the regulatory authority may still impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses or marketing of our products, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies or post-market surveillance. Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA, Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, and European and other countries' regulatory requirements and are subject to review by the FDA, FTC or other governmental authorities, in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws.

The laws that may affect our operations in the United States include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering, or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce, or in return for, the purchase or recommendation of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, which imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal physician sunshine requirements under The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or ACA, which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies to report annually to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians, other healthcare providers, and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and other healthcare providers and their immediate family members; and



## [Table of Contents](#)

- foreign and state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, anti-kickback and false claims laws that may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The scope of these laws and our lack of experience in establishing the compliance programs necessary to comply with this complex and evolving regulatory environment increase the risks that we may violate the applicable laws and regulations.

In addition, product manufacturers and their facilities are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the European regulatory authorities, the FDA, and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP or any applicable European or other governmental regulations. If we or a regulatory agency discover previously unknown problems with a product such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions relative to that product or the manufacturing facility, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of any of our products, one or more regulatory authorities could:

- issue a warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- seize our product; or
- refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity and potentially lead to private litigation. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our products and generate revenues.

***We have only limited experience in regulatory affairs and intend to rely on consultants and other third parties for regulatory matters, which may affect our ability or the time we require to obtain necessary regulatory approvals.***

Between 2010 and 2012, we had limited interactions with the FDA for a predecessor wound healing product and have not had any discussions with the FDA regarding our current products. We have limited experience in preparing and filing the applications necessary to gain regulatory approvals for our products. Moreover, the products that are likely to result from our development programs are based on new technologies that have not been extensively used in humans. The regulatory requirements governing these types of product may be less well defined or more rigorous than for conventional products. As a result, we may experience a longer regulatory review process in connection with obtaining regulatory approvals, if any, of products that we develop. We intend to rely on independent

## [Table of Contents](#)

consultants for regulatory services and compliance and product development and filings in Europe, the United States and elsewhere. Any failure by our consultants to properly advise us regarding, or properly perform tasks related to, regulatory submission and other requirements could compromise our ability to develop and obtain regulatory approval of our products.

***We are subject to stringent regulation and any adverse regulatory action may materially adversely affect our financial condition and business operations.***

Our products, development activities, and manufacturing processes are subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by numerous government agencies, including European regulatory authorities, the FDA, and other regulatory authorities. To varying degrees, each of these agencies monitors and enforces our compliance with laws and regulations governing the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, marketing, and distribution of our products. The process of obtaining marketing approval or clearance in Europe, the United States, and other countries for new products or enhancements or modifications to existing products, could

- take a significant amount of time;
- require the expenditure of substantial resources;
- involve rigorous and expensive preclinical and clinical testing, as well as increased post-market surveillance;
- involve modifications, repairs, or replacements of our products; and
- result in limitations on the indicated uses of our products.

We cannot be certain that we will receive required approval or clearance from European regulatory authorities, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities for new products or modifications to existing products on a timely basis. The failure to receive approval or clearance for significant new products or modifications to existing products on a timely basis could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Both before and after a product is commercially released, we have ongoing responsibilities under FDA regulations. For example, we are required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which are the good manufacturing requirements that the FDA applies to medical devices, and which mandates that manufacturers of medical devices adhere to certain requirements pertaining to, among other things, development of our products, validation of manufacturing processes, controls for purchasing product components, and documentation practices. As another example, FDA regulations require us to provide information to the FDA whenever there is evidence that reasonably suggests that a product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or that a malfunction occurred which would be likely to cause or contribute to a death or serious injury upon recurrence. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is subject to continual review and is monitored rigorously through, among other things, periodic inspections by the FDA, which may result in observations on Form 483 that require corrective action, and in some cases warning letters. If the FDA were to conclude that we are not in compliance with applicable laws or regulations, or that any of our medical devices are ineffective or pose an unreasonable health risk, the FDA could ban such medical devices, detain or seize such medical devices, order a recall, repair, replacement, or refund of such devices, or require us to notify health professionals and others that the devices present unreasonable risks of substantial harm to the public health.

The FDA has been increasing its scrutiny of the medical device, drugs, and biologics industries, and regulatory agencies are expected to continue to scrutinize the industry closely with inspections, with possible enforcement actions by the FDA or other agencies. Additionally, the FDA may restrict manufacturing and impose other operating restrictions, enjoin and restrain certain violations of applicable law pertaining to medical devices, and assess civil or criminal penalties against our officers,

employees, or us. The FDA may also recommend prosecution to the Department of Justice. Any adverse regulatory action, depending on its magnitude, may restrict us from effectively manufacturing, marketing, and selling our products. In addition, negative publicity and product liability claims resulting from any adverse regulatory action could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Finally, the FDA issued regulations regarding "Current Good Manufacturing Practice Requirements for Combination Products" on January 22, 2013. These regulations may apply to some of our products if they are designated by the FDA as Combination Products, which are products composed of two or more regulated components, such as a drug and a medical device. There have been and will be additional costs associated with compliance with the FDA Good Manufacturing Practice Requirements regulations for Combination Products.

Governmental regulations have become increasingly stringent and more common, and we may become subject to even more rigorous regulation by governmental authorities in various countries in the future. Penalties for a company's non-compliance with governmental regulation could be severe, including revocation or suspension of a company's business license and criminal sanctions.

***The impact of healthcare reform and other changes in the healthcare industry and in healthcare spending is currently unknown, and may adversely affect our business model.***

The commercial potential for our approved products, if any, could be affected by changes in healthcare spending and policy in Europe, in the United States, and in other countries. We operate in a highly regulated industry and new laws, regulations, or judicial decisions, or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations, or decisions, related to healthcare availability, the method of delivery, or payment for healthcare products and services could negatively impact our business, operations, and financial condition.

***In addition to the level of commercial success of our products, if approved, our future prospects are also dependent on our ability to successfully develop a pipeline of additional products, and we may not be successful in our efforts in using our platform technologies to identify or discover additional products.***

The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to identify, develop, and commercialize products based on our platform technology. Although we have three products at various stages of development, our research programs may fail to identify other potential products for clinical development for a number of reasons. Our research methodology may be unsuccessful in identifying potential products or our potential products may be shown to have harmful side effects or may have other characteristics that may make the products unmarketable or unlikely to receive marketing approval.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs. Research programs to identify new products require substantial technical, financial, and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or products that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful.

#### **Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties**

***We expect to depend upon third-party distributors and resellers for a significant portion of our sales.***

We expect to rely primarily upon sales through independent distributors and resellers. While we are highly dependent upon acceptance of our products and solutions by such third parties and their active marketing and sales efforts relating to our products, most of our distributors and resellers will not be obligated to deal with us exclusively and are not contractually subject to minimum purchase requirements. In addition, some of our distributors and resellers may sell competing products or

solutions. As a result, our distributors and resellers may give higher priority to products or services of our competitors, thereby reducing their efforts in selling our products and services.

There can be no assurance that such distributors and resellers will act as effective sales agents for us, that they will remain our partners, or that, if we terminate or lose any of them, we will be successful in replacing them. In May 2017, we terminated an agreement for the distribution of VergenixFG in Turkey due to a breach of the agreement by the distributor. Subsequently, in the same month, we entered into a new agreement for the distribution of VergenixFG in Turkey. Any disruption in our distribution channels could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

***We expect to rely on third parties to conduct some or all aspects of our product manufacturing, protocol development, research, and preclinical and clinical testing, and these third parties may not perform satisfactorily.***

We do not expect to independently conduct all aspects of our product manufacturing, protocol development, research, and preclinical and clinical testing. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties with respect to parts of these items.

Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it could delay our product development activities. Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibility to ensure compliance with all required regulations and study protocols.

If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines, or conduct our studies in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated study plans and protocols, we will not be able to complete, or may be delayed in completing, the preclinical studies and clinical trials required to support future FDA, European, or other approvals of our products.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured the products ourselves, including:

- the inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;
- reduced control as a result of using third-party manufacturers for all aspects of manufacturing activities;
- termination or non-renewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us; and
- disruptions to the operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers caused by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays or failure to obtain regulatory approval, or impact our ability to successfully commercialize future products. Some of these events could be the basis of action from European regulatory authorities, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities, including injunction, recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

***If we or our third-party manufacturers on which we rely cannot manufacture our products at sufficient yields, we may experience delays in development, regulatory approval, and commercialization.***

Completion of our clinical trials and commercialization of our products require access to, or development of, facilities to manufacture our products at sufficient yields and at commercial scale. We have limited experience in large scale manufacturing, or managing third parties in manufacturing any of

## [Table of Contents](#)

our products in the volumes that are expected to be necessary to support large-scale clinical trials and sales. Our efforts to establish these capabilities may not meet our requirements as to scale-up, yield, cost, potency, or quality in compliance with cGMP. Our clinical trials should be conducted with product produced under applicable cGMP regulations. Failure to comply with these regulations would delay the regulatory approval process. Even an experienced third-party manufacturer may encounter difficulties in production, including:

- costs and challenges associated with scale-up and attaining sufficient manufacturing yields;
- supply chain issues, including the timely availability and shelf life requirements of raw materials and supplies;
- quality control and assurance;
- shortages of qualified personnel and capital required to manufacture large quantities of product;
- compliance with regulatory requirements that vary in each country where a product might be sold;
- capacity limitations and scheduling availability in contracted facilities; and
- natural disasters that affect facilities and possibly limit production.

Any delay or interruption in the supply of our products could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

The regulatory authorities also may, at any time following approval of a product for sale, audit our manufacturing facilities or those of our third-party contractors. If any such inspection or audit identifies a failure to comply with applicable regulations or our product specifications or if a violation of applicable regulations, including a failure to comply with the product specifications, occurs independent of such an inspection or audit, we or the relevant regulatory authority may require remedial measures that may be costly or time consuming for us or a third party to implement and that may include the temporary or permanent suspension of a clinical trial or commercial sales or the temporary or permanent closure of a facility.

If we or any of our third-party manufacturers fail to maintain regulatory compliance, the FDA or the European authorities can impose regulatory sanctions including, among other things, refusal to approve a pending application for a new product or revocation of a pre-existing approval.

Additionally, if supply from one approved manufacturer is interrupted, there could be a significant disruption in commercial supply. Switching manufacturers may involve substantial costs and is likely to result in a delay in our desired clinical and commercial timelines.

These factors could cause the delay of clinical trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals, or commercialization of our products; cause us to incur higher costs; and prevent us from commercializing our products successfully. Furthermore, if our suppliers fail to meet contractual requirements, and we are unable to secure one or more replacement suppliers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, our clinical trials may be delayed or we could lose potential revenue.

***We expect to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise, and monitor our clinical trials, and if these third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.***

We rely heavily on hospitals, clinic centers, and other institutions and third parties, including the principal investigators and their staff, to carry out our clinical trials in accordance with our clinical protocols and designs. We also rely on a number of CROs to assist in undertaking, managing, monitoring, and executing our ongoing clinical trials. We expect to continue to rely on CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators to conduct our development efforts in the future. We compete with many other companies for the resources of these

third parties, and large pharmaceutical and medical device companies often have significantly more extensive agreements and relationships with such third-party providers, and such third-party providers may prioritize the requirements of such large pharmaceutical and medical device companies over ours. The third parties on whom we rely may terminate their engagements with us at any time, which may cause delay in the development and commercialization of our products. If any such third party terminates its engagement with us or fails to perform as agreed, we may be required to enter into alternative arrangements, which would result in significant cost and delay to our product development program. Moreover, our agreements with such third parties generally do not provide assurances regarding employee turnover and availability, which may cause interruptions in the research on our products by such third parties.

Moreover, while our reliance on these third parties for certain development and management activities will reduce our control over these activities, it will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, European regulatory authorities, the FDA, and other regulatory authorities require compliance with regulations and standards, including GCP requirements, for designing, conducting, monitoring, recording, analyzing, and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results from trials are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Although we rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, we are responsible for ensuring that each of these clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its general investigational plan and protocol under legal and regulatory requirements. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators, and trial sites. If we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable, and European regulatory authorities, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP requirements.

If CROs and other third parties do not successfully carry out their duties under their agreements with us, if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to their failure to adhere to trial protocols or to regulatory requirements, or if they otherwise fail to comply with regulations and trial protocols or meet expected standards or deadlines, the trials of our products may not meet regulatory requirements. If trials do not meet regulatory requirements or if these third parties need to be replaced, the development of our products may be delayed, suspended, or terminated, or the results may not be acceptable. If any of these events occur, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our products on a timely basis, at a reasonable cost, or at all.

***Our reliance on third parties may require us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.***

Because we rely on third parties to manufacture our products, and because we collaborate with various organizations and academic institutions on the advancement of our technology, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, collaborative research agreements, consulting agreements, or other similar agreements with our collaborators, advisors, employees, and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, such as trade secrets. Despite these contractual provisions, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by potential competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, discovery by a third party of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our intellectual property rights and protections in our products.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our collaborators, advisors, employees, and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Our academic collaborators typically have rights to publish data, provided that we are notified in advance and may delay publication for a specified time in order to secure our intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration. In other cases, publication rights are controlled exclusively by us, although in some cases we may share these rights with other parties. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of these agreements, independent development, or publication of information including our trade secrets in cases where we do not have proprietary or otherwise protected rights at the time of publication.

### ***It could be difficult to replace some of our suppliers and equipment vendors.***

Outside vendors provide key components, raw materials, and equipment used in the manufacture of our products. An uncorrected defect or supplier's variation in a component or raw material, either unknown to us or incompatible with our manufacturing process, could harm our ability to manufacture products. We may not be able to find a sufficient alternative supplier in a reasonable time period, or on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, and our ability to produce and supply our products could be impaired.

If we were suddenly unable to purchase from one or more of these companies, we would need a significant period of time to qualify a replacement, and the production of any affected products could be disrupted. While it is our policy to maintain sufficient inventory of components so that our production will not be significantly disrupted even if a particular component or material is not available for a period of time, we remain at risk that we will not be able to qualify new components or materials quickly enough to prevent a disruption if one or more of our suppliers ceases production of important components or materials, or if we are unable to quickly procure replacement equipment.

### ***If we fail to identify or enter into economically viable collaboration agreements for certain of our products, we may be unable to commercialize them effectively or at all. However, there are risks associated with entering into any collaboration agreement.***

To successfully develop and commercialize our products, we will need substantial financial resources as well as expertise and physical resources and systems. We may elect to develop some or all of these physical resources and systems and expertise ourselves, or we may seek to collaborate with another company that can provide some or all of such physical resources and systems as well as financial resources and expertise.

The risks in a collaboration agreement include the following:

- the collaborator may not apply the expected financial resources, efforts, or required expertise in developing the physical resources and systems necessary to successfully develop and commercialize a product;
- the collaborator may not invest in the development of a sales and marketing force and the related infrastructure at levels that ensure that sales of the products reach their full potential;
- we may be required to undertake the expenditure of substantial operational, financial, and management resources;
- we may be required to issue equity securities that would dilute our existing shareholders' percentage ownership;
- we may be required to assume substantial actual or contingent liabilities;
- we may not receive requisite regulatory approvals;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- strategic partners could decide to move forward with a competing product developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors;
- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that delay the development or commercialization or adversely affect the sales or profitability of the product; or
- the collaborator may independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that could compete with our products.

In addition, a collaborator for one or more of our products may have the right to terminate the collaboration at its discretion. Any termination may require us to seek a new collaborator, which we may not be able to do on a timely basis, if at all, or require us to delay or scale back our development and commercialization efforts. The occurrence of any of these events could adversely affect the development and commercialization of our products and materially harm our business and stock price by delaying the development of our products, and the sale of any products that may be approved by the FDA or other regulatory agencies, by slowing the growth of such sales, by reducing the profitability of the product and/or by adversely affecting the reputation of the product.

### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations**

#### ***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants, and advisors and to attract, retain, and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are dependent on principal members of our executive team listed under "Management" in this prospectus, the loss of whose services may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. While we have entered into employment agreements with each member of our senior management, any of them could leave our employment at any time, as all of our employees are "at will" employees. Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees, consultants, and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of skilled executives in our industry, which is likely to continue. As a result, competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous medical device companies for individuals with similar skill sets. In addition, failure to succeed in clinical trials may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit or loss of the services of any executive, key employee, consultant, or advisor may impede the progress of our research, development, and commercialization objectives.

#### ***Our collaborations with outside scientists and consultants may be subject to restriction and change.***

We work with medical experts, chemists, biologists, and other scientists at academic and other institutions, and consultants who assist us in our research, development, and regulatory efforts, including the members of our scientific advisory board. In addition, these scientists and consultants have provided, and we expect that they will continue to provide, valuable advice regarding our programs and regulatory approval processes. These scientists and consultants are not our employees and may have other commitments that would limit their future availability to us. If a conflict of interest arises between their work for us and their work for another entity, we may lose their services. In addition, we are limited in our ability to prevent them from establishing competing businesses or developing competing products. For example, if a key scientist acting as a principal investigator in any of our clinical trials identifies a potential product that is more scientifically interesting to his or her professional interests, his or her availability to remain involved in our clinical trials could be restricted or eliminated.



***We will need to expand our organization and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of September 30, 2017, we had 28 employees. As we mature and undertake the activities required to advance our products into later stage clinical development and to operate as a public company in the United States, we expect to expand our full-time employee base and to hire more consultants and contractors. Our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, operational setbacks, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees, and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional products. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate or grow revenue could be compromised, and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize products and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

***Our employees, principal investigators, consultants, and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants, and commercial partners. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with regulations, provide accurate information to European regulatory authorities, the FDA and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, report financial information or data accurately, or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing, and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing, and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs, and other business arrangements. Such misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

***We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use of our products harms patients, or is perceived to harm patients even when such harm is unrelated to our products, our regulatory approvals could be revoked or otherwise negatively impacted and we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims.***

The use of our products in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, medical device companies, or others that sell or otherwise come into contact with our products. There is a risk that our products may induce adverse events. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial

## [Table of Contents](#)

liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize our products;
- decreased demand for our products, if approved for commercial sale; and
- impairment of our ability to obtain product liability insurance coverage.

We currently carry product liability insurance of \$5,000,000 for sales in Europe of VergenixFG and VergenixSTR. We intend to acquire product liability insurance before commercializing any of our other products. We believe our clinical trials liability insurance coverage is sufficient in light of our current clinical programs; however, we may not be able to obtain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to product liability. If we obtain marketing approval for any of our products, we intend to obtain insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products, but we may not be able to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasifibron, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on medical treatments that had unanticipated adverse effects. A product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our ADS or ordinary share price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could materially and adversely affect our financial position.

***Our development of rhCollagen relies upon the continued availability of tobacco plants, and any interruption in availability or supply of tobacco plants may delay production and adversely affect commercial utilization of our rhCollagen-based products, if any such products are approved and marketed in the future.***

Our products are all based on our recombinant human collagen extracted from tobacco plants. Any disruption to the supply of tobacco plants or any change in its availability for use would delay our production of collagen and adversely affect commercial utilization of our products, if any such products are approved and marketed in the future.

The occurrence of severe adverse weather conditions or crop diseases may have a potentially devastating impact upon our tobacco production. The effect of severe adverse weather conditions or the occurrence and effect of crop disease may reduce yields in our plants or require higher levels of investment to maintain yields, even when only a portion of the crop is damaged. We cannot assure you that severe future adverse weather conditions will not adversely impact our operating results and financial condition. Although some crop diseases are treatable, the cost of treatment is high, and we cannot assure that such events in the future will not adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

***If our existing rhCollagen production site is damaged or destroyed, or production at this facility is otherwise interrupted, our business and prospects would be negatively affected.***

We currently have a single, small-scale production site in Israel where we manufacture rhCollagen. If our existing production facility, or the equipment in it, is damaged or destroyed, we likely would not be able to quickly or inexpensively replace our production capacity. Any new facility needed to replace our existing production facility would need to comply with the necessary regulatory requirements and be tailored to our production requirements and processes. We would need regulatory approval before using any products manufactured at a new facility in clinical trials or selling any products that are ultimately approved. Such an event could delay our clinical trials or, if any of our products are approved by the regulator, reduce or eliminate our product sales.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse impact on the success of our business.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials or other work-related injuries, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties, or other sanctions.

***We may use our financial and human resources to pursue a particular research program or product and fail to capitalize on programs or products that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

Because we have limited resources, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with certain programs or products or for indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs for products may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product through strategic collaboration, licensing, or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product, or we may allocate internal resources to a product in a therapeutic area in which it would have been more advantageous to enter into a collaboration arrangement.

***We are subject to foreign currency exchange risk, and fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and the NIS, the Euro, and other non-U.S. currencies may adversely affect our earnings and results of operations.***

We currently operate in two different currencies. While the NIS is our functional and reporting currency and investments in our share capital have been denominated in NIS, our financial results may be adversely affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates as a significant portion of our operating expenses, including development and manufacturing expenses, are denominated in U.S. dollars.

We are exposed to the risks that the U.S. dollar may appreciate relative to the NIS. In such event, the dollar-denominated results of operations would be adversely affected. We cannot predict any future trends in the rate of inflation in Israel or the rate of devaluation (if any) of the NIS against the dollar. For example, the average exchange rate of the dollar against the NIS decreased in 2016, and increased in the years 2014 and 2015. Market volatility and currency fluctuations may limit our ability to cost-effectively hedge against our foreign currency exposure. Hedging strategies may not eliminate our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations and may involve costs and risks of their own, such as devotion of management time, external costs to implement the strategies, and potential accounting implications. Foreign currency fluctuations, independent of the performance of our underlying business,

could lead to materially adverse results or could lead to positive results that are not repeated in future periods.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***We have an extensive worldwide patent portfolio. The cost of maintaining our patent protection is high and maintaining our patent protection requires continuous review and compliance in order to maintain worldwide patent protection. We may not be able to effectively maintain our intellectual property position throughout the major markets of the world.***

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, and foreign patent authorities require maintenance fees and payments as well as continued compliance with a number of procedural and documentary requirements. Non-compliance may result in abandonment or lapse of the subject patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance may result in reduced royalty payments for lack of patent coverage in a particular jurisdiction from our collaboration partners or may result in competition, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We have made, and will continue to make, certain strategic decisions in balancing costs and the potential protection afforded by the patent laws of certain countries. As a result, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries throughout the world, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other countries. Third parties may use our technologies in territories in which we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may infringe our patents in territories which provide inadequate enforcement mechanisms, even if we have patent protection. Such third-party products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

***If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to our products, we may not be able to obtain exclusivity for our products or prevent others from developing similar competitive products.***

We rely upon a combination of granted patents, pending patent applications, trade secret protection, and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our products. The strength of patents in the field of regenerative medicine involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we own may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our products in the United States or in other countries. There is no assurance that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our products, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability, or scope, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our products, or prevent others from designing around our claims. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties.

Our ability to attract third parties to collaborate with us to develop products and our ability to commercialize future products may be adversely affected if the patent applications we hold with respect to our techniques or products fail to issue, if the breadth or strength of our patent protection is threatened, or if our patent portfolio fails to provide meaningful exclusivity for our products. Third parties may challenge their validity or enforceability of our patents or patents that issue in the future from our patent applications, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Even if our patents and patent applications are not challenged by third parties, they may not prevent others from designing around our claims and may not otherwise adequately protect

our products. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold with respect to our products is threatened, our ability to commercialize our products may be adversely effected.

Discoveries are generally published in the scientific literature well after their actual development, and patent applications in the United States and other countries are typically not published until 18 months after filing and in some cases are never published. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned granted patents or patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection covering such inventions. Subject to meeting other requirements for patentability, for United States patent applications filed prior to March 16, 2013, the first to invent the claimed invention is entitled to receive patent protection for that invention while, outside the United States, the first to file a patent application encompassing the invention is entitled to patent protection for the invention. In addition, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from the earliest non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from third party products, including products that are copies of our products. This risk is material in light of the length of the development process of our products and lifespan of our current patent portfolio.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect our proprietary know-how and other proprietary information that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent. For example, many of our discovery, development, and manufacturing processes involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents. We seek to protect our trade secrets and proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. Security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. Although we expect all of our employees and consultants to assign their inventions to us, and all of our employees, consultants, advisors, and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information, or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot provide any assurances that all such agreements have been duly executed, that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed, or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Misappropriation or unauthorized disclosure of our trade secrets could impair our competitive position and may have a material adverse effect on our business. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating the trade secret. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. For example, the FDA, as part of its Transparency Initiative, is currently considering whether to make additional information publicly available on a routine basis, including information that we may consider to be trade secrets or other proprietary information, and it is not clear at the present time how the FDA's disclosure policies may change in the future, if at all.

Further, the laws of some countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and in other countries. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the non-patented intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, and there is no guarantee that we will have any such enforceable trade secret protection, we may not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market.

***Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our development and commercialization efforts.***

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions, and *inter partes* review proceedings before the U.S. PTO, and corresponding foreign patent offices. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are pursuing development technologies. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our products may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture, or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our products. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our products may be accused of infringing. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our products or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire. Similarly, if any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture, or methods of use, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

The patent landscape in competitive product areas is highly complex and there may be patents of third parties of which we are unaware that may result in claims of infringement. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that our products do not infringe proprietary rights of third parties. Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our products. Defense of such claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of financial and employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties, redesign our infringing products, or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

We intend, if necessary, to vigorously enforce our intellectual property in order to protect the proprietary position of our products. Active efforts to enforce our patents may include litigation, post-grant patent challenges, administrative proceedings, or all of the foregoing, depending on the potential benefits that might be available from those actions and the costs associated with undertaking those efforts against third parties. We review and monitor publicly available information regarding products that may be competitive with our products and intend to assert our intellectual property rights where appropriate.

***We may enter into license agreements with third parties, and if we fail to comply with our obligations in such agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

We may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our products. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected products.

***We may be involved in lawsuits or administrative proceedings to obtain, protect or enforce our patents, which could be expensive, time consuming, and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe our patents. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file an infringement suit, which can be expensive and time consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, the defendant may file a countersuit, challenging the validity or enforceability of our patent. In that case, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid, is unenforceable, or is not infringed, or it may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

We may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights.

We may be involved in interference proceedings in the U.S. PTO that are provoked by third parties or provoked by us when there appears to be the same subject matter claimed in our patents or patent applications and the third parties' patents or patent applications, in order to determine the priority of inventions. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology, to lose our patent claims partially or in entirety, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Our defense of interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our ordinary shares or ADSs.

***Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.***

On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law, including provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, has developed regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions which were enacted March 16, 2013. However, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or

defense of our issued patents. We may become involved in post-grant proceedings challenging our patents or the patents of others, and the outcome of any such proceedings are highly uncertain. An unfavorable outcome in any such proceedings could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology and compete directly with us, or result in our inability to manufacture, develop, or commercialize our products without infringing the patent rights of others.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties or, that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.***

Certain of our employees and personnel were previously employed at universities, medical institutions, or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants, and independent contractors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any of our employee's former employer or other third parties. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Furthermore, universities or medical institutions who employ some of our key employees and personnel in parallel to their engagement by us may claim that intellectual property developed by such person is owned by the respective academic or medical institution under the respective institution intellectual property policy or applicable law.

***We may become subject to claims for remuneration or royalties for assigned service invention rights by our employees, which could result in litigation and adversely affect our business.***

A significant portion of our intellectual property has been developed by our employees in the course of their employment for us. Section 134 of the Israeli Patents Law, 5727-1967, or the Patents Law, grants employees the right to receive consideration for service inventions unless otherwise provided in an agreement between the parties. According to a decision by the special Committee for Compensations and Royalties formed under the Patents Law, or the Committee, an employee's right to receive consideration for service inventions is a personal right and is entirely separate from the proprietary rights in such invention. A decision in May 2014 by the Committee clarifies that the right to receive consideration under Section 134 can be waived and that such waiver does not necessarily have to be explicit. However, the Committee has the authority to examine, on a case by case basis, the general contractual framework between the parties, using interpretation rules of the general Israeli contract laws. Although such decision seems to alleviate the requirement to obtain an explicit waiver for royalties for service inventions under Section 134 of the Patents Law, to the extent that there is no explicit waiver in an employment agreement, the existence of such waiver will be subject to the interpretation of the Committee. Further, the Committee has not yet determined one specific formula for calculating this remuneration (but rather uses the criteria specified in the Patents Law) nor the criteria or circumstances under which an employee's waiver of his right to remuneration will be disregarded. We generally enter into assignment-of-invention agreements with our employees pursuant to which such individuals assign to us all rights to any inventions created in the scope of their employment or engagement with us. Although our employees have agreed to assign to us service invention rights, we may face claims demanding remuneration in consideration for assigned inventions. As a consequence of such claims, we could be required to pay additional remuneration or royalties to our current or former employees, or be forced to litigate such claims, which could negatively affect our business.



***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents or other intellectual property. Ownership disputes may arise in the future, for example, from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our products. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection require compliance with various procedural, document submissions, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other governmental fees on patents and applications are and will be due to be paid to the U.S. PTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and applications. The U.S. PTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. There are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction.

***Issued patents covering our products could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or in administrative proceedings.***

If we initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our products, the defendant may contend that the patent covering our product is invalid, unenforceable, or fails to cover the product or the infringing product. In patent litigation in the United States, defendants commonly allege that asserted patent claims are invalid and unenforceable. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet one or more of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, lack of written description, indefiniteness, and non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the U.S. PTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, such as opposition proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation, amendments to our patent claims, or statements being made on the record such that our claims may no longer be construed to cover our products. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity, unenforceability, or non-infringement, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our products. For example, as further described below, in July 2017, Fibrogen, Inc., or Fibrogen, prevailed in an administrative challenge to one of our patents in Europe, resulting in the revocation of the patent and the abandonment of another patent. Even if resolved in our favor, litigation, or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their

normal responsibilities. Moreover, third parties may continue to initiate new proceedings in the United States and foreign jurisdictions to challenge our patents from time to time.

In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the market price of our ordinary shares or ADSs. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities.

***Three issued patents covering our product were administratively challenged by Fibrogen.***

Our European Patent No. 1 809 751 entitled "Collagen Producing Plants and Methods of Generating and Using Same," was granted by the European Patent Office, or EPO, on September 1, 2010. On June 1, 2011, Fibrogen initiated an opposition proceeding with the EPO, seeking revocation of the patent in its entirety on the grounds that the claims were not supported by the contents of the patent, were not novel, and were not inventive. On January 22, 2013, the EPO issued its decision to maintain the patent in amended form with claims that cover genetically modified plants that produce collagen.

On June 3, 2013, Fibrogen, Inc. appealed the decision. On August 1, 2013, we filed an appeal, seeking to expand the scope of the patent. In July 2017, the EPO revoked the patent.

Our European Patent No. 2 357 241 entitled "Collagen Producing Plants and Methods of Generating and Using Same," a divisional of European Patent No. 1 809 751, was granted by the EPO, on March 4, 2015. On December 10, 2015, Fibrogen initiated an opposition proceeding with the EPO, seeking revocation of the patent in its entirety on the grounds that the claims were not supported by the contents of the patent, were not novel, and were not inventive. On August 16, 2016, we filed a response thereto. In September 2017, we abandoned the patent.

Our European Patent No. EP2816117 entitled "Collagen Producing Plants and Methods of Generating and Using Same," a divisional of European Patent No. 1 809 751, was granted by the EPO, on November 30, 2016. On August 30, 2017, Fibrogen initiated an opposition proceeding with the EPO, seeking revocation of the patent in its entirety on the grounds that the claims were not supported by the contents of the patent, were not novel, and were not inventive. We have until February 18, 2018 to respond. The ultimate outcome of this proceeding remains uncertain, and final resolution of the proceeding may take a number of years and result in substantial costs to us.

***Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

As is the case with other companies in our industry, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biotechnology industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore is costly, time consuming, and inherently uncertain. In addition, in recent years the United States enacted and implemented wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in some situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents that had already been granted. The patent laws and regulations may changes in unpredictable ways through actions of the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the U.S. PTO, in the future, and any changes may adversely affect our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting, and defending patents on products in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Potential competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as in the United States. These products may compete with our products, if approved, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

***Intellectual property rights do not address all potential threats to any competitive advantage we may have.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and intellectual property rights may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- Others may be able to make products that are the same as or similar to our current or future products but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed.
- We or any of our licensors or strategic partners might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or have exclusively licensed.
- We or any of our licensors or strategic partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions.
- Others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights.
- The prosecution of our pending patent applications may not result in granted patents.
- Granted patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Patent protection on our products may expire before we are able to develop and commercialize the product, or before we are able to recover our investment in the product.
- Our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor from patent infringement claims for such activities, as well as in countries in which we do not have patent rights, and may then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in markets where we intend to market our products.

### **Risks Related to the Offering and Ownership of the ADSs**

#### ***The market price of the ADSs may be highly volatile.***

Prior to the listing of the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market, there has not been a public market in the United States for our ordinary shares, and an active market has not developed for the ADSs, which have been quoted on the OTCQB since March 2015. An active trading market for the ADSs may not develop following listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market. You may not be able to sell your ADSs quickly or at the market price if trading in the ADSs is not active.

The market price of the ADSs is likely to be volatile. Our ADS price could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

- adverse results or delays in preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- reports of adverse events in other similar products or clinical trials of such products;
- inability to obtain additional funding;
- any delay in filing a regulatory submission for any of our products and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA's review or European authorities' review of that regulatory submission;
- failure to develop successfully and commercialize our products and future products;
- failure to enter into strategic collaborations;
- failure by us or strategic collaboration partners to prosecute, maintain, or enforce our intellectual property rights;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to future products;
- inability to scale up our manufacturing capabilities (including in Israel), inability to obtain adequate product supply for our products, or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- adverse regulatory decisions, including by the IIA under the Innovation Law;
- introduction of new products, services, or technologies by our competitors;
- failure to meet or exceed financial projections we may provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the financial expectations of the investment community;
- the perception of the biotechnology industry by the public, legislatures, regulators, and the investment community;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters, and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or shareholder litigation;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- sales of our ordinary shares or ADSs by us or our shareholders in the future; and
- trading volumes of our ordinary shares and ADSs.

In addition, companies trading in the stock market in general, and medical device companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our ordinary shares, regardless of our actual operating performance.

***We will incur additional significant costs as a result of the listing of the ADSs for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market and thereby becoming a public company subject to SEC reporting requirements in the United States, and our management will be required to devote substantial additional time to new compliance initiatives as well as to compliance with ongoing United States and Israeli reporting requirements.***

In addition to the costs associated with being an Israeli public company, upon the listing of the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we will become a publicly reporting company in the United States. As a U.S. public reporting company, we will incur additional significant accounting, legal, and other expenses that we did not incur before the offering. We also anticipate that we will incur costs associated with corporate governance requirements of the SEC and The NASDAQ Capital Market. We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs, introduce new costs such as investor relations, stock exchange listing fees and shareholder reporting, and to make some activities more time consuming and costly. Our management and other personnel will need to devote substantial time to these compliance requirements; in addition, the implementation of such compliance processes and systems may require us to hire outside consultants and incur other significant costs. Any future changes in the laws and regulations affecting public companies in the United States and the rules and regulations adopted by the SEC and The NASDAQ Capital Market, for so long as they apply to us, will result in increased costs to us as we respond to such changes. These laws, rules, and regulations could make it more difficult or more costly for us to obtain certain types of insurance, including director and officer liability insurance, and we may be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, on our board committees, if any, or as senior management.

***Our securities will be traded on more than one market or exchange and this may result in price variations.***

Our ordinary shares have been trading on the TASE since May 2010. The ADSs have been quoted on the OTCQX from March 2015 to May 25, 2017 and since May 26, 2017, 2017 the ADSs have been quoted on the OTCQB. We have applied to list the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market. Trading in ordinary shares and ADSs, as applicable, on these markets will take place in different currencies (U.S. dollars on The NASDAQ Capital Market and NIS on the TASE), and at different times (resulting from different time zones, trading days, and public holidays in the United States and Israel). The trading prices of our shares on these two markets may differ due to these and other factors. Any decrease in the price of our ordinary shares on the TASE could cause a decrease in the trading price of the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market.

***We may delist our ordinary shares from the TASE which may result in holders of our ordinary shares having difficulty disposing of their shares.***

Assuming that the ADSs are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we may delist our ordinary shares that currently trade on the TASE, subject to various approvals, including shareholder approval. If we are successful in delisting our ordinary shares from the TASE, holders of our ordinary shares may have difficulty disposing of their ordinary shares in the absence of an active trading market.

***Our principal shareholders, management and directors beneficially own a significant percentage of our ordinary shares and will be able to exert significantly influence over matters subject to shareholder approval.***

As of December 26, 2017, our senior management, directors, and five percent or more shareholders and their affiliates beneficially owned approximately 41.3% of our ordinary shares. These shareholders will be able to significantly influence all matters requiring shareholder approval, except for decisions that require a special majority at a shareholders' meeting. For example, these shareholders, if they were to act together, may be able to significantly influence elections of directors (other than our external directors, within the meaning of Israeli law, as described under "Management—External Directors"), amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our ordinary shares that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our shareholders.

In addition, but for the application of blocker provisions in certain security instruments that subject the conversion or exercise of such instruments, as applicable, to 4.99% beneficial ownership limitations and the need to conduct a special tender offer if Alpha wishes to hold 25% or more of the voting rights in the Company, Alpha would beneficially own 12.7% of our outstanding ordinary shares as of December 26, 2017, and assuming the second and third closings under the Alpha Purchase Agreement as well as all closings under the Meitav Purchase Agreement and Ami Sagi Purchase Agreement and that no further issuances of our ordinary shares take place, then, but for the aforementioned blocker provisions and special tender offer requirement, Alpha would beneficially own 39.9% of our ordinary shares. If Alpha were to convert or exercise such instruments to the maximum extent possible, absent such blocker provisions and special tender offer requirement, Alpha would have the ability to also obtain a substantial interest in our Company. This concentration and potential further concentration of ownership could have the effect of delaying a change in our control or otherwise discouraging a potential acquirer from attempting to obtain control of us, which could in turn have an adverse effect on the market price of our ordinary shares or ADSs or prevent our shareholders from realizing a premium over the then-prevailing market price for their ordinary shares or ADSs. Furthermore, because of the large number of shares that may be issued from time to time under security instruments issued to Alpha, Meitav Dash and Ami Sagi, there may be an adverse effect on the market because of the quantity and regularity of conversion and/or exercise and sale of those shares, or even the potential of those shares being sold. Therefore, there may be limited demand and excessive price and volume volatility.

***We are an "emerging growth company" and a "foreign private issuer," and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and foreign private issuers will make the ADSs less attractive to investors.***

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements, extended transition periods for adopting new or revised

accounting standards, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of any June 30 before that time or if we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.0 billion or more during any fiscal year before that time, in which cases we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31 or, if we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during any three-year period before that time, we would cease to be an emerging growth company immediately.

Furthermore, as a foreign private issuer, we are not subject to the same requirements that are imposed upon U.S. domestic issuers by the SEC. Under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, we will be subject to reporting obligations that, in certain respects, are less detailed and less frequent than those of U.S. domestic reporting companies. For example, we will not be required to issue proxy statements that comply with the requirements applicable to U.S. domestic reporting companies. We will also have four months after the end of each fiscal year to file our annual reports with the SEC and will not be required to file current reports as frequently or promptly as U.S. domestic reporting companies. Furthermore, our officers, directors, and principal shareholders will be exempt from the requirements to report transactions in our equity securities and from the short-swing profit liability provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. These exemptions and leniencies, along with other corporate governance exemptions resulting from our ability to rely on home country rules, will reduce the frequency and scope of information and protections to which you may otherwise have been eligible in relation to a U.S. domestic reporting companies. See "Management—Corporate Governance Practices" for more information.

We cannot predict if investors will find the ADSs less attractive because we may rely on these reduced requirements. If some investors find the ADSs less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for the ADSs and our share price may be more volatile.

***Sales of a substantial number of our ordinary shares or ADSs in the public market could cause our share price to fall.***

If our existing shareholders sell, indicate an intention to sell, or the market perceives that they intend to sell, substantial amounts of our securities, either on the TASE or on The NASDAQ Capital Market after the date of this prospectus, the market price of our securities could decline significantly. As of December 26, 2017, we had 166,816,328 ordinary shares outstanding. Of those shares, 138,336,328 were freely tradeable, without restriction, in the public markets in Israel.

In addition, as of December 26, 2017, an aggregate of 29,030,024 ordinary shares that are issuable pursuant to exercise of either outstanding options or outstanding warrants will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. If these additional ordinary shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the market price of our ordinary shares could decline.

***Future sales and issuances of our securities or rights to purchase securities, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our shareholders and could cause the prices of our securities to fall.***

Additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our shareholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell ordinary shares, ADSs, convertible securities, or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell ordinary

## [Table of Contents](#)

shares, ADSs, convertible securities, or other equity securities in one or more transactions, existing investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing shareholders.

Pursuant to our Share Ownership and Option Plan (2010), or the 2010 Plan, our management is authorized to grant share options and other equity-based awards to our employees, directors, and consultants. As of December 26, 2017, our employees, officers, and consultants hold 31,544,792 options to purchase 10,838,931 ordinary shares under the 2010 Plan. In addition, on December 7, 2017, our board of directors approved the grant of an aggregate of 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option, of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval. See "Prospectus Summary—Grant of Options and Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders" above. If our board of directors elects to increase the number of shares available for future grant by the maximum amount each year, our shareholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause our share price to fall.

### ***Tax reform may significantly affect our operations and shareholders.***

Recently enacted U.S. legislation is expected to make substantial revisions to U.S. federal income tax law which could significantly impact our company, our operations, and our shareholders. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors about such developments and their potential impact to an investment in our ordinary shares or ADSs.

### ***We do not intend to pay dividends on our securities, so any returns will be limited to the value of our shares.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our share capital. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to shareholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their shares. In addition, Israeli law limits our ability to declare and pay dividends, and may subject our dividends to Israeli withholding taxes; see "Description of Our Ordinary Shares—Dividend and Liquidation Rights" for additional information. As a result, investors in the ADSs or ordinary shares will not be able to benefit from owning these securities unless their market price becomes greater than the price paid by such investors and they are able to sell such securities. We cannot assure you that you will ever be able to resell our securities at a price in excess of the price paid.

### ***In the event we make distributions or dividends, you may not receive the same distributions or dividends as those we make to the holders of our ordinary shares, and, in some limited circumstances, you may not receive dividends or other distributions, or receive any value for them, if it is illegal or impractical to make them available to you.***

The depositary for the ADSs has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on ordinary shares or other deposited securities underlying the ADSs, after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, the depositary is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, it would be unlawful to make a distribution to a holder of ADSs if it consists of securities that require registration under the Securities Act, but that are not properly registered or distributed under an applicable exemption from registration. In addition, conversion into U.S. dollars from foreign currency that was part of a dividend made with respect to deposited ordinary shares may require the approval or license of, or a filing with, any government or agency thereof, which may be unobtainable. In these cases, the depositary may determine not to distribute such property and hold it as "deposited securities" or may seek to effect a substitute dividend or distribution, including net cash proceeds from



## [Table of Contents](#)

the sale of the dividends that the depositary deems an equitable and practicable substitute. We have no obligation to register under U.S. securities laws any ordinary shares, rights, or other securities made available through such distributions. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, ordinary shares, rights, or anything else to holders of ADSs. In addition, the depositary may withhold from such dividends or distributions its fees and an amount on account of taxes or other governmental charges to the extent the depositary believes it is required to make such withholding. This means that you may not receive the same distributions or dividends as those we make to the holders of our ordinary shares, and, in some limited circumstances, you may not receive any value for such distributions or dividends if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available to you. These restrictions may cause a material decline in the value of the ADSs.

### ***Holders of ADSs must act through the depositary to exercise their rights.***

Holders of the ADSs do not have the same rights of our shareholders and may only exercise the voting rights with respect to the underlying ordinary shares in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement for the ADSs. In general, under Israeli law, the minimum notice period required to convene a shareholders' meeting is no less than 35 or 21 calendar days, depending on the proposals on the agenda for the shareholders' meeting. When a shareholders' meeting is convened, holders of the ADSs may not receive sufficient notice of a shareholders' meeting to permit them to withdraw their ordinary shares to allow them to cast their vote with respect to any specific matter. In addition, the depositary and its agents may not be able to send voting materials to holders of the ADSs or carry out their voting instructions in a timely manner. We will make all reasonable efforts to cause the depositary to extend voting rights to holders of the ADSs in a timely manner, but we cannot assure holders that they will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can instruct the depositary to vote their ADSs. Furthermore, the depositary and its agents will not be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, for the manner in which any vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote. As a result, holders of the ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to vote, and they may lack recourse if their ADSs are not voted as they requested. In addition, in the capacity as a holder of ADSs, they will not be able to call a shareholders' meeting.

### ***You may be subject to limitations on transfer of your ADSs.***

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its transfer books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. In addition, the depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer, or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary deems it advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body or for any other reason in accordance with the terms of the deposit agreement. See the section of this prospectus titled "Description of American Depositary Shares."

### ***Your percentage ownership in us may be diluted by future issuances of share capital, which could reduce your influence over matters on which shareholders vote.***

Our board of directors will have the authority, in most cases without action or vote of our shareholders, to issue all or any part of our authorized but unissued shares, including ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and warrants. Issuances of additional shares would reduce your influence over matters on which our shareholders vote.

### ***If equity research analysts do not publish research reports about our business or if they issue unfavorable commentary or downgrade the ADSs, the price of the ADSs could decline.***

The trading market for the ADSs will rely in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. The price of the ADSs could decline if we do not obtain

research analyst coverage or if one or more securities analysts downgrade the ADSs, issue other unfavorable commentary, or cease publishing reports about us or our business.

### **Risks Related to Our Incorporation and Operations in Israel**

*We are a "foreign private issuer" and intend to follow certain home country corporate governance practices, and our shareholders may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all NASDAQ corporate governance requirements.*

As a foreign private issuer, we will be permitted, and intend, to follow certain home country corporate governance practices instead of those otherwise required under the NASDAQ Stock Market for domestic U.S. issuers. For instance, we intend to follow home country practice in Israel with regard to the quorum requirement for shareholder meetings. As permitted under the Israeli Companies Law, 5759-1999, or the Companies Law, our articles of association provide that the quorum for any meeting of shareholders shall be the presence of at least two shareholders present in person, by proxy, or by a voting instrument, who hold at least 20% of the voting power of our shares. We may in the future (or may be required to) elect to follow home country practices in Israel (and consequently avoid the requirements that would otherwise apply to a U.S. company listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market) with regard to other matters, as well, such as the formation of compensation, nominating, and governance committees, separate executive sessions of independent directors and non-management directors, and the requirement to obtain shareholder approval for certain dilutive events (such as for the establishment or amendment of certain equity-based compensation plans, issuances that will result in a change of control of the company, certain transactions other than a public offering involving issuances of a 20% or more interest in the company, and certain acquisitions of the stock or assets of another company), amending our compensation policy from time to time, and the approval of certain interested-parties transactions. Following our home country governance practices as opposed to the requirements that would otherwise apply to a U.S. company listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market may provide less protection to you than what is accorded to investors under the NASDAQ Stock Market rules applicable to domestic U.S. issuers. See "Management—Corporate Governance Practices" for more information.

In addition, as a foreign private issuer, we will be exempt from the rules and regulations under the Exchange Act related to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, including the requirement for an emerging growth company to disclose the compensation of the chief executive officer and other two highest compensated executive officers on an individual, rather than aggregate, basis. As long as our securities are traded on the TASE and to the extent that we will adopt U.S. reporting duties, we will be exempt from most of the Israeli reporting requirements pursuant to the Israeli Securities Law and regulations. Under regulations promulgated under the Companies Law, we will be required to disclose in the notice for our annual meetings of shareholders, the annual compensation of our five most highly compensated officers on an individual basis, rather than aggregate. However, this disclosure will not be as extensive as the disclosure required by a U.S. domestic issuer.

We would lose our foreign private issuer status if a majority of our directors or executive officers are U.S. citizens or residents, and we fail to meet additional requirements necessary to avoid loss of foreign private issuer status. Although we have elected to comply with certain U.S. regulatory provisions, our loss of foreign private issuer status would make such provisions mandatory. The regulatory and compliance costs to us under U.S. securities laws as a U.S. domestic reporting company may be significantly higher. If we are not a foreign private issuer, we will be required to file periodic reports and registration statements on U.S. domestic reporting company forms with the SEC, which are more detailed and extensive than the forms available to a foreign private issuer. We may also be required to modify certain of our policies to comply with accepted governance practices associated with U.S. domestic reporting companies. Such conversion and modifications will involve additional costs. In

addition, we may lose our ability to rely upon exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements on U.S. stock exchanges that are available to foreign private issuers.

***Potential political, economic, and military instability in the State of Israel, where the majority of our senior management and our research and development facilities are located, may adversely impact our results of operations.***

We are incorporated under Israeli law and our offices and operations are located in the State of Israel. In addition, our employees, officers, and all but two of our directors are residents of Israel. Accordingly, political, economic, and military conditions in Israel directly affect our business. Since the State of Israel was established in 1948, a number of armed conflicts have occurred between Israel and its neighboring countries. Any hostilities involving Israel or the interruption or curtailment of trade between Israel and its present trading partners, or a significant downturn in the economic or financial condition of Israel, could adversely impact our operations. Since October 2000, there have been increasing occurrences of terrorist violence. Ongoing and revived hostilities or other Israeli political or economic factors could harm our operations, product development and results of operations.

Although Israel has entered into various agreements with Egypt, Jordan, and the Palestinian Authority, there has been an increase in unrest and terrorist activity, which began in October 2000 and has continued with varying levels of severity. The establishment in 2006 of a government in the Gaza Strip by representatives of the Hamas militant group has created additional unrest and uncertainty in the region. In 2006, a conflict between Israel and the Hezbollah in Lebanon resulted in thousands of rockets being fired from Lebanon up to 50 miles into Israel. Starting in December 2008, for approximately three weeks, Israel engaged in an armed conflict with Hamas in the Gaza Strip, which involved missile strikes against civilian targets in various parts of Israel and negatively affected business conditions in Israel. In November 2012, for approximately one week, Israel experienced a similar armed conflict, resulting in hundreds of rockets being fired from the Gaza Strip and disrupting most day-to-day civilian activity in southern Israel. Most recently, in July 2014, Israel yet again experienced rocket strikes against civilian targets in various parts of Israel, as part of an armed conflict commenced between Israel and Hamas. If continued or resumed, these hostilities may negatively affect business conditions in Israel in general and our business in particular. Our insurance policies do not cover us for the damages incurred in connection with these conflicts or for any resulting disruption in our operations. The Israeli government, as a matter of law, provides coverage for the reinstatement value of direct damages that are caused by terrorist attacks or acts of war; however, the government may cease providing such coverage or the coverage might not be enough to cover potential damages. In the event that hostilities disrupt the ongoing operation of our facilities or the airports and seaports on which we depend to import and export our supplies and products, our operations may be materially adversely affected.

In addition, since the end of 2010, numerous acts of protest and civil unrest have taken place in several countries in the Middle East and North Africa, many of which involved significant violence. The civil unrest in Egypt, which borders Israel, resulted in the resignation of its president Hosni Mubarak, and to significant changes to the country's government. In Syria, also bordering Israel, a civil war is continuing to take place. The ultimate effect of these developments on the political and security situation in the Middle East and on Israel's position within the region is not clear at this time. Such instability may lead to deterioration in the political and trade relationships that exist between the State of Israel and certain other countries.

Popular uprisings in various countries in the Middle East and North Africa are affecting the political stability of those countries. Such instability may lead to deterioration in the political and trade relationships that exist between the State of Israel and these countries. Several countries, principally in the Middle East, still restrict doing business with Israel and Israeli companies, and additional countries may impose restrictions on doing business with Israel and Israeli companies if hostilities in Israel or

political instability in the region continues or increases. Any hostilities involving Israel, interruption or curtailment of trade between Israel and its present trading partners, or significant downturns in the economic or financial condition of Israel could adversely affect our operations and product development and adversely affect our share price. Similarly, Israeli companies are limited in conducting business with entities from several countries. For instance, in 2008, the Israeli legislature passed a law forbidding any investments in entities that transact business with Iran.

In addition, Iran has threatened to attack Israel and is widely believed to be developing nuclear weapons. Iran is also believed to have a strong influence among extremist groups in the region, such as Hamas in Gaza, Hezbollah in Lebanon, and various rebel militia groups in Syria. Additionally, a violent jihadist group named Islamic State of Iraq and Levant (ISIL) is involved in hostilities in Iraq and Syria. Although ISIL's activities have not directly affected the political and economic conditions in Israel, ISIL's stated purpose is to take control of the Middle East, including Israel. These situations may potentially escalate in the future to more violent events which may affect Israel and us. Any armed conflicts, terrorist activities, or political instability in the region could adversely affect business conditions and could harm our results of operations and could make it more difficult for us to raise capital. Parties with whom we do business may decline to travel to Israel during periods of heightened unrest or tension, forcing us to make alternative arrangements when necessary in order to meet our business partners face to face. In addition, the political and security situation in Israel may result in parties with whom we have agreements involving performance in Israel claiming that they are not obligated to perform their commitments under those agreements pursuant to force majeure provisions in such agreements. Further, in the past, the State of Israel and Israeli companies have been subjected to economic boycotts. Several countries still restrict business with the State of Israel and with Israeli companies. These restrictive laws and policies may have an adverse impact on our operating results, financial condition, or the expansion of our business.

***Our operations may be disrupted by the obligations of personnel to perform military service.***

As of September 30, 2017, we had 28 employees, all of whom were based in Israel. Some of our employees may be called upon to perform up to 36 days (and in some cases more) of annual military reserve duty until they reach the age of 40 (and in some cases, up to 45 or older) and, in emergency circumstances, could be called to immediate and unlimited active duty. In the event of severe unrest or other conflict, individuals could be required to serve in the military for extended periods of time. Since September 2000, in response to increased tension and hostilities, there have been occasional call-ups of military reservists, including in connection with the 2006 conflict in Lebanon, and the December 2008, November 2012 and July 2014 conflicts with Hamas, and it is possible that there will be additional call-ups in the future. Our operations could be disrupted by the absence of a significant number of our employees related to military service or the absence for extended periods of one or more of our key employees for military service. Such disruption could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations. Additionally, the absence of a significant number of the employees of our Israeli suppliers and contractors related to military service or the absence for extended periods of one or more of their key employees for military service may disrupt their operations.

***The tax benefits that are available to us if and when we generate taxable income require us to meet various conditions and may be prevented or reduced in the future, which could increase our costs and taxes.***

If and when we generate taxable income, we may be eligible for certain tax benefits provided to "Preferred Enterprises" under the Israeli Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 5719-1959, as amended, or the Investment Law. The benefits that may be available to us under the Investment Law are subject to the fulfillment of conditions stipulated in the Investment Law. Further, in the future these tax benefits may be reduced or discontinued. If these tax benefits are reduced, cancelled, or discontinued, our Israeli taxable income would be subject to regular Israeli corporate tax

rates. The standard corporate tax rate for Israeli companies is currently 25%. Additionally, if we increase our activities outside of Israel through acquisitions, for example, our expanded activities might not be eligible for inclusion in future Israeli tax benefit programs. See "Taxation and Government Programs—Israeli Tax Considerations and Government Programs—Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 5719-1959."

***It may be difficult to enforce a U.S. judgment against us, our officers and directors, and the Israeli experts named in this prospectus in Israel or the United States, or to assert U.S. securities laws claims in Israel or serve process on our officers and directors and these experts.***

We were incorporated in Israel, and our corporate headquarters and substantially all of our operations are located in Israel. All of our senior management and all but two of our directors, and the Israeli experts named in this prospectus, are located in Israel. All of our assets are located outside the United States. Therefore, it may be difficult for an investor, or any other person or entity, to enforce a U.S. court judgment based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us or any of these persons in a U.S. or Israeli court, or to effect service of process upon these persons in the United States. Additionally, it may be difficult for an investor, or any other person or entity, to assert U.S. securities law claims in original actions instituted in Israel. Israeli courts may refuse to hear a claim based on an alleged violation of U.S. securities laws against us or our officers and directors on the grounds that Israel is not the most appropriate forum in which to bring such a claim. Even if an Israeli court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that Israeli law and not U.S. law is applicable to the claim. If U.S. law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable U.S. law must be proved as a fact by expert witnesses, which can be a time-consuming and costly process. Certain matters of procedure would be governed by Israeli law. There is little binding case law in Israel addressing the matters described above. For additional information, see "Enforceability of Civil Liabilities."

***Your rights and responsibilities as our shareholder will be governed by Israeli law, which may differ in some respects from the rights and responsibilities of shareholders of U.S. corporations.***

Because we are incorporated under Israeli law, the rights and responsibilities of our shareholders are governed by our articles of association and Israeli law. These rights and responsibilities differ in some material respects from the rights and responsibilities of shareholders of U.S. corporations. In particular, a shareholder of an Israeli company has a duty to act in good faith and in a customary manner in exercising its rights and performing its obligations towards the company and other shareholders and to refrain from abusing its power in the company, including, among other things, in voting at the general meeting of shareholders on certain matters, such as an amendment to the company's articles of association, an increase of the company's authorized share capital, a merger of the company, and approval of related party transactions that require shareholder approval. A shareholder also has a general duty to refrain from discriminating against other shareholders. In addition, a controlling shareholder or a shareholder who knows that it possesses the power to determine the outcome of a shareholder vote or to appoint or prevent the appointment of an officer of the company has a duty to act in fairness towards the company with regard to such vote or appointment. However, Israeli law does not define the substance of this duty of fairness. There is limited case law available to assist us in understanding the nature of this duty or the implications of these provisions. These provisions may be interpreted to impose additional obligations and liabilities on our shareholders that are not typically imposed on shareholders of U.S. corporations. See "Management—Approval of Related Party Transactions under Israeli Law—Shareholders' Duties."

***Provisions of Israeli law and our amended and restated articles of association could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our shareholders.***

Israeli law regulates mergers, requires tender offers for acquisitions of shares above specified thresholds, requires special approvals for transactions involving directors, officers, or significant shareholders and regulates other matters that may be relevant to such types of transactions. For example, a tender offer for all of a company's issued and outstanding shares, or a Full Tender Offer, can only be completed if the acquirer receives approval of the holders of at least 95% of the issued share capital. Completion of the Full Tender Offer also requires approval of a majority of the offerees that do not have a personal interest in the tender offer, unless at least 98% of the company's outstanding shares are tendered. Furthermore, the shareholders, including those who indicated their acceptance of the Full Tender Offer (unless the acquirer stipulated in its tender offer that a shareholder that accepts the offer may not seek appraisal rights), may, at any time within six months following the completion of the tender offer, petition an Israeli court to alter the consideration for the acquisition. In case the Full Tender Offer has not been accepted by the required threshold, the offeror is limited to acquire shares that will confer on the offeror a holding of not more than 90% of the issued share capital of the company. See "Description of Our Ordinary Shares—Acquisitions under Israeli Law" for additional information.

Further, Israeli tax considerations may make potential transactions undesirable to us or to some of our shareholders whose country of residence does not have a tax treaty with Israel granting tax relief to such shareholders from Israeli tax. For example, Israeli tax law does not recognize tax-free share exchanges to the same extent as U.S. tax law. With respect to mergers, Israeli tax law allows for tax deferral in certain circumstances but makes the deferral contingent on the fulfillment of a number of conditions, including, in some cases, a holding period of two years from the date of the transaction during which sales and dispositions of shares of the participating companies are subject to certain restrictions. Moreover, with respect to certain share swap transactions, the tax deferral is limited in time, and when such time expires, the tax becomes payable even if no disposition of the shares has occurred.

We have received grants from the IIA for certain research and development expenditures. The terms of these grants may require us to satisfy specified conditions in order to manufacture products and transfer technologies outside of Israel. For more information, see "[Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements—The IIA grants we have received for research and development expenditures restrict our ability to manufacture products and transfer know-how outside of Israel and require us to satisfy specified conditions.](#)"

***We may be classified as a passive foreign investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and our U.S. shareholders may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result.***

Generally, if, for any taxable year, either, at least 75% of our gross income is passive income (including our pro-rata share of the gross income of our 25% or more-owned corporate subsidiaries), or at least 50% of the average value of our assets (including our pro-rata share of the assets of our 25% or more-owned corporate subsidiaries) is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Passive income generally includes dividends, interest, and gains from disposition of passive assets and rents and royalties.

If we are characterized as a PFIC for any taxable year (or portion thereof) that is included in the holding period of a U.S. holder (as defined below) of our securities, such U.S. holder generally will be subject to certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences, including increased tax liability on gains from dispositions of our securities and certain distributions and a requirement to file annual

reports with the Internal Revenue Service. See "Taxation—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences—Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences."

Since PFIC status depends on the composition of our income and the composition and value of our assets (which, assuming we are not a CFC for the year being tested, may be determined in large part by reference to the market value of our ordinary shares, which may be volatile) from time to time, there can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year. However, based on our non-passive revenue-producing operations for the year ended December 31, 2016, we do not expect to be a PFIC for our 2016 taxable year. Because the PFIC determination is highly fact intensive, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC in 2017 or any other year.

U.S. investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible application of the PFIC rules. For more information, see "Taxation—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences—Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences."

***Our facilities in Israel are subject to local Business Licensing and Planning and Zoning regulations and we may be subject to fines if not complied with.***

Under the Israeli Licensing of Businesses Law, to which our production site and offices and laboratories are subject, operating a business without a license or temporary permit is a criminal offense. We have a business license for our laboratories and offices, in effect until December 31, 2019. We also have a business license for our plant growth and production site at Yessod Hama'ala, in effect until November 3, 2019. In addition, our production sites and laboratories are subject to the Israeli Planning and Zoning Law, which sets provisions and obligations, *inter alia*, regarding the licensing process for a new building, including building permits, non-conforming use and easements, the supervision over its construction, and the required occupancy permits. According to the Planning and Building Law, work or use of land without a permit, where such permit is required, a deviation from the permit granted, or use of agricultural land in violation of the law constitute criminal offenses.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements made under "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Use of Proceeds," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Business," and elsewhere in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "project," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "intends," or "continue," or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology.

These forward-looking statements may include, but are not limited to, statements relating to our objectives, plans, and strategies; statements that contain projections of results of operations or of financial condition; statements relating to the research, development, and use of our products; and all statements (other than statements of historical facts) that address activities, events, or developments that we intend, expect, project, believe, or anticipate will or may occur in the future.

Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks and uncertainties. We have based these forward-looking statements on assumptions and assessments made by our management in light of their experience and their perception of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments, and other factors they believe to be appropriate.

Important factors that could cause actual results, developments, and business decisions to differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements include, among other things:

- the overall global economic environment;
- the impact of competition and new technologies;
- general market, political, and economic conditions in the countries in which we operate;
- projected capital expenditures and liquidity;
- changes in our strategy;
- our ability to cooperate with third party collaborators;
- government regulations and approvals;
- litigation and regulatory proceedings; and
- those factors referred to in "Risk Factors," "Business," and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in this prospectus generally.

These statements are only current predictions and are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance, or achievements to be materially different from those anticipated by the forward-looking statements. We discuss many of these risks in this prospectus in greater detail under the heading "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance, or achievements. Except as required by law, we are under no duty to update or revise any of the forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this prospectus.



## EXCHANGE RATE INFORMATION

The following table sets forth information regarding the exchange rates of U.S. dollars per NIS for the periods indicated. Average rates are calculated by using the daily representative rates as reported by the Bank of Israel on the last day of each month during the periods presented.

<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	<u>NIS per U.S. dollar</u>			
	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>	<u>Period End</u>
2016	3.983	3.746	3.832	3.845
2015	4.053	3.761	3.888	3.902
2014	3.994	3.402	3.592	3.889
2013	3.791	3.471	3.600	3.471
2012	4.084	3.700	3.843	3.733

The following table sets forth the high and low daily representative rates for the NIS as reported by the Bank of Israel for each of the prior six months.

<u>Month Ended</u>	<u>NIS per U.S. dollar</u>			
	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>	<u>Period End</u>
December 2017 (through December 26, 2017)	3.550	3.485	3.509	3.488
November 2017	3.544	3.499	3.517	3.499
October 2017	3.542	3.491	3.512	3.521
September 2017	3.584	3.504	3.537	3.529
August 2017	3.628	3.574	3.601	3.596
July 2017	3.590	3.493	3.551	3.558
June 2017	3.558	3.49	3.532	3.496

On December 26, 2017, the closing representative rate was \$1.00 to NIS 3.488, as reported by the Bank of Israel.

## PRICE RANGE OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES

Our ordinary shares have traded on the TASE under the symbol "CLPT" since May 2010. As of December 26, 2017, we had 166,816,328 ordinary shares outstanding. On November 20, 2016, we effected a 1-for-3 reverse stock split of our ordinary shares.

The average daily trading volume of our ordinary shares on the TASE during the nine months ended September 30, 2017 was 1,177,978 ordinary shares, or 0.85% of our total outstanding ordinary shares as of September 30, 2017, and the total trading volume for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 was in excess of 216 million shares.

The following table shows the annual, quarterly, and monthly ranges of the high and low per share closing price for our ordinary shares as reported by the TASE in NIS and U.S. dollars. U.S. dollar

[Table of Contents](#)

amounts per ordinary share are provided using the U.S. dollar representative rate of exchange on the date to which the high or low market price is applicable, as reported by the Bank of Israel.

	NIS Price Per Ordinary Share		U.S. Dollar Price Per Ordinary Share	
	High	Low	High	Low
<b>Annual:</b>				
2016	1.55	0.34	0.39	0.09
2015	2.54	0.66	0.67	0.17
2014	0.89	0.46	0.25	0.12
2013	1.22	0.61	0.35	0.17
2012	1.83	1.09	0.48	0.29
<b>Quarterly:</b>				
Fourth Quarter 2017 (through December 26, 2017)	0.61	0.44	0.17	0.13
Third Quarter 2017	0.62	0.28	0.17	0.08
Second Quarter 2017	0.52	0.37	0.14	0.11
First Quarter 2017	0.43	0.25	0.12	0.07
Fourth Quarter 2016	0.97	0.34	0.26	0.09
Third Quarter 2016	1.05	0.91	0.27	0.23
Second Quarter 2016	1.35	0.94	0.36	0.24
First Quarter 2016	1.55	1.20	0.39	0.31
Fourth Quarter 2015	2.02	1.38	0.52	0.35
Third Quarter 2015	2.54	1.32	0.67	0.34
Second Quarter 2015	2.21	1.08	0.58	0.27
First Quarter 2015	1.55	0.67	0.39	0.17
<b>Most Recent Six Months:</b>				
December 2017 (through December 26, 2017)	0.59	0.49	0.17	0.14
November 2017	0.59	0.44	0.17	0.13
October 2017	0.61	0.52	0.17	0.15
September 2017	0.62	0.32	0.17	0.09
August 2017	0.33	0.28	0.09	0.08
July 2017	0.38	0.32	0.11	0.09
June 2017	0.42	0.37	0.12	0.11

The above share prices have been adjusted to give effect to the 1-for-3 reverse stock split effected on November 20, 2016.

From March 2015 until May 25, 2017, the ADSs were quoted on OTCQX under the symbol "CQPTY" and since May 26, 2017, the ADSs have been quoted on the OTCQB under the same symbol. On November 21, 2016, we effected an adjustment to the ratio of ADSs to ordinary shares from one ADS representing 100 ordinary shares to one ADS representing 50 ordinary shares. On December 26, 2017, the closing price of our ordinary shares on the TASE was NIS 0.52, or \$0.15 per share (based on the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel on such date) and equivalent to a price of \$7.41 per ADS. The closing price of the ADSs on OTCQB on December 26, 2017, was \$8.85 per ADS. Assuming that the ADSs are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market, the quoting of the ADSs on OTCQB will be discontinued prior to the listing and we may also delist our ordinary shares from the TASE.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the ordinary shares represented by ADSs by the selling shareholder. All net proceeds from the sale of the ordinary shares represented by ADSs will go to the selling shareholder.

We may receive proceeds from the exercise of the Alpha Warrant and issuance of the warrant ADSs to the extent that the Alpha Warrant is exercised for cash. The Alpha Warrant may however, be exercisable on a cashless basis under certain circumstances. If the entire Alpha Warrant were exercised for cash in full, the proceeds would be approximately \$10.2 million. We intend to use the net proceeds of such warrant exercise, if any, for research and development, general and administrative expenses, and for working capital purposes. Pending such uses, we intend to invest the net proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing, investment grade securities or as otherwise pursuant our customary investment policies. We can make no assurances that any of the Alpha Warrant will be exercised, or if exercised, that it will be exercised for cash, the quantity which will be exercised or in the period in which it will be exercised.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Since our merger in 2010 with CollPlant Ltd., we have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our ordinary shares and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, for use in the operation of our business and to fund future growth. Payment of cash dividends, if any, in the future will depend on our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

If we do decide to declare or pay any cash dividend, the depositary has agreed to pay the ADS holders the dividends it receives, after deducting its fees and expenses. See "Description of American Depositary Shares—Dividends and Other Distributions."

The Companies Law imposes further restrictions on our ability to declare and pay dividends. See "Description of Our Ordinary Shares—Dividend and Liquidation Rights" for additional information.

Payment of dividends may be subject to Israeli withholding taxes. See "Taxation—Israeli Tax Considerations" for additional information.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2017 (unless stated otherwise):

	Actual, as of September 30, 2017 (NIS in thousands)	Actual, as of September 30, 2017 (Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))
Cash and cash equivalents	8,212	2,327
Total liabilities	13,707	3,884
Shareholders' equity:		
Ordinary shares, par value NIS 0.03 per share—500,000,000 shares authorized; 138,336,328 shares issued and outstanding, actual; and 170,918,156 shares issued and outstanding	4,144	1,174
Additional paid-in capital	169,333	47,984
Accumulated deficit	(171,371)	(48,560)
Total shareholders' equity	2,106	598
Total liabilities and equity	15,813	4,482

(1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

The outstanding share information in the table above is based on 138,336,328 ordinary shares outstanding as of September 30, 2017, excluding the following as of such date:

- 920,461 ordinary shares held in treasury;
- 11,339,971 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 33,047,912 outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of NIS 0.63 (\$0.18) per option;
- 3,098,761 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 9,296,284 outstanding Series G warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.8 (\$0.23) per warrant;
- 1,384,255 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 4,152,764 outstanding Series H warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.8478 (\$0.24) per warrant;
- 4,581,675 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 13,745,025 outstanding Series I warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.8 (\$0.23) per warrant;
- 12,177,167 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of 36,531,500 outstanding Series K warrants at an exercise price of NIS 0.6 (\$0.17) per warrant; and
- 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option, of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval.

The foregoing assumes a 1-for-3 reverse stock split of our outstanding ordinary shares effected on November 20, 2016 and maintains the exercise price of each option and warrant in effect prior to November 20, 2016, such that each option or warrant will be exercised for one-third of one ordinary share of the Company.

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

You should read the following selected financial data in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements, related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The statement of comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 and the statement of financial position data as of December 31, 2015 and 2016 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of comprehensive loss data for the three and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2017 and the statement of financial position data as of September 30, 2017 are derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that should be expected in the future. Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB.

	Year ended December 31,			Nine months ended September 30,			Three months ended September 30,		
	2015	2016	2016	2016	2017	2017	2016	2017	2017
	(NIS in thousands except per share data)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands except per share data(1))	(NIS in thousands except per share data)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands except per share data(1))	(NIS in thousands except per share data)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands except per share data(1))
<b>Statement of comprehensive loss data:</b>									
Revenues	—	292	83	92	716	203	92	263	75
Research and development expenses	22,919	29,200	8,274	23,201	12,798	3,626	7,309	3,687	1,045
Participation in research and development expenses	(11,055)	(12,411)	(3,517)	(8,519)	(1,711)	(484)	(2,275)	(940)	(266)
Research and development expenses, net	11,864	16,789	4,757	14,682	11,087	3,142	5,034	2,747	779
General, administrative and marketing expenses	6,950	11,048	3,131	6,007	4,190	1,186	1,805	1,260	357
Operating loss	18,814	27,545	7,805	20,597	14,561	4,125	6,747	3,744	1,061
Financial income	(215)	(93)	(26)	(43)			(4)		
Financial expenses	51	441	125	292	407	115	88	187	53
Financial expenses (income), net	(164)	(348)	(99)	(249)	407	115	(84)	187	53
Comprehensive loss	18,650	27,893	7,904	20,846	14,968	4,240	6,831	3,931	1,114
Loss per ordinary share, basic and diluted	0.22	0.28	0.08	0.21	0.12	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.01
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted	84,672,767	100,624,945		98,779,989	129,182,765		106,621,797	138,336,328	

(1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017, at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

	December 31,		September 30,	
	2015	2016	2016	2017
	(NIS in thousands)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))	(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))
<b>Statement of financial position data:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	5,317	3,797	1,076	2,327
Total assets	13,529	14,433	4,090	4,482
Total liabilities	3,750	9,273	2,628	3,884
Total equity	9,779	5,160	1,462	598

(1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve risk and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations, and intentions. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors." The share and per share numbers in the following discussion reflect a 1-for-3 reverse stock split that we effected on November 20, 2016.*

### Overview

We are a regenerative medicine company focused on developing and commercializing tissue repair products, initially for 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics, and advanced wound care markets. Our products are based on our rhCollagen, a form of human collagen produced with our proprietary plant-based genetic engineering technology. We believe our technology is the only commercially viable technology available for the production of genetically engineered, or recombinant, human collagen. We believe that our rhCollagen, which is identical to the type I collagen produced by the human body, has significant advantages compared to currently available tissue-derived collagens, including improved biofunctionality, superior homogeneity, and reduced risk of immune response. We believe the attributes of our rhCollagen make it suitable for numerous tissue repair applications throughout the human body. We believe that the annual market opportunity for our current products utilizing our rhCollagen within the orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets exceeds \$5 billion. Although we commenced commercial sales of our products, we have not generated significant revenue from product sales to date.

Our first rhCollagen-based product is VergenixSTR, a soft tissue repair matrix which combines cross-linked rhCollagen with platelet-rich plasma, or PRP, a concentrated blood plasma that contains high levels of platelets, and is intended for the treatment of tendinopathy. We commenced commercial sales of VergenixSTR in December 2016. Prior to that, in August 2016, we completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixSTR of 40 patients in Israel to demonstrate safety and to evaluate the performance of VergenixSTR in patients suffering from tennis elbow or *lateral epicondylitis*, an inflammation of the tendons that join the forearm muscles on the outside of the elbow. In October 2016, we received CE marking for VergenixSTR, which is required for a product to be marketed in the European Union and in November 2016, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex for VergenixSTR covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries.

Our collagen-based BioInk for use in the 3D printing of tissues and organs is being developed to enable the printing of three-dimensional scaffolds combined with human cells and/or growth factors as a basis for tissue or organ formation. In addition to collagen, our BioInk formulations can include other proteins and/or polymers as well. Our BioInk is being developed to be compatible with numerous 3D bio-printing technologies and with printed organ characteristics.

Our VergenixFG product is a wound-filling flowable gel made from our rhCollagen intended for treatment of deep surgical incisions and wounds, including diabetic ulcers, burns, bedsores, and other chronic wounds. We completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixFG of 20 patients in Israel to demonstrate safety and to evaluate the performance of VergenixFG in patients with hard-to-heal chronic wounds of the lower limbs. In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixFG, and in July 2016, we supplied our first order in Europe. To bring our

## [Table of Contents](#)

initial two products to market, we first commercialized the products in Europe and then pursue U.S. FDA approval under the PMA regulatory pathway for our rhCollagen-based products.

Since incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary CollPlant Ltd. in 2004, which merged with and into CollPlant Holdings Ltd. in 2010, we have achieved a number of significant milestones:

- From 2005 to 2011, we developed our plant-based technology, which we believe is the only commercially viable technology available for the production of recombinant type I human collagen, or rhCollagen.
- In December 2011, we entered into a joint development agreement with Pfizer for the development of a product for the orthopedic market, comprised of a growth factor and our rhCollagen, along with other components. This agreement expired in 2013. From 2013 to 2017, this co-development continued with Bioventus Inc., or Bioventus, which acquired the rights for commercialization of the BMP from Pfizer and to whom Pfizer assigned certain of its rights and obligations under the 2011 joint development agreement. In March 2017, the co-development with Bioventus terminated.
- In December 2012, following a successful clinical trial, we received a CE mark for a predecessor wound healing product. This is the first medical device in the world to receive a CE marking that is based on rhCollagen. The product is a sterile, biodegradable advanced wound care sheet supplied in various sizes, composed of rhCollagen that provides a moist wound healing environment. Currently, we are not marketing this product, as we perceive it as a commodity product, and it is not part of the advanced wound care market that is our target market.
- In 2014, we completed the preclinical studies required to launch clinical trials in Israel for two of our products, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG, and we launched clinical trials for VergenixSTR in January 2015 and VergenixFG in November 2014.
- In November 2015, we announced final results of our clinical trial of VergenixFG, showing full wound closure at four weeks in 45% of the 20 patients treated.
- In December 2015, we announced interim results for our clinical trial of patients suffering from tennis elbow who were treated with VergenixSTR, showing an average Patient Related Tennis Elbow Evaluation, or PRTEE, questionnaire score improvement of 51.3% at three months for the first 23 patients enrolled in the trial. Also in December 2015, we applied for CE marking certification for VergenixSTR.
- In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixFG, and we announced final results with respect to the first 20 patients enrolled in our VergenixSTR trial, with 90% of patients showing at least a 25% reduction in pain and improvement in motion at six months post treatment, as measured by PRTEE.
- In June 2016, we entered into our first distribution agreement an Italian company to distribute VergenixFG in Italy, and in July 2016, we supplied our first order. We have since entered into distribution agreements with distributors to distribute VergenixFG in Switzerland, Turkey, the Netherlands, Greece and Cyprus.
- In August 2016, we announced final results of our VergenixSTR trial. Results of the trial indicated that VergenixSTR was found to be safe for use on human subjects. At the three-month and six-month follow ups, patients reported an average 51% and 59% reduction in pain and improvement in motion, respectively, as measured by the PRTEE questionnaire.
- In October 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixSTR.
- In November 2016, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex for VergenixSTR covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries.



## [Table of Contents](#)

- In April 2017, we announced positive results from post-marketing surveillance of VergenixFG, for the treatment of patients with chronic, hard to heal wounds in Europe.
- In May 2017, we created a division focused on development of BioInk following the expansion of our research activities in the field of 3D biologic printing of organs and tissues. Subsequently in June 2017, we filed a patent application in the US for bio-ink based on our rhCollagen for 3D printing of tissues and organs.
- In June 2017, we announced the first positive feedback from treatments as part of our product launch of VergenixSTR in Europe through Arthrex for the treatment of tendinopathy.
- In July 2017, we announced that we started treatments of acute and chronic wounds using VergenixFG for the first time in Israel, by a large private wound-treatment center in the Tel Aviv metropolitan area.
- In September 2017, we received an initial order for our rhCollagen-based BioInk from a leading biotechnology company with which CollPlant is in discussions for the possible co-development of 3D bio-printing of life-saving organs. In November 2017, we received a repeat order from the same company.
- In October 2017, we entered into a work plan with one of the world's leading medical device companies to develop a prototype of 3D-printed orthopedic implant based on our rhCollagen-based BioInk.

To date, we have financed our operations primarily with the net proceeds from private placements and from public offerings of our securities on the TASE, participation in product development collaborations, and government grants from the IIA.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant losses. Our net losses were NIS 15 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and NIS 18.6 million and NIS 27.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. As of September 30, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of NIS 171.4 million. We have not generated significant revenue to date from sales of our products.

We expect to continue to incur expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue our research and preclinical and clinical development of our pipeline products;
- seek marketing approvals for VergenixSTR and VergenixFG and any other products in the United States and other new territories;
- maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional operational, clinical, quality control, and scientific personnel;
- establish plant infrastructure to accommodate product capacity increase;
- add operational, financial, and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development, any future commercialization efforts, and our transition to a public reporting company in the United States; and
- identify additional product candidates.

## Financial Operations Overview

### *Revenue*

To date, we have not generated significant revenues from sales of our products. Our ability to generate significant revenues will depend on the successful commercialization of BioInk, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG. In the three months ended September 30, 2017, we reported revenues of NIS 263,000 from the sale of VergenixSTR and VergenixFG in Europe.

Our revenues are measured at fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods in the ordinary course of business. Revenues are recognized to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to us and the revenues can be reliably measured. Revenues from the sale of products are recognized when all the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the products have passed to the buyer.

### *Operating Expenses*

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist of costs incurred for the development of both of our rhCollagen and our products. Those expenses include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries and share-based compensation expenses for employees in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred in operating our laboratories and small-scale manufacturing facility;
- expenses incurred under agreements with CROs and investigative sites that conduct our clinical trials;
- expenses relating to outsourced and contracted services, such as external laboratories, consulting, and advisory services;
- supply, development, and manufacturing costs relating to clinical trial materials;
- maintenance of facilities, depreciation, and other expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and insurance; and
- costs associated with preclinical and clinical activities.

Research and development activities are the primary focus of our business. Products in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. We expect that our research and development expenses will increase in absolute dollars in future periods as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to the development of our products.

Our total research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016, were NIS 12.8 million and NIS 29.2 million, respectively. The research and development expenditures on our rhCollagen technology and our products for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 were partly funded in the amounts of NIS 1.7 million and NIS 12.4 million, respectively, by Bioventus and government grants. We charge all research and development expenses to operations as they are incurred.

There are numerous factors associated with the successful commercialization of any of our products, including future trial design and various regulatory requirements, many of which cannot be determined with accuracy at this time. Additionally, future commercial and regulatory factors beyond our control will affect our clinical development programs and plans.

Participation in Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses are net of the following participations by third parties.

**Participation by the Israel Innovation Authority.** We have received grants from IIA part of the research and development programs for our rhCollagen technology and our products. The requirements and restrictions for such grants are found in the Innovation Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder. These grants are subject to repayment through future royalty payments on any products resulting from these research and development programs, including VergenixSTR and VergenixFG. Under the Innovation Law and related regulations, royalties of 3% -6% on the income generated from sales of products and from related services developed in whole or in part under IIA programs are payable to the IIA, up to the total amount of grants received, linked to the U.S. dollar and bearing interest at an annual rate of LIBOR applicable to U.S. dollar deposits, as published on the first business day of each calendar year. The total gross amount of grants actually received by us from the IIA as of September 30, 2017, totaled approximately NIS 33 million. As of September 30, 2017, we paid non-material royalty amounts to the IIA.

In addition to paying any royalty due, we must abide by other restrictions associated with receiving such grants under the Innovation Law that continue to apply following repayment to the IIA. These restrictions may impair our ability to outsource manufacturing or otherwise transfer our know-how outside of Israel and may require us to obtain the approval of the IIA for certain actions and transactions and pay additional royalties and other amounts to the IIA. For more information, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements—The IIA grants we have received for research and development expenditures restrict our ability to manufacture products and transfer know-how outside of Israel and require us to satisfy specified conditions." If we fail to comply with the Innovation Law, we may be subject to civil claims and criminal charges.

Research and development grants received from the IIA are recognized upon receipt as a liability if future economic benefits are expected from the project that will result in royalty-bearing sales. The amount of the liability for the loan is first measured at fair value using a discount rate that reflects a market rate of interest that reflects the appropriate degree of risks inherent in our business. The change in the fair value of the liability associated with grants from the IIA is reflected as an increase or decrease in our research and development expenses for the relevant quarter.

Under applicable accounting rules, the grants from the IIA have been accounted for as an off-set against the related research and development expenses in our financial statements. Our balance sheet liabilities include obligations regarding royalties that we are obligated to pay to the IIA based on future sales of our products. As a result, our research and development expenses are shown on our financial statements net of the IIA grants, and the participation in research and development expenses are shown on our financial statements net of the provision for IIA royalties. See Note 2G in our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016 for more information.

**Participation by collaborators.** In 2011, we entered into a joint development agreement with Pfizer for the development of a product for the orthopedic market, a Surgical Matrix Carrier, comprised of a growth factor and our rhCollagen, along with other components. This agreement expired in 2013. From 2013 to 2017, this co-development continued with Bioventus, which acquired the rights for commercialization of the growth factor from Pfizer and to whom Pfizer assigned certain of its rights and obligations under the 2011 joint development agreement. In March 2017, the co-development with Bioventus terminated.

General, Administrative, and Marketing Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses consist principally of:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, and related expenses, including equity-based compensation expenses;
- legal and professional fees for auditors and other consulting expenses not related to research and development activities;
- cost of offices, communication, and office expenses;
- information technology expenses; and
- business development and marketing activities.

We expect that our general, administrative, and marketing expenses will increase in the future as our business expands and we incur additional general and administrative costs associated with being a public company in the United States, including compliance under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. These public company-related increases will likely include costs of additional personnel, additional legal fees, audit fees, directors' liability insurance premiums, and costs related to investor relations. We also expect that our marketing expenses will increase, as we will incur additional marketing costs associated with the commencement of sales, when and if our products are approved.

Financial Income/Financial Expense

Financial income includes interest income regarding short term deposits and exchange rate differences. Financial expense consists primarily of exchange rate differences and bank commissions.

Taxes on Income

We do not generate taxable income in Israel, as we have historically incurred operating losses resulting in carry forward tax losses. As of December 31, 2016, we have incurred operating losses of approximately NIS 12 million for CollPlant Holdings Ltd. and NIS 137 million for CollPlant Ltd. We anticipate that we will be able to carry forward these tax losses indefinitely to future tax years assuming that we utilize them at the first opportunity. Accordingly, we do not expect to pay taxes in Israel until we have taxable income after the full utilization of our carry forward tax losses.

The standard corporate tax rate in Israel is 25%. Under the Investment Law, and other Israeli legislation, we may be entitled to certain additional tax benefits, including reduced tax rates, accelerated depreciation, and amortization rates for tax purposes on certain assets and amortization of other intangible property rights for tax purposes.

**Results of Operations****Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2017**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2017:

	Nine months ended September 30,		
	2016	2017	2017
	(NIS in thousands)	(NIS in thousands)	(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))
<b>Statement of comprehensive loss data:</b>			
Revenues	92	716	203
Research and development expenses	23,201	12,798	3,626
Participation in research and development expenses	(8,519)	(1,711)	(484)
Research and development expenses, net	14,682	11,087	3,142
General, administrative, and marketing expenses	6,007	4,190	1,186
Operating loss	20,597	14,561	4,125
Financial income	(43)		
Financial expenses	292	407	115
Financial expenses, net	249	407	115
Comprehensive loss	20,846	14,968	4,240

- (1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

Revenues

We generated revenues from the sale of VergenixFG in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2016 of approximately NIS 92,000 compared to revenues from the sales of VergenixSTR and VergenixFG in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2017 of approximately NIS 716,000. The increase in sales is due solely to an increase in the volume of sales activity which is due to a number of factors including the following: (i) sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 included nine months of sales activity of VergenixFG while the comparable period only included less than three months as the first commercial sales commenced in July 2016, (ii) the number of European territories has expanded from two territories for just Vergenix FG in the nine month period ended September 30, 2016 to more than ten territories for VergenixFG and VergenixSTR combined in the nine month period ended September 30, 2017, and (iii) the addition of VergenixSTR to our product offering, sales of which commenced in December 2016. As the demand for our products has increased, there was no change in the average product's sale prices.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses decreased from NIS 23.2 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2016 to NIS 12.8 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The expenses primarily related to the development of BioInk, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG, and other development projects. In addition, expenses include development costs related to the Surgical Matrix Carrier incurred through the end of March 2017. The decrease in the research and development expenses totaled NIS 10.4 million and is primarily due to reduction of product development costs and expenses in the amount of NIS 7.0 million related to the Surgical Matrix Carrier, a project that ended in March 2017, and a reduction in salaries and amortization of equity-based compensation in the amount of NIS 1.9 million, and a reduction of development staff costs in the amount of NIS 1.5 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

The participation in the research and development expenses amounted to NIS 8.5 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, compared to NIS 1.7 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017, a decrease of NIS 6.8 million over the same period in 2016. The reduction is attributed mainly to the termination of the development of the Surgical Matrix Carrier in March 2017, a project that was fully funded by Bioventus.

#### General, Administrative, and Marketing Expenses

General, administrative, and marketing expenses decreased from NIS 6.0 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2016 to NIS 4.2 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease is primarily attributed to a reduction in share-based compensation costs relating to options amounting to NIS 426,000, and legal and professional expenses of NIS 1.3 million related mainly to our fundraising efforts in the U.S. in 2016.

#### Financial Expenses (Income), Net

Financial income, net, increased from NIS 249,000 in the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to financial expenses, net of NIS 407,000 in the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in the nine months ended September 30, 2017 as compared to the same period ended September 30, 2016 was due to exchange rate differences in the U.S. dollar exchange rate against the NIS, where the U.S. dollar exchange rate decreased compared to the NIS, and affected our U.S. dollar currency short term bank deposits, and the NIS exchange rate against the Euro, where the NIS exchange rate decreased compared to the Euro, and affected our liability for remaining obligations to the IIA.

#### ***Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2017***

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2017:

	Three months ended September 30,		
	2016	2017	2017
	(NIS in thousands)	(NIS in thousands)	(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))
<b>Statement of comprehensive loss data:</b>			
Revenues	92	263	75
Research and development expenses	7,309	3,687	1,045
Participation in research and development expenses	(2,275)	(940)	(266)
Research and development expenses, net	5,034	2,747	779
General, administrative, and marketing expenses	1,805	1,260	357
Operating loss	6,747	3,744	1,061
Financial income	(4)		
Financial expenses	88	187	53
Financial expenses, net	84	187	53
Comprehensive loss	6,831	3,931	1,114

- (1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

Revenues

We generated revenues from the sale of VergenixFG in the three-month period ended September 30, 2016 of approximately NIS 92,000 compared to revenues from the sales of VergenixSTR and VergenixFG in the three-month period ended September 30, 2017 of approximately NIS 263,000. The increase in sales is due solely to an increase in the volume of sales activity which is due to a number of factors including the following : (i) the number of European territories has expanded from two territories for just VergenixFG in the three month period ended September 30, 2016 to more than ten territories for VergenixFG and VergenixSTR, combined, in the three month period ended September 30, 2017, and (ii) the addition of VergenixSTR to our product offering, sales of which commenced in December 2016. As the demand for our products has increased, there was no change in the average product's sale prices.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses decreased from NIS 7.3 million in the three months ended September 30, 2016 to NIS 3.7 million in the three months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in the research and development expenses totaled NIS 3.6 million and is primarily due to the reduction of product development costs and expenses in the amount of NIS 2.4 million related to the Surgical Matrix Carrier, a project that ended in March 2017, a reduction in salaries and amortization of equity-based compensation in the amount of NIS 746,000, and a reduction of development staff costs in the amount of NIS 454,000.

The participation in the research and development expenses amounted to NIS 2.3 million in the three months ended September 30, 2016, compared to NIS 0.9 million in the three months ended September 30, 2017. The reduction in the three in the amount of NIS 1.4 million is attributed mainly to the termination of the development of the Surgical Matrix Carrier in March 2017, a project that was fully funded by Bioventus.

General, Administrative, and Marketing Expenses

General, administrative, and marketing expenses decreased from NIS 1.8 million in the three months ended September 30, 2016, to NIS 1.3 million in the three months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease is primarily attributed to a reduction in legal and professional expenses of NIS 400,000 related to our fundraising efforts in the U.S. in 2016.

Financial Expenses (Income), Net

Financial income, net, totaled NIS 84,000 in the three months ended September 30, 2016 compared to financial expenses, net, of NIS 187,000 in the three months ended September 30, 2017. The change in the three months ended September 30, 2017 as compared to the same period ended September 30, 2016 was due to exchange rate differences in the NIS against the Euro, where the NIS exchange rate decreased against the Euro, and affect our liability for remaining obligations to the IIA.

**Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2015 and 2016**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2016
	(NIS in thousands)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))
<b>Statement of comprehensive loss data:</b>			
Revenue	—	292	83
Research and development expenses	22,919	29,200	8,274
Participation in research and development expenses	(11,055)	(12,411)	(3,517)
Research and development expenses, net	11,864	16,789	4,757
General, administrative, and marketing expenses	6,950	11,048	3,131
Operating loss	18,814	27,545	7,805
Financial income	(215)	(93)	(26)
Financial expenses	51	441	125
Financial expenses (income), net	(164)	348	99
Comprehensive loss	18,650	27,893	7,904

- (1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

**Revenues**

We generated initial revenues from sale of VergenixFG and of VergenixSTR in the year ended December 31, 2016 of approximately NIS 292,000, following launches in European territories of VergenixFG in July 2016 and VergenixSTR in December 2016, compared to no revenues in 2015.

**Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses increased from NIS 22.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 to NIS 29.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2016. The expenses primarily related to the development of VergenixSTR, VergenixFG and the Surgical Matrix Carrier. The total increase in expenses amounting to NIS 6.3 million, is primarily due to our product development costs and related to the production of collagen in the amount of NIS 4.5 million, NIS 1.0 million in salary costs for additional development staff and NIS 400,000 relating to rent of a new production facility.

The participation in the research and development expenses increased from NIS 11.0 million in 2015 to NIS 12.4 million in 2016. The increase in the amount of NIS 1.4 million is mainly due to the funding of Bioventus of the Surgical Matrix Carrier development.

**General, Administrative, and Marketing Expenses**

General, administrative, and marketing expenses increased from NIS 6.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, to NIS 11.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase is primarily attributable to an increase of NIS 3.0 million related to costs in relation to our attempted IPO in the U.S. in 2016.



Financial Expenses (Income), Net

Financial income, net, totaled NIS 164,000 in the year ended December 31, 2015, compared to financial expense, net of NIS 348,000 in the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in 2016 as compared to the same period in 2015 was due to exchange rate differences in the U.S. dollar exchange rate against the NIS, where the U.S. dollar exchange rate decreased compared to the NIS, and affected our U.S. dollar currency short term bank deposits, and the exchange rate differences in the NIS against the Euro, where the NIS exchange rate decreased against the Euro, and affected our liability for remaining obligations to the IIA.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

To date, we have financed our operations primarily with the net proceeds from private placements and from public offerings of our securities on the TASE, participation from product development collaborations, and government grants from the IIA.

We believe that based on our current business plan, our existing cash, cash equivalents, and the net proceeds of the private placement of securities under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, the Meitav Purchase Agreement, and the Sagi Purchase Agreement will be able to maintain our current planned development, manufacturing and marketing activities and the corresponding level of expenditures into 2019, although no assurance can be given that we will not need additional funds prior to such time. If there are unexpected increases in general, administrative and marketing expenses or research and development expenses, we may need to seek additional financing.

**Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our consolidated statement of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2017.

	<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>		<u>2016</u>	<u>Nine months ended September 30,</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>		<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2017</u>
	(NIS in thousands)		(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))	(Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))		
Net cash provided by (used in):						
Operating activities	(14,497)	(19,357)	(5,487)	(15,076)	(12,754)	(3,614)
Investing activities	(1,389)	(492)	(139)	(571)	(56)	(16)
Financing activities	10,037	18,486	5,239	18,505	17,274	4,895

- (1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017, at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

The use of cash in all periods resulted primarily from our net losses adjusted for non-cash charges and measurements and changes in components of working capital. Adjustments to net income for non-cash items include depreciation and amortization and share-based compensation.

Net cash used in operating activities resulted primarily from our net losses adjusted for non-cash charges and measurements and changes in components of working capital. Adjustments to net loss for non-cash items include depreciation and amortization, equity-based compensation and exchange differences on cash and cash equivalents. This cash flow mainly reflects the cash needed for funding the

products and pipeline products development and management costs of the Company during the applicable periods.

Net cash used in operating activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2017 totaled NIS 12.8 million and consisted primarily of (i) a net loss of NIS 15.1 million, adjusted for non-cash items, including depreciation and amortization of NIS 842,000 and share based compensation of NIS 1.5 million, and (ii) a net increase in operating assets and liabilities of NIS 230,000, which are mainly attributable to the termination of development off the Surgical Carrier Matrix with Bioventus.

Net cash used in operating activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2016, totaled NIS 15.1 million and consisted primarily of (i) net loss of NIS 20.8 million, adjusted for non-cash items, including depreciation and amortization of NIS 727,000 and share based compensation of NIS 2.9 million, and (ii) a net decrease in operating assets and liabilities of NIS 1.9 million. Net decrease in operating assets and liabilities is mainly attributable to the NIS 2.1 million provision for royalties to the IIA for future sales.

Net cash used in operating activities in the year ended December 31, 2016 totaled NIS 19.3 million and consisted primarily of a net loss of NIS 27.9 million, adjusted for non-cash items including depreciation and amortization of NIS 864,000 and share based compensation of NIS 3.6 million, and a net decrease in operating assets and liabilities of NIS 3.9 million, mainly attributable to an increase in royalties to the IIA liability of NIS 2.2 million, an increase in trade payables and long term payable of NIS 2.5 million, all as a result of an increase of our development activity with VergenixSTR and the Surgical Matrix Carrier and an increase in inventory of NIS 487,000.

Net cash used in operating activities in the year ended December 31 2015 totaled NIS 14.5 million and consisted primarily of net loss of NIS 18.6 million, adjusted for non-cash items including depreciation and amortization of NIS 788,000 and shared-based compensation of NIS 4.1 million, and a net increase in operating assets and liabilities of NIS 611,000, mainly attributable to an increase in other receivables of NIS 1.7 million and an increase in trade payables of NIS 854,000 and other payable of NIS 249,000, all as a result of an increase of our development activity with VergenixSTR and the Surgical Matrix Carrier.

#### Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was NIS 571,000 and NIS 56,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and related primarily to the purchases of property and equipment. The decrease in the amount NIS 515,000 relates mainly to a reduction in investment in equipment during the first nine months of 2017.

Net cash used in investing activities was NIS 1.4 during the year ended December 31, 2015 and NIS 492,000 during the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in the amount of approximately NIS 897,000 relates mainly to our investment in equipment for scaling up our capacity during 2015.

#### Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was NIS 18.5 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2016, compared to NIS 17.3 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2017. Cash flow from financing activities in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2017 amounted to NIS 17.3 million. Gross proceeds generated by 2017 financing includes NIS 6.8 million in return for the issuance of our ordinary shares and warrants in an equity raise in Israel, NIS 3.6 million for exercise of warrants and NIS 7.1 million of proceeds on account of the issuance and sales of shares, debenture and warrants as part of the Alpha Purchase Agreement signed on September 6, 2017. Cash flow from financing activities in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2016 amounted to

[Table of Contents](#)

NIS 18.5 million in return for the issuance of our ordinary shares and warrants in an equity raise in Israel.

Net cash provided by financing activities amounted to approximately NIS 18.5 million for 2016 and NIS 10.0 million in 2015. In 2016, we consummated an equity raise in Israel and raised a net NIS 18.5 million in return for the issuance of our shares and warrants. Cash flow from financing activities in 2015 amounted to NIS 10.0 million in return for the issuance of our shares and warrants.

### **Cash and Funding Sources**

The table below summarizes our sources of funding for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2017 and for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016:

	<b>Issuance of Ordinary Shares and Warrants</b>	<b>Government Grants and Strategic Collaboration</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Total (Convenience translation into USD in thousands(1))</b>
	(NIS in thousands)			
Nine months ended September 30, 2017	10,406	1,711	12,117	3,434
Year ended December 31, 2016	19,702	12,411	32,113	9,100
Year ended December 31, 2015	10,037	11,055	21,092	5,977

(1) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017 at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

### **Funding Requirements**

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with the net proceeds of the private placement of securities under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, the Meitav Purchase Agreement, and the Sagi Purchase Agreement will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure into 2019. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

Our present and future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, among other things:

- the progress, timing, and completion of preclinical testing and clinical trials in the U.S. for BioInk, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG or any future pipeline product;
- selling and marketing activities undertaken in connection with the commercialization of VergenixSTR and VergenixFG and any other products;
- the costs of upscaling our manufacturing capabilities;
- costs involved in the development of distribution channels, and for an effective sales and marketing organization, for the commercialization of our products in Europe;
- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals and any delays we may encounter as a result of evolving regulatory requirements or adverse results with respect to any of these products;
- the number of potential new products we identify and decide to develop; and
- the costs involved in filing patent applications and maintaining and enforcing patents or defending against claims or infringements raised by third parties.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For more information as to the risks associated with our future funding needs, see "Risk Factors—We will need to raise additional funding, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain additional capital when needed may force us to delay, limit, or terminate our product development efforts or other operations."

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

Our significant contractual obligations as of September 30, 2017 are summarized in the following table.

	Payments due by period				Total
	Less than 1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 5 years	More than 5 years	
Operating lease obligations(1)	1,524	720	1,692	30	3,966

- (1) Operating lease obligations consist of payments pursuant to lease agreements for office and laboratory facilities, as well as lease agreements for eight vehicles, which generally run for a period of three years.

Our balance sheet liabilities do not include all of the obligations regarding royalties that we are obligated to pay to the IIA based on future sales of our products. As of September 30, 2017, our balance sheet liability includes the liability for future royalties payable to the IIA where the maximum royalty amount that would be payable by us, before interest, is approximately NIS 32.4 million (assuming 100% of the royalties are payable). This liability is contingent upon sales of our rhCollagen-based products.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of September 30, 2017, we do not have any, and during the periods presented we did not have any, off-balance sheet arrangements.

### **Significant Accounting Estimates and Judgments**

Estimates and judgments are reviewed on an ongoing basis and are based on past experience and other factors, including expectations of future events, which are considered reasonable in view of current circumstances.

#### **Significant Accounting Estimate**

We make estimates and assumptions with respect to the future. By nature, the accounting estimates are rarely identical to actual results. The estimate that has a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the next financial year is listed below.

#### **Impairment of In Process Research and Development**

We annually review the need to record impairment of in process research and development, or IPR&D. To test for impairment, we as a whole have been identified as the smallest cash-generating unit to which the intangible asset can be attributed. Accordingly, we measure our recoverable amount as a whole. The recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In accordance with IFRS 13, the quoted market price in an active market provides the most reliable evidence of fair value. Since fair value less costs of disposal, which is based on our market price, is

significantly higher than the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit, we determined that no impairment exists.

### ***Significant Judgments Made When Applying our Accounting Policy***

#### Grants from the IIA

In accordance with the accounting treatment prescribed in Note 2G to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, our management is required to examine whether there is reasonable assurance that the IIA grant that was received will be repaid. In addition, if, at the date of initial recognition, the grant is recognized in the statement of comprehensive income (loss), then in subsequent periods our management is required to evaluate whether it is no longer reasonably assured that royalties will not be paid to the IIA. In such a case, a liability would be recognized based on our best estimate of the amount required to settle our royalty obligation to the IIA.

As of September 30, 2017, grants received were recorded against the related research and development expenses in the statement of comprehensive loss.

As of September 30, 2017, two of our products for the orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets received marketing clearance in Europe. Following the signing of four distribution agreements and the supply of orders for VergenixFG, and the distribution agreement signed with Arthrex for VergenixSTR, we believe that, as of September 30, 2017, there is reasonable assurance that NIS 2.3 million of royalties will be paid to the IIA and a liability is included in our financial statements as of September 30, 2017.

#### Development Costs

Development costs are capitalized in accordance with the accounting policy described in Note 2E(3) to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Capitalization of costs is based on management's judgment about technological and economic feasibility.

Our management believes that as of September 30, 2017, the above conditions were not met; therefore development costs were not capitalized.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risks**

We are exposed to market risk in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Our market risk exposure is primarily a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates.

#### ***Foreign Currency Exchange Risk***

Our functional and reporting currency is the New Israeli Shekel (NIS) which is the local currency in Israel. Our foreign currency exposures give rise to market risk associated with exchange rate movements of the NIS, mainly against the U.S. dollar and the Euro. Although the NIS is our functional currency, a small portion of our expenses consist principally of payments made to subcontractors and consultants for clinical trials, other research and development activities, and purchase of new equipment. A material portion of our research and development is conducted through collaboration agreements denominated in U.S. dollars, and therefore our net research and development expenses are subject to significant foreign currency risk. If the NIS fluctuates significantly against either the U.S. dollar or the Euro, it may have a negative impact on our results of operations. To date, such fluctuations in exchange rates have not materially affected our results of operations or financial condition for the periods under review.

To date, we have not entered into any hedging arrangements with respect to foreign currency risk or other derivative financial instruments. In the future, we may enter into currency hedging transactions to decrease the risk of financial exposure from fluctuations in the exchange rates of our principal operating currencies. These measures, however, may not adequately protect us from the material adverse effects of such fluctuations.

### ***Interest Rate Risk***

At present, our investments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents in short-term deposits. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve our capital to fund our operations. Our investments are exposed to market risk due to fluctuation in interest rates, which may affect our interest income and the fair market value of our investments, if any. We manage this exposure by performing ongoing evaluations of our investments. Due to the short-term maturities, if any, of our investments to date, their carrying value has always approximated their fair value. We believe that our exposure to interest rate risk is not significant and a 1% change in market interest rates would not have a material impact on our assets.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

#### ***IFRS 9 Financial Instruments***

The complete version of IFRS 9 replaces most of the guidance in IAS 39. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive income, or OCI, and fair value through profit and loss. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. Investments in equity instruments are required to be measured at fair value through profit or loss with the irrevocable option at inception to present changes in fair value in OCI. There is now a new expected credit losses model that replaces the incurred loss impairment model used in IAS 39.

For financial liabilities there were no changes to classification and measurement except for the recognition in other comprehensive income of changes resulting from own credit risk, in liabilities designated at fair value, through profit or loss.

The standard is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We have not yet assessed IFRS 9's full impact.

#### ***IFRS 16 Leases***

IFRS 16 will replace upon first-time implementation the existing guidance in IAS 17—Leases, or IAS 17. The standard sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of leases, and is expected to have a material impact mainly on the accounting treatment applied by the lessee in a lease transaction.

IFRS 16 changes the existing guidance in IAS 17 and requires lessees to recognize a lease liability that reflects future lease payments and a "right-of-use asset" in all lease contracts (except for the following exemption), with no distinction between financing and capital leases. IFRS 16 exempts lessees in short-term leases or the when underlying asset has a low value.

IFRS 16 changes the definition of a "lease" and the manner of assessing whether a contract contains a lease.

IFRS 16 will be effective retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, taking into account the relief specified in the transitional provisions of IFRS 16. Under the provisions

of IFRS 16, early adoption is permitted only if IFRS 15 has also been applied. We are assessing the expected impact of IFRS 16 on our financial statements.

### **JOBS Act**

With less than \$1.0 billion in revenues during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified provisions in the JOBS Act that provide exemptions or reductions of its regulatory burdens related to reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We may take advantage of some, but not necessarily all, of these provisions to reduce our burdens or exempt ourselves from regulatory requirements for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer deemed an emerging growth company. We have elected not to avail ourselves of an exemption that allows emerging growth companies to extend the transition period for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards. This election is irrevocable. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1.0 billion in annual revenue, our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates have a market value in excess of \$700 million, or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a regenerative medicine company focused on developing and commercializing tissue repair products, initially for 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets. Our products are based on our rhCollagen, a form of human collagen produced with our proprietary plant-based genetic engineering technology. We believe our technology is the only commercially viable technology available for the production of genetically engineered, or recombinant, human collagen. We believe that our rhCollagen, which is identical to the type I collagen produced by the human body, has significant advantages compared to currently marketed tissue-derived collagens, including improved biological function, superior homogeneity, and reduced risk of immune response. We believe the attributes of our rhCollagen make it suitable for numerous tissue repair applications throughout the human body. We believe that the annual market opportunity for two of our current products utilizing our rhCollagen within the orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets exceeds \$5 billion.

Our rhCollagen has superior biological function when compared to any tissue-derived collagens, whether from animal or human tissues, according to data published in peer-reviewed scientific publications. Our rhCollagen can be fabricated in different forms and shapes including gels, pastes, sponges, sheets, membranes, fibers, and thin coats, all of which have been tested *in vitro* and in animal models and proven superior to tissue-derived products. We have demonstrated that, due to its homogeneity, rhCollagen can produce fibers and membranes with high molecular order, meaning all the molecules are oriented in the same direction, which enables the formation of tissue repair products with distinctive physical properties. We produce our rhCollagen in genetically engineered tobacco plants, assuring an abundant supply of high quality raw materials.

Our three leading rhCollagen-based products are:

- ***CollPlant collagen-based BioInk for use in the 3D printing of tissues and organs.*** CollPlant's BioInk is being developed to enable the printing of three-dimensional scaffolds combined with human cells and/or growth factors as a basis for tissue or organ formation. In addition to collagen, CollPlant's BioInk formulations can include other proteins and/or polymers as well. Our BioInk is being developed to be compatible with numerous 3D bio-printing technologies and with printed organ characteristics.
- ***VergenixSTR, a soft tissue repair matrix composed of our rhCollagen and platelet-rich plasma, or PRP, extracted from the patient's blood.*** VergenixSTR is intended to accelerate healing in the treatment of tendinopathy, such as in the elbow tendon (for treatment of "tennis elbow"), rotator cuff, patellar tendon, Achilles tendon, and hand tendons. VergenixSTR forms a viscous gel matrix to serve as a scaffold in the vicinity of a tendon injury site. Following the scaffold formation, our rhCollagen activates the platelets in PRP to provide sustained release of growth factors, which promote healing and repair of tendon injuries. In August 2016, we completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixSTR in Israel. In October 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixSTR which is required for a product to be marketed in the European Union. In November 2016, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex GmbH in Munich, Germany, an affiliate of Arthrex, Inc, for VergenixSTR covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries and sales began in Europe.
- ***VergenixFG, a wound-filling flowable gel made from our rhCollagen.*** VergenixFG is intended to enhance the quality and speed of closure of deep surgical incisions and wounds, including diabetic ulcers, burns, bedsores, and other chronic wounds. The VergenixFG formulation provides a scaffold that fills the wound site and establishes intimate contact with the surrounding tissue. VergenixFG provides complete coverage of the wound site, facilitates wound closure



through an engineered synchronization between scaffold degradation and growth of new tissue, and offers a non-allergenic and pathogen-free scaffold for safe and efficacious wound care therapy. We completed an open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixFG in Israel to support CE marking certification. In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixFG. Since then we have entered into distribution agreements for the distribution of VergenixFG in Italy, Switzerland, Turkey, the Netherlands, Greece and Cyprus, and we intend to enter into additional distribution agreements in Europe.

## **Collagen and Collagen-Based Products**

Collagen is the main component of connective tissue and is the most abundant protein in mammals. In humans, it comprises approximately 30% of the protein found in the body. Due to its unique characteristics and diverse profile in human body functions, collagen is frequently selected from a variety of biocompatible materials for use in tissue repair to support structural integrity, induce cellular infiltration and promote healing. We estimate the size of the market for human collagen-based tissue repair products for use in orthobiologics and advanced wound care applications is approximately \$20 billion.

Type I collagen is the most abundant form of collagen in the human body. It is the dominant constituent of connective tissue and serves as the primary scaffold in tissue or organ repair processes, making it a logical choice for regenerative medicine products. It is found in tendons, skin, artery walls, corneas, the endomysium surrounding muscle fibers, fibrocartilage, and the organic part of bones and teeth. Type II collagen is primarily found in articular cartilage. Type III collagen, which is produced quickly by young fibroblasts before the tougher type I collagen is synthesized, is found in granulation tissue such as artery walls, skin, intestines, and the uterus. While there may be some niche applications in the future where type III or possibly type II collagen is appropriate, type I collagen is best suited for applications associated with regenerative medicine because of its essential role in the healing process of bones, skin, and tendons. Type III recombinant human collagen is currently available for the research market, and is not used in any products currently approved for medical use.

### ***Disadvantages of Current Collagen-Based Products***

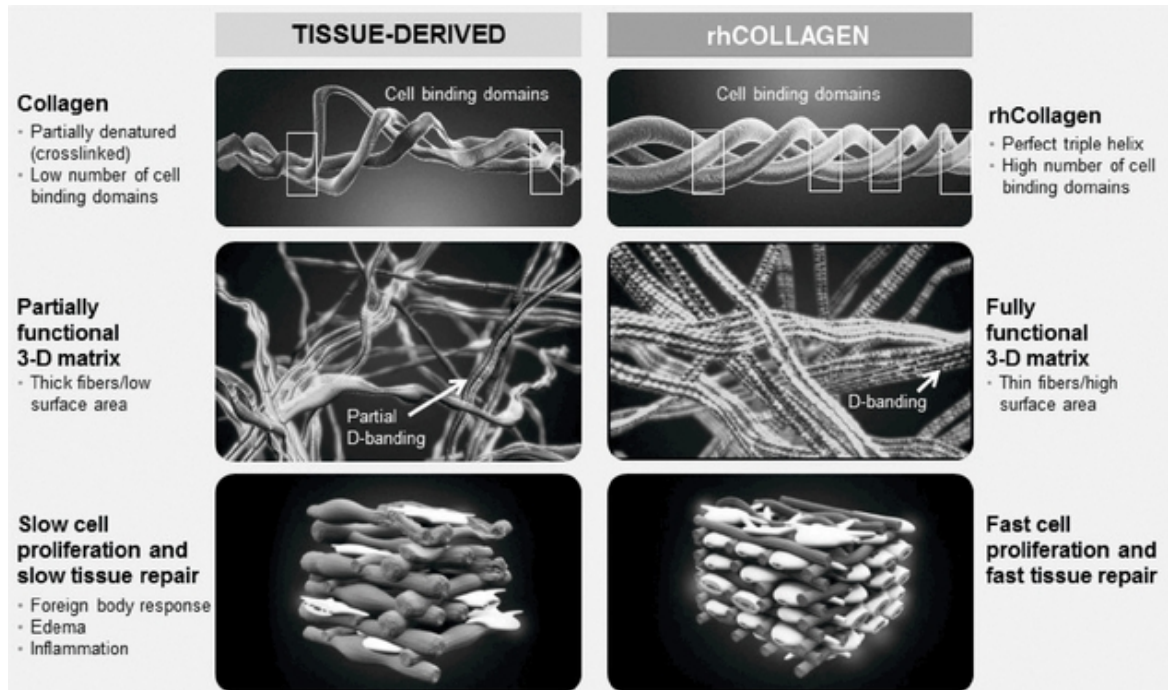
Currently, type I collagen for medical use is primarily derived from bovine (cow) and porcine (pig) sources, as well as from human cadavers. It is extracted from the tissues using mechanical processes and chemical treatments. Tissue-derived collagens suffer from a number of disadvantages:

- The harsh chemical conditions required to recycle collagen from mature tissue results in a collagen product with random defects in its protein structure, leading to a compromised triple helix. Consequently, tissue-derived collagens have significant damage to binding sites for progenitor cells, which are required for cell proliferation and differentiation into tissue.
- Tissue-derived collagens are non-homogenous and contains high proportions of cross-linked collagen species with high molecular weight. The rate of degradation of collagen is based on the proportion of cross-linked collagen species within the product. Excessive proportions of cross-linked collagen can impair the collagen's ability to self-assemble homogenous scaffolds with a high surface area and fully functional integrin-binding capacity, and can also impede its rate of degradation. The inability to effectively control the level of cross-linked collagen species in tissue-derived collagens results in variability of performance for a given product, and affects the rate of infiltration of cells into the scaffold, which can delay healing.
- The extraction of collagen from mature mammalian tissues leaves, in many cases, contaminant proteins, growth factors, and cytokines. As a result, scaffolds made of tissue-derived collagens may provoke inflammation, as well as undesirable immune and foreign body responses that may cause adverse effects and unpredictable biological outcomes.

- Extraction from animals or humans is also associated with risk of disease transmission. Since 2007 the FDA has highlighted the risks of transmissible diseases to humans in medical devices that contain materials derived from animal sources. In January 2014, the FDA released draft guidance suggesting precautionary procedures to be used in the production of medical devices containing materials derived from animal sources.
- Although collagen molecules are similar among various animal species, slight differences in the protein sequence between species may result in different biological behavior when applied to humans, and in some cases, invoke specific immune responses; for example, bovine collagen is associated with hypersensitivity and allergic reactions in approximately 3% of people.

### Advantages of our rhCollagen and rhCollagen-based Products

All of our products are based on our proprietary recombinant type I human collagen, rhCollagen, which is identical to the type I collagen produced by the human body. The graphic below illustrates the structural differences between rhCollagen produced with our proprietary plant-based technology and currently marketed tissue-derived collagens.



The key advantages of products using our rhCollagen, as compared to those using collagen derived from animals or human cadaveric tissue, include:

- **Better biofunctionality in tissue regeneration.** Our rhCollagen has superior biological function when compared to animal or human tissue-derived collagen and has a number of useful physical characteristics, including thermal stability, or resistance to decomposition at high temperatures, and a pristine triple helix, according to data published in peer-reviewed scientific publications. The triple helix structure of collagen is formed when two  $\alpha$ -1 protein chains and one  $\alpha$ -2 protein chain wind together along a common axis. In the formation of rhCollagen, this structure is achieved without modifications that can lead to defects in the triple helix structure, thereby leading to a pristine triple helix identical to the form found in nature. A pristine triple helix enables superior binding, which accelerates primary human cell proliferation. Collagen scaffolds of our rhCollagen support endothelial, fibroblast, and keratinocyte cell attachment and

proliferation. In all cell types tested, cell proliferation was significantly better in scaffolds made of rhCollagen than in commercially available scaffolds made of bovine collagen. The accelerated cell proliferation achieved with our rhCollagen results in faster wound healing, less scarring, and higher quality tissue regeneration.

- **Superior homogeneity.** Because our rhCollagen is synthesized by five human genes in tobacco plants producing pure molecules that are repeatable and identical to type I human collagen, it is more homogenous than collagen derived from animal or human tissue sources. The high level of homogeneity of our rhCollagen allows the formulation of extremely high concentrations of monomeric, or single-molecule, collagen, up to 150-200mg/ml, which is at least 10 to 100 times higher than the concentration achieved with tissue-derived collagen. The high concentration of homogeneous monomeric collagen is of particular importance where strong collagen fibers are needed for 3-D scaffolds. The homogeneity of our rhCollagen enables us to engineer consistent and reproducible products with a controlled degradation rate which can be optimized to the targeted indication. Achieving the same level of engineered performance would be difficult, if not impossible, with tissue-derived collagen that varies from batch to batch.
- **Improved safety and greater purity.** Our pure rhCollagen does not induce an immunogenic response, whereas impurities carried over from the source of tissue-derived collagen can lead to immune system rejection. *In vitro* studies performed under an academic collaboration have demonstrated that rhCollagen incubated with activated THP1-macrophages produces significantly lower levels of inflammatory cytokines when compared with bovine collagen that is similarly incubated. This demonstrates that animal-derived collagen can provoke a foreign body response not seen with rhCollagen, which delays healing and increases scarring. Further, with our rhCollagen, there are no potential side effects in the growth of tissue because there are no residues of growth factors. In addition, with tissue-derived collagen, there is a possibility that the animal or human from which the collagen was produced was infected with a virus, prion, or other pathogen. With our rhCollagen there is no risk of transmitting diseases and pathogens.
- **Novel applications.** Due to our ability to control the protein at the molecular level, it is possible to use our rhCollagen to produce products with unique physical features, as well as high repeatability, which is not possible with tissue-derived collagen. As compared to tissue-derived collagen, rhCollagen membranes have shown better thermal stability, improved tensile strength due to alignment of the collagen fibers, and higher levels of transparency. In addition, rhCollagen can be used to produce high concentration solutions of collagen at low viscosities. The unique properties of our rhCollagen make it an ideal building block for many products that we believe cannot currently be produced using tissue-derived collagen, such as BioInks for 3-D printing, artificial tendons, and transparent ophthalmic products.

We believe the clinical attributes of our rhCollagen will translate into benefits for patients, payors, and physicians, and will be adopted rapidly by the market once our products receive regulatory approval. The improved biofunctionality of our products is intended to lead to faster recovery, better clinical outcomes, and reduced hospitalization time. Our *in vivo* studies have shown faster tissue remodeling, faster wound closure, and reduced scarring compared to competing products made from tissue-derived collagen.

The advantages of our rhCollagen outlined above have been demonstrated through *in vitro* testing and in preclinical animal studies, and are based on the performance of rhCollagen alone. The performance demonstrated in these studies is not necessarily indicative of the performance of our products which contain rhCollagen. We cannot assure you that the same advantages of rhCollagen will be seen in clinical testing of our products containing rhCollagen.

We can produce our rhCollagen cost-effectively and have access to an abundant supply of raw materials. Tobacco is a relatively easy plant to grow, and can be cultivated in a wide range of climates

and soils. The tobacco plant is an extremely hardy plant, may be grown in very large volumes and its growth time to reach desired maturity is relatively short (about eight weeks). Under our current production technology, we are able to achieve a cost of goods that allows us to offer products at prices that are competitive with tissue-derived collagen. We are advancing a new production process that will result in labor cost reductions and higher yields, assuring an abundant raw material supply as demand for our rhCollagen increases.

Collagen-based products are already used extensively in the marketplace; therefore, we expect our products will be eligible for reimbursement by third-party payors, including government agencies and insurance companies. We believe that the demand for tissue-derived collagen will decrease as the market recognizes the significant advantages of our rhCollagen.

### **Our Market Opportunity**

Our rhCollagen represents a platform for the development of products addressing significant opportunities in multiple therapeutic, aesthetic, and other medical markets. We are initially focused on BioInk for use in the 3D printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets.

We also see a significant opportunity to use our rhCollagen platform to develop products to address additional indications in these markets as well as in new markets, including cardiovascular, aesthetics and ophthalmic markets. We believe that the potential addressable market opportunity for products using our technology is even greater than the market size served by currently available collagen-based products, mainly due to continued unmet medical needs and the shortcomings of tissue-derived collagen.

#### ***BioInk for 3D printing of tissues & organs***

Regenerative medicine and tissue engineering have seen unprecedented growth in the past decade, driving the field of artificial tissue models towards a revolution in future medicine. Progress has been achieved through the development of innovative biomanufacturing strategies to pattern and assemble cells and extracellular matrix (ECM) in three-dimensions (3D) to create functional tissue constructs. Bioprinting has emerged as a promising 3D biomanufacturing technology, enabling precise control over spatial and temporal distribution of cells and ECM. Bioprinting technology can be used to engineer artificial tissues and organs by producing scaffolds with controlled spatial heterogeneity of physical properties, cellular composition, and ECM organization. This innovative approach is increasingly utilized in biomedicine, and has potential to create artificial functional constructs for drug screening and toxicology research, as well as tissue and organ transplantation.

MarketandMarkets estimates that the global 3D bioprinting market will reach \$1.3 billion by 2021 from \$411.4 million in 2016, at a CAGR of 26.5% during the forecast period. The growth of the global market is largely driven by increasing large demand of tissues and organs for transplantation and the innovations and advancements in technology for 3D bioprinting. A large number of people across the globe are waiting for organ or tissue transplant, due to the large gap in demand for organs transplant and donors. This has created traction in the 3D bio-printing industry for developing live tissues and organs. Different companies along with academic institutes and laboratories are investing capital for 3D bioprinting research and development. Some of the other factors driving the growth of the global market include increasing research and development activities and increasing compliance for 3D bioprinting in drug discovery processes. Growing stem cell research and increasing adoption of 3D bioprinting in cosmetic industry are expected to create ample growth opportunities for the global market.

### ***Orthobiologics Market***

The established orthopedic market—estimated by QiG Group at more than \$40 billion annual revenue worldwide in 2012—continues to offer exceptional growth opportunities. An aging population, active demographics, innovative technology, and emerging geographic areas are expected to continue to drive growth in the global orthopedic market. Top market segments within orthopedics include reconstructive devices, such as joint replacements; spinal implants and instruments, used to treat joint pain; fracture repair, including the use of plates and screws; and arthroscopy and soft tissue repair, primarily for sports and movement related injuries.

Chronic complex musculoskeletal injuries that are slow to heal pose challenges to physicians and patients alike. Orthobiologics use cell-based therapies and biomaterials to help injuries heal more rapidly with a superior outcome. These products are made from substances that are naturally found in the body, which dynamically interact with the musculoskeletal system to facilitate the healing of bone, cartilage, meniscus, tendons, and ligaments affected by disease or injury. Orthobiologics products are spread across all segments of the larger orthopedic market, generating much of the growth within orthopedics. MarketandMarkets recently estimated that in 2017 the major segments of the orthobiologics market currently comprise an annual \$4.7 billion worldwide market.

The orthobiologics market is segmented as follows:

- Cell-based therapies, such as PRP;
- Bone allografts;
- Bone graft substitutes;
- Viscosupplementation; and
- Growth factors, such as BMP.

It is estimated that bone and joint disorders account for approximately half of all chronic conditions in individuals above 50 years of age in developed countries, and they are the most common cause of severe, long-term pain and disability. Moreover, the U.S. population aged 60 years and above is projected to increase by 33% this decade, which represents a key driver of this market as elderly patients are slower to heal and more in need of products that enhance and speed recovery. A rise in the geriatric population along with lifestyle changes such as increased obesity and growing participation in sports and outdoor activities among the older as well as younger generation all contribute to the increase in musculoskeletal disorders. The overall increase in prevalence of musculoskeletal disorders combined with technological advancements in the orthobiologics field are fueling the growth of this market, resulting in a CAGR of 7.7% in the North American market from 2014 to 2019, as predicted by MicroMarket Monitor.

### ***Advanced Wound Care Market***

The global market for wound care encompasses traditional dressings and bandages, as well as advanced wound care products such as bioengineered skin and skin substitutes and wound care growth factors. Over the past 30 years, there has been a shift from traditional wound dressings towards advanced therapies that aim to optimize the wound healing environment. Advanced wound care is composed of biocompatible products that are intended to actively promote wound healing by interacting either directly or indirectly with wound tissues. Attempts to reduce the duration of hospital stays in order to limit healthcare costs and the goal of enhancing therapeutic outcomes are driving the demand for advanced wound care and closure products. One of the primary market drivers for advanced wound care products is the increasing incidence of chronic wounds, which are on the rise due to an aging population and a sharp rise in the incidence of diabetes and obesity worldwide. Both advanced age and chronic medical conditions are associated with a slower healing process, and all

phases of wound healing are affected. The inflammatory response is decreased or delayed, as is the proliferative response.

Espicom estimates that the global market for advanced wound care in 2013 had reached \$6.2 billion, representing a growth rate of approximately 5% since 2012. The three major market segments are device-based wound care, comprised of negative-pressure wound therapy and hydrosurgery systems; moist wound care, comprised of dressings that create and maintain a moist environment; and biologics, comprised of bioactive technologies that provide new approaches to debridement and dermal repair and regeneration.

With a wide range of dressings to choose from, dressing selection is a significant challenge for wound care clinicians. The ideal dressing should induce rapid healing at reasonable cost with minimal inconvenience to the patient. In a healing wound, a cascade of events occurs that includes platelet accumulation, inflammation, fibroblast proliferation, cell contraction, angiogenesis, and re-epithelization, ultimately leading to scar formation and wound remodeling. Collagen plays an important role in each of these phases of wound healing. Native intact collagen provides a natural scaffold or substrate for new tissue growth. Dressings containing collagen are thought to provide the wound with an alternative collagen source that is degraded over time, leaving the endogenous native collagen to continue normal wound healing.

Biological wound dressings have the benefit of forming part of the natural tissue matrix and some of them play an important role in natural wound healing and new tissue formation. These characteristics make them the most attractive and fastest growing segment of the overall advanced wound care market with anticipated double digit growth in upcoming years. In certain instances, these bioactive matrices are incorporated with compounds such as growth factors and antimicrobials for delivery to the wound site. There are a number of biological wound care dressings available that incorporate tissue-derived collagen to enhance wound bed preparation.

## Our Strategy

We plan to exploit the unique characteristics of our rhCollagen to develop and commercialize an extensive portfolio of regenerative medicine products. The key elements of our strategy include the following:

- **Position our rhCollagen as the "gold standard" platform technology for collagen-based products in a broad range of markets.** We believe that our rhCollagen represents a significant advance in collagen technology, demonstrated by its improved biofunctionality, superior homogeneity, and reduced risk of immune response. Our rhCollagen is a platform technology which can be utilized in a broad range of therapeutic, aesthetic, and other medical applications, as well as in emerging industries such as 3D bio-printing which we believe cannot be adequately addressed with currently available collagen technologies. We intend to expand the awareness of rhCollagen through partnerships and collaborations with leading commercial and academic partners around the world and further clinical trials which we will seek to have published in peer-reviewed journals, as well as through our participation in academic and industry conferences, to position rhCollagen as the "gold standard" platform technology for collagen-based products. We believe our platform technology, and the knowledge and expertise we have gained in its development, will enable the development, both independently and with collaborators, of differentiated products in multiple industries with a short time to market.
- **Establish a regulatory process for rhCollagen-based end products using VergenixSTR and VergenixFG as precedent.** We have obtained marketing clearance for our initial products, VergenixSTR and VergenixFG, through CE marking in Europe. The CE mark is a symbol that indicates that a product conforms with all applicable EU requirements and, once affixed, enables a product to be sold within the European Union and other countries that recognize the CE

mark, subject to compliance with applicable submission and approval requirements in such other countries. Following adoption by key opinion leaders and establishment of sales in Europe, we plan to hold a pre-Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, meeting with the FDA. This meeting will help us determine the regulatory pathway required for FDA approval for our rhCollagen-based products. We believe that this strategy will allow us to gain earlier market access and thereby more rapid industry acceptance for our rhCollagen-based end products, since the timeline to achieve CE marking is generally shorter than the FDA approval route. Utilizing this strategy is expected to result in more physicians gaining exposure to rhCollagen-based products sooner. We are conducting post-marketing surveillance studies of our products, resulting in physicians gaining more hands-on experience with rhCollagen. Should these post-marketing surveillance studies successfully demonstrate the efficacy of our product, we will endeavor to have these results published in peer-reviewed medical journals as a means of expanding the clinical credibility of rhCollagen and rhCollagen-based end products.

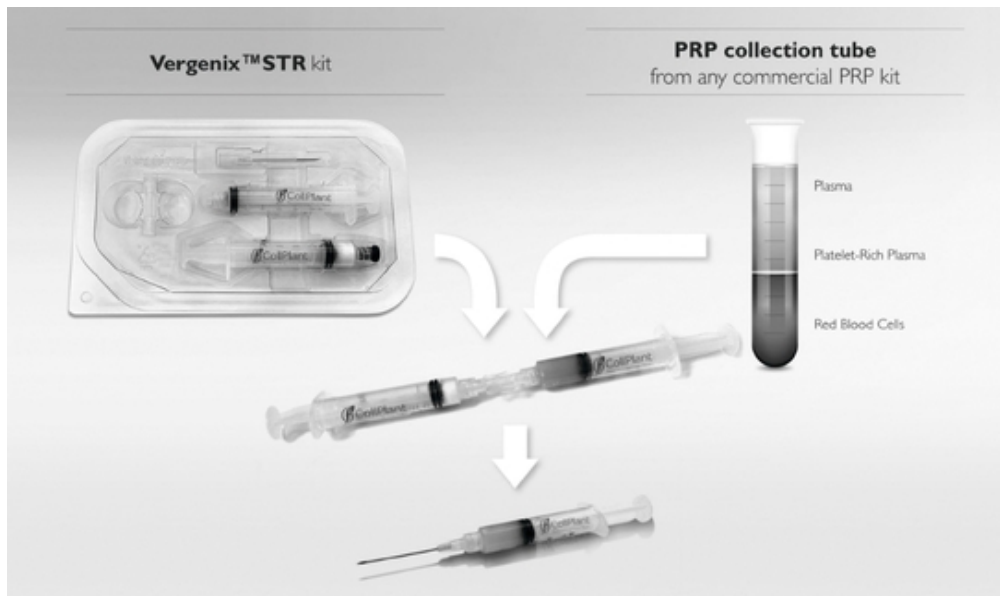
- **Utilize collaborative partners and distributors to develop and commercialize our technology and products.** We believe the market-leading characteristics of our rhCollagen will create attractive collaboration opportunities for our products, and we intend to selectively establish collaborations and strategic partnerships with respect to our current and future products in order to accelerate their development and commercialization. We intend to create a commercial organization, initially in Europe, with well-established companies whose distribution networks are deeply entrenched. Our commercial organization will be comprised of the distribution networks of our collaboration partners, particularly in the United States and China, as well as local and regional distributors in certain markets.
- **Expand our manufacturing capacity to support commercialization of rhCollagen-based end products.** We cultivate the tobacco plants used in the production of our rhCollagen in a network of farms in Israel, and we extract the raw materials used to manufacture our rhCollagen from these tobacco plants. We intend to construct a manufacturing facility in Israel that will enable us to manufacture commercial quantities of our rhCollagen and rhCollagen-based end products in a cost-competitive manner for application in both premium and commodity markets.
- **Expand our pipeline through ongoing development of new products.** We intend to continue to develop additional products, both independently and with strategic collaborators, initially in 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics and advanced wound care markets and subsequently in other high value markets, based on our rhCollagen. Our product pipeline and our research and development program are expected to yield new products in the coming years. Some of these new products are derivatives of current products, and therefore may benefit from an easier regulatory pathway and shorter time to market, should our current products receive regulatory approval.
- **Advance our leadership position in recombinant protein production through our plant-based technology.** We continually seek to expand our knowledge of plant-based protein production systems and introduce improvements into our process. We are shifting production to an enhanced line of tobacco plants with higher collagen yield, along with improvements in the growing and cultivation process as well as collagen extraction and purification. As tissue engineering and regenerative medicine continue to evolve and expand, we expect that the demand for high-quality biomaterials will grow.

## Our Products

### *VergenixSTR—Tendinopathy Treatment*

VergenixSTR is a soft tissue repair matrix which combines cross-linked rhCollagen with PRP, a concentrated blood plasma that contains high levels of platelets, a critical component of the wound healing process. Platelets contain growth factors that are responsible for stimulating tissue generation and repair, including soft tissue repair, bone regeneration, development of new blood vessels, and stimulation of the wound healing process. VergenixSTR serves as a scaffold to support cell proliferation and the release of growth factors. The product is injected into the affected area, and forms a viscous gel matrix which serves as a temporary reservoir for PRP in the vicinity of a tendon injury site, holding the platelet concentrate in place at the injured area. The matrix formed has the capabilities to activate the platelets in PRP, thereby releasing growth factors in a controlled manner and controlled biodegradation time, enabling optimal healing.

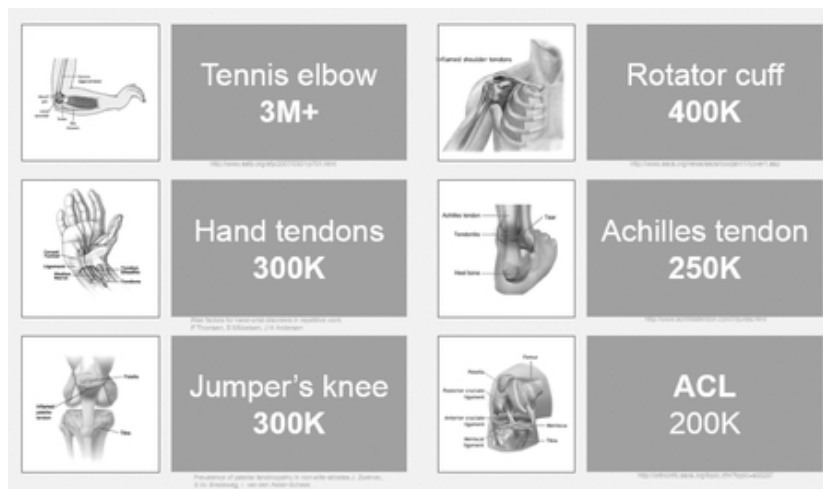
The following graphic illustrates the VergenixSTR kit and application:





Market for Tendinopathy Treatment

VergenixSTR is intended for the treatment of tendinopathy by promoting healing and repair of tendon injuries in a variety of tendons including the elbow tendon (for treatment of "tennis elbow"), rotator cuffs, patellar tendons, Achilles tendon, and hand tendon.



*Tendinopathy: Annual procedures per indication in the United States*

Today, the main treatments offered for tendinopathy are local steroid injection, shock wave therapy, and PRP alone. PRP is an orthobiologic that has recently gained popularity as an adjuvant treatment for musculoskeletal injuries. PRP has found application in diverse surgical fields to enhance bone and soft-tissue healing by placing high concentrations of autologous platelets at the site of tissue damage. The platelets contain alpha granules that are rich in several growth factors and play key roles in tissue repair mechanisms. The relative ease of preparation, applicability in the clinical setting, favorable safety profile, and possible beneficial outcome make PRP a promising therapeutic approach for regenerative treatments. One of the challenges in utilizing PRP for tissue repair is the localization of the platelets in the vicinity of the injured tissue. PRP injected alone displays a tendency to migrate and is rapidly degraded. Without addressing the issue of platelet localization, PRP's efficacy will be limited, particularly in joints like the knee and shoulder which contain relatively large volumes of synovial fluid. VergenixSTR was developed to overcome these inherent limitations associated with the current use of PRP.

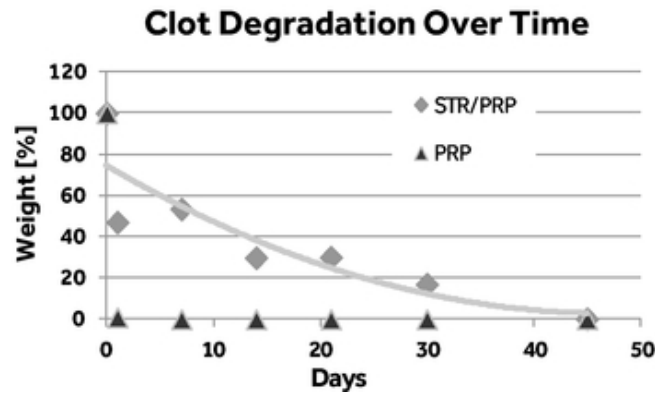
We estimate the size of the target market for VergenixSTR for treating tendinopathy is three million procedures per year, or approximately \$2.0 billion. While our initial focus for VergenixSTR is in tendinopathy, VergenixSTR may be applicable to other soft tissue indications such as tendon rupture, meniscus tear, and cartilage repair, as well as in the aesthetic market as a dermal filler. Transparency Market Research valued the global orthopedic soft tissue market at \$5.6 billion in 2013. Globally, the aging population is playing a major role in increasing the incidence of sports injuries as the reduced flexibility and mobility associated with aging can make the body more prone to injury. Consequently, Transparency Market Research forecasts that the orthopedic soft tissue market will grow to \$8.5 billion in 2019, a CAGR of 7.2%. The difficulties associated with healing in an aging population highlight the need for advanced orthobiologics products to serve this market.

VergenixSTR Product Development

As part of the VergenixSTR development, we conducted a number of preclinical studies to validate the treatment protocol and confirm the enhanced healing potential of the treatment. We completed a preclinical study in August 2013 based on an established model of tendinopathy induced in rats by

injection of collagenase into the Achilles tendon. The purpose of this study was to demonstrate the healing ability of VergenixSTR in the treatment of injured and inflamed tendons. The control group participating in the VergenixSTR testing was treated with an injection of PRP only. The efficacy of the product was assessed by histology, measuring parameters of healing at different stages. The preclinical study findings demonstrated that VergenixSTR resulted in lower initial inflammatory mononuclear cell levels, which correlates with a reduction in pain. This effect, along with observations on the appearance of mature fibrosis and elimination of early granulated tissue, suggests that VergenixSTR may accelerate the healing of tendons in comparison with the control treatment.

In a follow-up preclinical study, the ability of VergenixSTR to form a scaffold which is retained to promote healing was assessed through injection of the product into a subcutaneous pocket in rats. Animals treated with VergenixSTR demonstrated a slow degradation of the clot over a period of four to eight weeks, whereas the control group demonstrated nearly immediate dispersion of the injected material.

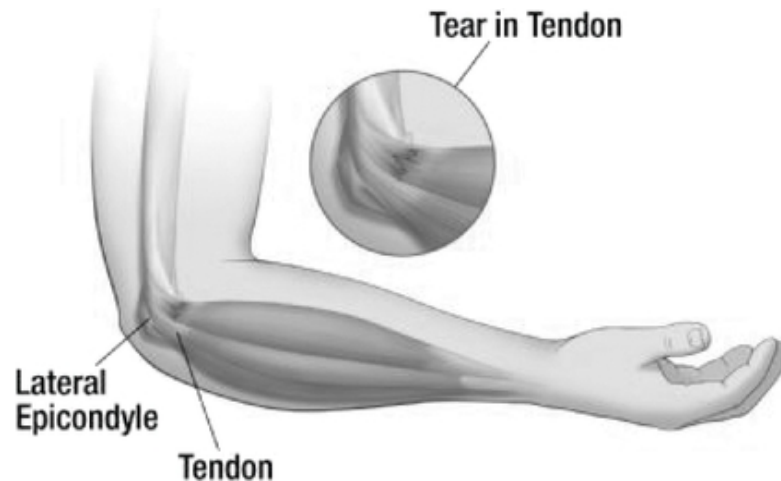


*Results of subcutaneous clot implantation in rats. Clot degradation profile is presented as % of weight at time 0.*

Analysis of the injection sites showed significant levels of the growth factors PGDF and VEGF, which are both due to the healing process, throughout the study period, suggesting that VergenixSTR is effective in retaining platelet-related growth factors at the site of tendon injury. The preclinical study results confirm VergenixSTR's ability to promote an improved healing process through the activity of platelet-related growth factors.

We completed a 40 patient open label, single arm, multi-center clinical trial of VergenixSTR at hospitals in Israel which demonstrated the safety and evaluated the performance of VergenixSTR in patients suffering from tennis elbow or *lateral epicondylitis*. Tennis elbow is an inflammation of the tendons that join the forearm muscles on the outside of the elbow. The forearm muscles and tendons become damaged from overuse, leading to pain and tenderness on the outside of the elbow. Tennis,

racquet sports and other sports and activities are a common cause of this condition. Tennis elbow affects 1% to 3% of population in the United States and Europe.



The trial, which commenced in January 2015, initially enrolled 20 patients and was expanded to enroll an additional 20 patients. Patients enrolled in the trial received a one-time injection of VergenixSTR and are monitored for the level of pain, tendon healing, and recovery of hand movement at three and six months after treatment.

In August 2016, we announced final results. At the three-month and six-month follow ups, patients treated with VergenixSTR reported an average 51% and 59% reduction in pain and improvement in motion, respectively, as measured by score improvement over the baseline on the Patient-Rated Tennis Elbow Evaluation, or PRTEE, questionnaire. The PRTEE questionnaire is designed to measure reduction in pain and recovery of motion for patients with tennis elbow. Furthermore, at three-month and six-month follow ups, 74% and 86%, respectively, of patients treated with VergenixSTR showed at least a 25% reduction in pain and improvement in motion as measured by PRTEE. In contrast, a study of standard-of-care tennis elbow therapies published in 2010 in the American Journal of Sports Medicine, or AJSM, reported that, at three and six months, 48% and 36%, respectively, of steroid patients showed at least a 25% reduction in pain and improvement in motion as measured by PRTEE. Also at the three-month and six-month follow ups, 62% and 64%, respectively, of patients treated with VergenixSTR showed at least a 50% reduction in pain and improvement in motion as measured by PRTEE, whereas the 2010 AJSM study showed 33% and 17% reductions at three and six months, respectively, for this same measurement.

In October 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixSTR. Following adoption by key opinion leaders and establishment of sales in Europe, we intend to pursue regulatory approval for VergenixSTR in the United States under the PMA regulatory pathway. In November 2016, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex GmbH in Munich, Germany, an affiliate of Arthrex, Inc, for VergenixSTR covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries. Sales in Europe commenced in the fourth quarter of 2016.

In June 2017, we announced the first positive feedback from treatments as part of our product launch of VergenixSTR in Europe through Arthrex for the treatment of tendinopathy. VergenixSTR was used in treating 45 patients suffering from various cases of tendinopathy including tennis elbow, Achilles tendon, shoulder tendon and plantar fasciitis. Feedback from patient surveys indicated a recovery characterized by a decrease in the level of pain and an improvement in range of motion.

***BioInk for 3D printing of tissues & organs***

3D bioprinting is being applied to the field of regenerative medicine to address the need for complex scaffolds, tissues, and organs that are suitable for transplantation. We have developed rhCollagen-based BioInks that are optimized for the three-dimensional bioprinting of tissues and organs.

For that purpose, rhCollagen was modified chemically to adapt the biological molecules for printing such that BioInks keep a controlled fluidity during printing and cure to form hydrogels when irradiated by certain light sources ranging from UV to visible light. The unique viscosity and shear thinning properties of the modified rhCollagen enable the formulation of BioInks that are suitable for different printing technologies including extrusion, ink-jet, Laser Induced Forward Transfer (LIFT) and Stereolithography. The control of chemical modification in combination with illumination energy allows tight control of the physical properties of the resulting scaffolds to match natural tissue properties, from stiff cartilage to soft adipose. BioInks formulated from rhCollagen were evaluated with all major printing technologies exhibited the required physical properties and excellent support for cells including a series of primary and differentiated human cells.

We believe our BioInk offers ideal characteristics for 3D bio-printing, including:

- Biocompatibility—supports cell viability and promotes proliferation
- Potential safety—has not shown to promote allergic and other tissue reactions
- Optimized viscosity and gelation kinetics—printability and compatibility with multiple printing technologies
- Curing with a range of light sources based on specific requirements
- Controlled degradation profile
- Customized physical properties of the printed constructs that are compatible with natural tissues

We have initiated several research collaborations with biotechnology and medical device companies, as well as academic and research institutions. These collaborations include development of technology for 3D bioprinting of life-saving organs and different tissues such as cornea, using our BioInk formulations. Our collaborations are generally structured such that our partners provide research funding to cover the scope of work, in part or in full. This funding is typically reflected as collaboration revenues in our financial statements. Upon entering into a collaboration, we disclose the financial details only to the extent that they are material to our business and not subject to confidentiality agreements with our partners. Research collaborations with academic or research institutions typically involve both us and the academic partner contributing resources directly to projects, but also may involve sponsored research agreements where we fund specific research programs.

In May 2017, we created a division focused on development of collagen-based biological ink, or BioInk, following the expansion of our research activities in the field of 3D biologic printing of organs and tissues.

In September 2017, we received an initial order for our rhCollagen-based BioInk. The order is from a leading biotechnology company with which CollPlant is in discussions for the possible co-development of 3D bio-printing of life-saving organs. In November 2017, we received a repeat order from the same company.

In October 2017, we entered into a five-month work plan with one of the world's leading medical device companies to develop a prototype of 3D-printed orthopedic implant based on our rhCollagen-based BioInk.

## ***VergenixFG—Wound Filler***

VergenixFG is an advanced wound care product based on our rhCollagen which received CE marking certification in February 2016. VergenixFG is intended for the treatment of deep surgical incisions and deep wounds, including diabetic ulcers, venous and pressure ulcers, burns, bedsores, and other chronic wounds that are difficult to heal. VergenixFG is designed to be easy to use and to be administered through a cannula by a doctor or nurse. The VergenixFG formulation provides a scaffold of pure human collagen, an important characteristic in promoting the closure of wounds, that fills the wound bed and is engineered to create maximal contact with the surrounding tissue, which is believed to enhance healing. VergenixFG provides complete coverage of the wound site, facilitates wound closure through an engineered synchronization between scaffold degradation and growth of new tissue, and offers a non-allergenic and pathogen-free scaffold for safe and efficacious wound care therapy. Other flowable gel products are available on the market, but they are based on tissue-derived collagen.

### Market for Chronic Wounds

VergenixFG is designed to meet the needs of the advanced wound care market, initially in the treatment of chronic wounds. Chronic wounds are rarely seen in individuals who are otherwise healthy. Major chronic diseases such as peripheral vascular diseases, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, and other debilitating diseases have led to an increase in the incidence of chronic wounds. In wound healing, a cascade of events occurs that includes platelet accumulation, inflammation, fibroblast proliferation, cell contraction, angiogenesis, and re-epithelization, ultimately leading to scar formation. A chronic wound is stalled at one of these healing stages. This usually occurs during the inflammatory phase and is linked to elevated levels of the enzyme matrix metalloproteinase (MMPs) in the wound. During normal wound healing, proteases such as MMPs are attracted to the wound during the inflammatory phase and have an important role in breaking down unhealthy extracellular matrices (ECMs) so that new tissue forms. However, when MMPs are present in a wound at elevated levels for a prolonged period of time, this results in the destruction of healthy ECMs, which is associated with delayed wound healing and an increase in wound size. When the excess of MMPs is not balanced by normal physiological processes, alternative methods are required to reduce protease levels in the wound. This suggests a role for dressings containing collagen in the management of wounds where healing is stalled, as dressings containing collagen are thought to provide the wound with an alternative collagen source that can be degraded by the high levels of MMPs as a sacrificial substrate, leaving the body's native collagen to continue normal wound healing.

We plan on selling VergenixFG at a competitive price to the other advanced healing products in the market. Our initial market for VergenixFG in Europe is chronic wounds, which includes diabetic foot ulcers, venous ulcers, and pressure ulcers. Eucomed has reported there are two million chronic wounds annually in the European Union. We also see the opportunity for expansion of VergenixFG beyond chronic wounds into the treatment of deep surgical incisions. The National Center for Health Statistics reported a total of 51.4 million inpatient surgical procedures took place in the United States in 2010, and we believe at least half of those resulted in a major surgical wound that could benefit from an advanced wound closure product such as VergenixFG to facilitate healing. We estimate that the addressable market for the VergenixFG product within the global advanced wound care market is approximately \$3 billion.

### VergenixFG Product Development

As part of our product development of VergenixFG during the years 2011 to 2013, preclinical studies were conducted by an external laboratory under Good Laboratory Practices, or GLPs. The purpose of the studies was to investigate the performance of VergenixFG in the treatment of wounds in large animals in comparison to a competing product produced from bovine collagen. In a cutaneous full-thickness wound pig model, a broadly accepted model for the human healing process, 95% wound

## [Table of Contents](#)

closure was observed with VergenixFG at day 21 compared to 68% closure in wounds treated with the benchmark product. Moreover, VergenixFG treatment induced an early angiogenic response and induced a significantly lower inflammatory response than in the control group. The researchers concluded that VergenixFG proved effective in animal wound models and is expected to be capable of reducing the healing time of human wounds.

We have completed an open label, single arm, multi-center registration trial of VergenixFG of 20 patients in Israel to demonstrate safety and to evaluate the performance of VergenixFG in patients with hard-to-heal chronic wounds of the lower limbs. Patients enrolled in the trial, which commenced in November 2014, received a single treatment of VergenixFG followed by a four-week follow up. Product performance was examined according to several measures, the main one being the percentage of wound closure achieved.

In November 2015, we announced final results of the trial, which indicated that VergenixFG is safe for use on human subjects. An analysis of the final results found average wound closure rates of 80% within four weeks of treatment, with 9 of the 20 patients treated (45%) achieving full wound closure in that time period. In contrast, according to a scientific study published in 2014 in the *International Wound Journal* treatment with the current standard-of-care resulted in complete wound closure after 12 weeks of treatment in just 24% of patients, for wounds comparable in their severity to the wounds treated in our VergenixFG trial.

In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixFG. In June 2016, we entered into our first distribution agreement with an Italian company to distribute VergenixFG in Italy, and in July 2016, we supplied our first order. Subsequently, in 2016 and 2017, we entered into three additional European territories, under distribution agreements. In June 2017 we received an approval from the Israeli Ministry of Health in Israel for marketing the VergenixFG, and we began treating patients in Israel. We intend to enter into additional distribution agreements in Europe, and following adoption by key opinion leaders and establishment of sales in Europe, we intend to pursue regulatory approval for VergenixFG in the United States under the PMA regulatory pathway.

In April 2017, we announced positive results from post-marketing surveillance of 10 patients treated with VergenixFG, for the treatment of patients with chronic, hard to heal wounds in Europe. An analysis of the results found average wound closure rates of 80% within five weeks of treatment.

In July 2017, we announced that we started treatments of acute and chronic wounds using VergenixFG for the first time in Israel, by a large private wound-treatment center in the Tel Aviv metropolitan area.

## **Technology**

Our rhCollagen is based upon research conducted by our founder and Chief Scientific Officer, Prof. Oded Shoseyov. We believe our technology is the only viable technology available for the production of recombinant type I human collagen, the most abundant collagen in the human body.

The production of our rhCollagen begins with the creation of genetically engineered cultures which are transferred to selected greenhouses across Israel, and continues with the harvesting of tobacco leaves and the processing of such leaves to an extract which then undergoes purification until the completion of the rhCollagen.

Five human genes encoding heterotrimeric type I collagen are introduced into tobacco plants. The three protein chains that make up type I collagen—two  $\alpha 1$  protein chains and one  $\alpha 2$  protein chain—are encoded by two genes. The other three genes encode the human prolyl-4-hydroxylase (P4Ha and P4Hb) as well as lysyl hydroxylase 3 (LH3) enzymes. These enzymes are responsible for key post-translational modifications of collagen, and plants co-expressing all five of these vacuole-targeted genes generate intact procollagen. The plants are grown in a greenhouse under strict growing protocols

and mature leaves are transported to a protein extraction facility. Upon extraction, pro-collagen is enzymatically converted to atelocollagen using a plant-derived protease. The protein is purified to homogeneity through a cost-effective industrial process taking advantage of collagen's unique properties which make it soluble at a very low pH.


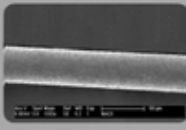

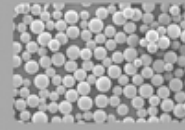




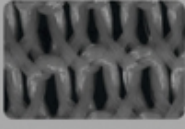
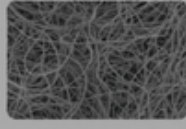
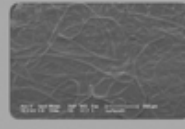
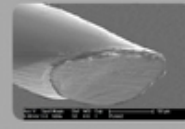
RhCollagen forms thermally stable triple helix structures which readily fibrillate at natural pH and low sodium chloride concentrations, making it ideal for use in the manufacture of products for tissue repair in the human body. Binding of integrins (transmembrane receptors) presented by the cells to a specific 3-D structure on type I collagen fibrils requires a perfect triple helix. This binding is essential for binding and proliferation of cells on tissue repair scaffolds. In a recent study published in the *Journal of Biomedical Materials Research Part B: Applied Biomaterials*, rhCollagen was compared with acid-solubilized collagen from bovine dermis and pepsin-solubilized collagen from human fibroblast cell culture. Tested samples of the tissue-derived collagens had random fibrillar organization, whereas rhCollagen membranes showed far greater regional fibril alignment and transparency. RhCollagen membranes also showed better thermal stability compared with the tissue-derived collagens. The authors concluded that cross-linked rhCollagen membranes had a superior combination of desirable properties, namely higher transparency, higher thermal and tensile strengths, and adequate hydration.

We have selected tobacco as the medium for production of rhCollagen due to certain attributes of the tobacco plant that provide us with a number of advantages:

- The genetic structure of tobacco is well understood and therefore can be effectively manipulated.
- We can monitor the effect of weather conditions on the accumulation of proteins in the plants, which allows us to make optimal use of the growing area. We control the growing process in order to maximize yields.
- Because tobacco is not part of the food chain, there are no concerns about cross-contamination of the food supply that could result from genetically modified plants, which eases the regulatory burden.
- Tobacco plants may be grown in very large volumes and its growth time until reaching the desired maturity is relatively short (about eight weeks).

[Table of Contents](#)

We have developed a large portfolio of configurations and composites based on our rhCollagen that are used to create high-quality products, including our three products, as follows:

<b>Collagen configurations</b>	 Sheets	 Fibers	 3DP BioInk	 Microspheres
<b>Compounds &amp; composites</b>	 Putty	 Malleable	 Paste	 Flowable gel
<b>Fibers and textiles</b>	 Knitted meshes	 Non-woven meshes	 rhCollagen meshes	 rhCollagen coated polymeric fibers

**Our Development Activities**

***Development History***

Our rhCollagen was first developed as a collaboration among several commercial partners and the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, a major academic institution in Israel, under the direction of our founder, Professor Oded Shoseyov. Prof. Shoseyov is a faculty member at the Robert Smith Institute of Plant Science and Genetics at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem. The intellectual property was transferred to our wholly owned subsidiary, CollPlant Ltd.

As part of our regulatory strategy, we first developed and achieved a CE marking for a collagen-based non-invasive dressing, VergenixWD. We believe that VergenixWD is the first medical device in the world based on rhCollagen to be authorized for marketing. VergenixWD is a sterile, biodegradable advanced wound care sheet supplied in various sizes, composed of rhCollagen that provides a moist wound healing environment. Currently, we are not promoting a marketing strategy for VergenixWD, which is considered a commodity product, and it is not part of the advanced wound care market that is our target market. We pursued a CE mark for this product as a predicate product for achieving our intended CE marking for our VergenixSTR and VergenixFG product in the European Union.

Between 2013 and 2017 we developed a surgical matrix, a novel resorbable carrier designed to help accelerate bone healing and formation. The surgical matrix is a novel resorbable carrier composed of rhCollagen and synthetic minerals which is intended to be charged with a bone morphogenetic protein developed by Bioventus for use as a bone graft substitute in bone repair indications such as spinal fusion and trauma. The surgical matrix was developed in collaboration with Bioventus. The collaboration ended in March 2017 and we are not currently continuing development of this surgical matrix.

In May 2017, we created a division focused on development of collagen-based biological ink, or BioInk, following the expansion of our research activities in the field of 3D biologic printing of organs and tissues.



## ***Future Development***

To facilitate efficient development, our management holds annual research and development meetings where they prioritize development projects and determine future products. The prioritization process is based on several factors, including our business plan, commercial potential of the products, time to market, cost of development, feasibility of the project, and our established strategic objectives. We have several development projects which are in different stages of development.

### Future Products

We periodically examine the continued development of other collagen-based products that we have conceived. Each one of our current products offers a platform to product derivatives that can address other indications and contribute to our pipeline and revenues. These derivative products include, for example, the use of VergenixSTR for ACL repair and ophthalmology applications, and the use of VergenixFG for the treatment of deep surgical incisions. We are also pursuing other platforms for our rhCollagen, such as biomaterial coatings in order to reduce foreign body response and tissue adhesion, through ongoing research and business development discussions and facial aesthetics products.

### Other Recombinant Proteins

As tissue engineering and regenerative medicine continue to evolve and expand, we expect that the demand for high-quality biomaterials will grow. There are a number of other extracellular proteins such as elastin, fibronectin, and different types of collagen which may be produced through our plant production system. Another protein, Resilin, has been produced using another proprietary technology for the production of recombinant proteins. Resilin is a polymeric rubber-like protein secreted by insects to specialized cuticle regions, in areas where high resilience and low stiffness are required. Combining collagen at the nano-scale with Resilin to produce fibers resulted in super-performing fibers with greater tensile strength and elasticity exceeding that of natural collagen fibers. This composite biomaterial can be used in indications where elasticity, strength, and memory shape properties are required, such as tendons, meniscus, and nucleus polyposis.

## **Manufacturing, Supply, and Production**

The majority of our product research and development work is carried out at our offices and research laboratories in the Weizmann Science Park in Ness-Ziona, Israel. The agricultural research and development and extraction activities for our rhCollagen are carried out at our site in the north of Israel.

We work with subcontractors with greenhouses for growing the tobacco plant containing human collagen in several locations in Israel. This tobacco growth occurs year-round and is optimized to the climate conditions in order to achieve the maximum amount of the protein in the leaves. The growers use our protocols and are monitored by our agronomists to ensure their compliance with these protocols. Each grower has the infrastructure that can be scaled-up to accommodate future demand without additional capital expenditures.

We perform the extraction process by which rhCollagen is extracted from the tobacco plants at our manufacturing facility in the north of Israel. The collagen purification process which produces rhCollagen is carried out by dedicated subcontractors spread across Israel. Our rhCollagen-based products are currently manufactured in the United States by a subcontractor using rhCollagen we supply to them under our production protocols.

We currently have the ability to produce sufficient quantities of quality recombinant type I human collagen to support our product development activities and the sales of VergenixFG and VergenixSTR and BioInk in Europe in 2018. We are undertaking development and optimization of the production

## [Table of Contents](#)

process, which will enable us to increase production capacity in 2018 and reduce production costs. Our activities are focused on yield improvement, scale-up, and cost reduction.

While our upstream and downstream processes are quite robust and efficient, we continuously invest in further yield improvement and scalability, in order to reduce costs. In order to increase yield, we plan to increase biomass per growing area by using new genetic derivatives, improvement and optimization of growing techniques, and introduction of online controls. Our next-generation tobacco plants have been created through improved genetics and cross-breeding, and produce three times the amount of collagen as our first-generation plants. Shifting our growing process from tissue culture techniques to cultivation of plants from seed, which we implemented, is also streamlining the production process and reduce costs. In addition, increased growing areas will reduce overall cost per harvest. We also plan further process optimization of our extraction process to increase yields.

We are currently developing a full in-house purification capability. Following the purification process development, and in order to accommodate upcoming commercialization requirements, we plan to increase our overall production capacity through the establishment of a new facility which will be equipped with the production equipment and infrastructure to support the larger scale (i.e., clean rooms, water and air systems). We intend to construct this manufacturing facility in Israel, which will enable us to produce large commercial quantities of our rhCollagen and rhCollagen-based end products.

Under our current production techniques, we achieve a cost of goods that allow us to offer competitive pricing in the orthobiologics, advanced wound care, and other premium collagen-based products markets. We anticipate that the above-mentioned production enhancements will reduce the production cost of our rhCollagen to a level that will enable us to be competitive in both premium and commodity markets for collagen-based products.

### **Sales, Marketing, and Distribution**

We are marketing and distributing VergenixSTR and VergenixFG in the European market with business partners. In November 2016, we entered into an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex GmbH in Munich, Germany, an affiliate of Arthrex, Inc. for VergenixSTR covering Europe, the Middle East, India, and certain African countries and in December 2016, we supplied our first order.

In June 2016, we entered into distribution agreement with an Italian company to distribute VergenixFG in Italy, and in July 2016, we supplied our first order. Subsequently since then we signed distribution agreements to distribute VergenixFG in Switzerland, Turkey, the Netherlands, Greece and Cyprus. We are currently in discussions with additional distributors in Europe for the commencement of sales of VergenixFG in additional European countries. These potential distributors are active in the wound healing markets and have the existing sales infrastructure in place.

We have commenced Post Marketing Surveillance studies for both VergenixSTR and VergenixFG with our European Key Opinion Leaders and physicians in order to generate additional clinical data that demonstrates the efficacy and superiority of our products. The study is intended to facilitate market adoption of our products in Europe, as well as provide additional support for the submission package to other regulatory agencies, such as the FDA.

We anticipate that any products we develop in collaboration with a strategic partner or collaborator, such as organs based on our BioInk for 3D bio-printing, will be marketed by the partner's sales force.

Our proprietary end products will be marketed to physicians, hospitals, and clinics. We plan to expand the awareness of rhCollagen and our rhCollagen-based products to the end users through the publication of clinical trial data as well as marketing studies we may conduct, along with participation

## [Table of Contents](#)

in academic and industry conferences. We will also market our rhCollagen to companies developing products using collagen which do not compete with our primary end products. We anticipate entering into collaborations or partnerships with these companies where we would supply them with rhCollagen for use in their products in return for royalties.

Until middle of 2016, our only sales of rhCollagen were to different consumers in the research market. We sell our rhCollagen in the research market under the brand name Collage. Sigma-Aldrich Company distributes Collage in the global research market, which includes, among others, academic institutions and hospitals worldwide. The Collage that we sell to Sigma-Aldrich under this framework is intended only for research laboratories (*in vitro*) and not for preclinical or clinical (*in vivo*) uses. To date, sales to Sigma-Aldrich were immaterial in scope and amount.

### **Competition**

We are not aware of any competitors that produce human collagen from plants or that produce recombinant type I human collagen. However, our industry is characterized by rapidly evolving technology and intense competition, and our rhCollagen-based products will compete with several alternative tissue-derived or synthetic products. Adequate protection of intellectual property, successful product development, adequate funding, and retention of skilled, experienced, and professional personnel are among the many factors critical to success in the pharmaceutical industry.

Generally, our competitors currently include large fully integrated companies, as well as academic research institutes and companies in various developmental stages that develop alternative sources and forms of collagen and tissue-derived products.

The primary competitors to our BioInk are potential bio-material inks for 3D biological printing, based on tissue-derived collagens. Manufacturers of these products include, among others Collagen Solutions and Advanced BioMatrix.

Our VergenixSTR product will compete with companies that sell steroid injections and PRP kits, including Biomet Inc., Harvest Technologies Corporation, MTF Sports Medicine, and Arterioocyte Medical Systems Inc.

The primary competitors to our VergenixFG product are products based on tissue-derived collagens. Manufacturers of these products include, among others, Integra Lifesciences Corporation, Wright Medical Technology Inc., Smith & Nephew, Molnlycke, Convatec, Coloplast, and Urgo.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to protect our proprietary technology and intellectual property. We rely on a combination of patent, trade secret, and trademark laws in the United States and other jurisdictions to protect our intellectual property rights. In addition, we rely on proprietary processes and know-how, intellectual property licenses, and other contractual rights, including confidentiality and invention assignment agreements, to protect our intellectual property rights and develop and maintain our competitive position.

### **Patents**

We have a global patent portfolio that is comprised of ten patent families. Almost three dozen of our patent applications have issued as patents or will issue soon, having been allowed by the relevant patent office. We have exclusive ownership of 17 issued patents in our patent family that cover methods of creating collagen-producing plants and two issued patents in our patent family that cover methods of processing recombinant collagen. These issued patents and others that may issue in the future in these patent families, assuming timely payment of annual fees, are expected to expire beginning in 2025. Our patent portfolio also includes patent families that cover production and use of collagen.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, our patent portfolio includes pending applications, some of which are jointly owned with Yissum, as well as issued patents that are jointly owned with Yissum, which cover production of other biomaterials. Our more recently filed patent applications, if granted, could provide patent protection for our rhCollagen through 2034.

We are not aware of any impediments to the patent applications being granted in the United States or other jurisdictions. However, our patent applications may never issue as patents, and our issued patents and any that may issue in the future may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented.

### ***Trade Secrets and Confidential Information***

In addition to patented technology, we rely on our trade secrets and continuing technological innovations to develop and maintain our competitive position. In an effort to protect our trade secrets, we rely on, among other safeguards, confidentiality and invention assignment agreements to protect our proprietary technology, know-how and other intellectual property that may not be patentable or that we believe is best protected by means that do not require public disclosure. For example, we require our employees, consultants and advisors to execute confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment or consulting relationships with us, and to disclose and assign to us inventions conceived in connection with their services to us. These agreements also provide that all confidential information developed or made known to the individual during the course of their relationship with us must be kept confidential, except in specified circumstances.

### ***Trademarks***

We rely on trade names, trademarks and service marks to protect our name brands. Our registered trademarks in several countries include the following: "collage" and "Vergenix."

### ***Materials Transfer Agreements***

We periodically enter into materials transfer agreements with commercial organizations, medical institutions and research and development institutions to transfer materials and products developed by us. These agreements include provisions that are customary for such agreements concerning the permitted use of the transferred material and any results obtained using the material, confidentiality, the rights in the transferred materials and in the results of the research and/or development in which the materials are used, and instructions concerning care and usage of the materials. These agreements may be used as a basis for further cooperation between us and the counterparties.

We may be unable to obtain, maintain, and protect the intellectual property rights necessary to conduct our business, and may be subject to claims that we infringe or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of others, which could materially harm our business. For a more comprehensive summary of the risks related to our intellectual property, see "Risk Factors."

### ***Agreement with Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Ltd. with respect to our rhCollagen***

Under an agreement dated July 13, 2004 among Meytav—Technological Innovation Center Ltd., Yehuda Zafrir Fagin, Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Ltd., or Yissum, and Prof. Oded Shoseyov (our chief scientific officer and a director), we carried out a research and development project to develop a process for the production of quality human collagen in plants and further developed the resulting products created by us, Professor Shoseyov and Zafrir, for commercial applications. Yissum and Professor Shoseyov have assigned all intellectual property rights developed by Professor Shoseyov and owned by them to us, including the intellectual property rights in connection with the development of the method for production of quality human collagen in plants.

## **Government Regulation**

We are a developer of tissue products which are subject to extensive regulation as medical devices in the United States, the European Union and other jurisdictions. These regulations govern, among other things, the introduction of new medical devices, the observance of certain standards with respect to the design, manufacture, testing, promotion and sales of the devices, the maintenance of certain records, the ability to track devices, the reporting of potential product defects, the import and export of devices, and other matters.

As a medical device company that wishes to obtain marketing authorization in the United States, we are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other federal, state, and local regulatory agencies. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FD&C Act, the Public Health Service Act, or the PHS Act, and their implementing regulations set forth, among others, requirements for the research, testing, development, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, approval, labeling, storage, record keeping, reporting, distribution, import, export, advertising, and promotion of our products. A failure to comply with relevant requirements may lead to administrative, civil, or criminal sanctions. These sanctions could include the imposition by the FDA of a clinical hold or other suspension on clinical trials, refusal to approve pending marketing applications or supplements, withdrawal of approval, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties, or criminal prosecution.

Although the discussion below focuses on regulation in the United States, we anticipate seeking approval for the marketing of our products in other countries which have their own regulatory requirements. Generally, our activities in other countries will be subject to regulations that are similar in nature and scope as that imposed in the United States such as medical device approval, quality system requirements, product data and certifications, although there can be important differences and the number and scope of these regulatory requirements are generally increasing.

We must obtain approval by comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries outside of the European Union and the United States before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of our products in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and the process may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. In addition, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing, and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country. In all cases, clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's regulations, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, or GCPs, and the applicable regulatory requirements and ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

Government regulation may delay or prevent testing or marketing of our products and impose costly procedures upon our activities. The testing and approval process, and the subsequent compliance with appropriate statutes and regulations, require substantial time, effort, and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that the FDA or any other regulatory agency will grant approvals for our products or any future product candidates on a timely basis, or at all. The policies of the FDA or any other regulatory agency may change and additional governmental regulations may be enacted that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our products or any future product candidates or approval of new indications or label changes. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse governmental regulation that might arise from future legislative, judicial, or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad.

## Approval by Health Authorities

The following is a summary review of the laws and regulations governing our operations. Our products are medical products, and their marketing, once development is complete, is contingent upon approval of the health authorities in every country in which the products will be marketed:

### *Israel*

Our operations are subject to permits from the Israeli Ministry of Health in Israel (Ministry of Health) on two levels:

- First, the registration of medical devices, importing and marketing the medical devices and accessories, and issuing the documentation necessary for the export of medical devices from Israel are all supervised by the medical accessories and devices unit (AMR) of the Ministry of Health.
- Second, pertaining to research and development, clinical trials in humans are subject to the approval of the Helsinki Committee, which acts by force of the Public Health Regulations (Trials in Human Beings), 1980 (Trials in Human Subjects Regulations) and according to the Guidelines for Clinical Trials in Human Subjects issued by the Israel Ministry of Health (the Guidelines) and the guidelines of the Helsinki declaration, or any other approval required by the Ministry of Health. According to the Trials in Human Subjects Regulations, and the Guidelines the Helsinki Committee must plan and approve every experimental process that involves human beings. The Helsinki Committee is an institutional committee that acts in the medical institution where the trial is performed and is the party that approves and supervises the entire trial process. In practice, the physician, who is the principal investigator, submits a trial protocol to the committee on behalf of the requesting party. The committee forwards its decisions regarding the requests for clinical trials that were approved by the committee to the manager of the medical institute and the manager has the authority to approve the requests, and in some cases the additional approval of the Ministry of Health will be required. According to the procedure for medical trials in human beings of the Ministry of Health, the Helsinki Committee will not approve performance of a clinical trial, unless it is absolutely convinced that the following conditions, among others, are fulfilled: (i) the expected benefits for the participant in the clinical trial and to the requesting party to justify the risk and the inconvenience involved in the clinical trial to its participant; (ii) the available medical and scientific information justifies the performance to the requested clinical trial; (iii) the clinical trial is planned in a scientific manner that enables a solution to the tested question and is described in a clear, detailed, and precise manner in the protocol of the clinical trial, conforming with the Helsinki principles declaration; (iv) the risk to the participant in the clinical trial is as minimal as possible; (v) optimal monitoring and follow-up of the participant in the clinical trial; (vi) the initiator, the principal investigator and the medical institute are capable and undertake to allocate the resources required for adequate execution of the clinical trial, including qualified personnel and required equipment; and (vii) the nature of the commercial agreement with the principal investigator and the medical institute does not impair the adequate performance of the clinical trial.

All phases of clinical trials conducted in Israel must be conducted in accordance with the Trials in Human Subjects Regulations, including amendments and addenda thereto, the Guidelines for Clinical Trials in Human Subjects issued by the Israel Ministry of Health (the Guidelines) and the International Conference for Harmonized Tripartite Guideline for Good Clinical Practice. The regulations and the Guidelines stipulate that a medical study on humans will only be approved after the Helsinki Committee at the hospital intending to perform the study has approved the medical study and notified the relevant hospital director in writing. In addition, certain clinical studies require the approval of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

Ministry of Health. The relevant hospital director, and the Ministry of Health, if applicable, also must be satisfied that the study is not contrary to the Helsinki Declaration or to other regulations.

Additionally the Israeli penal code prohibits bribing a foreign public employee in exchange for any action related to such employee's role, in order to achieve, guarantee, or promote business activities or other business advantage.

In June 2017, we received AMR approval for VergenixFG, and started treating patients in Israel.

### ***United States***

The regulatory process of obtaining product approvals and clearances can be onerous and costly. Foreign companies manufacturing medical devices intended for sale in the United States are required to meet the FDA's regulatory requirements. The FDA does not recognize the regulatory certification provided by governmental authorities of other countries.

#### Pre-Marketing Regulation

In the United States, medical devices are regulated by the FDA. Unless an exemption applies, a new medical device will require either prior 510(k) clearance or approval of a premarket approval application, or PMA, before it can be marketed in the United States. The information that must be submitted to the FDA in order to obtain clearance or approval to market a new medical device varies depending on how the medical device is classified by the FDA. Medical devices are classified into one of three classes on the basis of the controls deemed by the FDA to be necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness. Class I devices, which are those that have the lowest level or risk associated with them, are subject to general controls, including labeling, premarket notification, and adherence to the QSR. Class II devices are subject to general controls and special controls, including performance standards. Class III devices, which have the highest level of risk associated with them, are subject to most of the previously identified requirements as well as to premarket approval. Most Class I devices and some Class II devices are exempt from the 510(k) requirement, although manufacturers of these devices are still subject to registration, listing, labeling and QSR requirements.

A 510(k) premarket notification must demonstrate that the device in question is substantially equivalent to another legally marketed device, or predicate device, that did not require premarket approval. In evaluating the 510(k), the FDA will determine whether the device has the same intended use as the predicate device, and: (i)(a) has the same technological characteristics as the predicate device, or (b) has different technological characteristics; and (ii)(a) the data supporting the substantial equivalence contains information, including appropriate clinical or scientific data, if deemed necessary by the FDA, that demonstrates that the device is as safe and as effective as a legally marketed device, and (b) does not raise different questions of safety and effectiveness than the predicate device. Most 510(k)s do not require clinical data for clearance, but the FDA may request such data. If the FDA does not agree that the new device is substantially equivalent to the predicate device, the new device will be classified in Class III, and the manufacturer must submit a PMA.

The PMA process is more complex, costly, and time consuming than the 510(k) clearance procedure. A PMA must be supported by extensive data including, but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical, manufacturing, control, and labeling information to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device for its intended use. After a PMA is submitted, the FDA has 45 days to determine whether it is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If the PMA is complete, the FDA will file the PMA. The FDA is subject to performance goal review times for PMAs and may issue a decision letter as a first action on a PMA within 180 days of filing, but if it has questions, it will likely issue a first major deficiency letter within 150 days of filing. It may also refer the PMA to an FDA advisory panel for additional review, and will conduct a preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with the QSR, either of which could

## [Table of Contents](#)

extend the 180-day response target. A PMA can take several years to complete, and there is no assurance that any submitted PMA will ever be approved. Even when approved, the FDA may limit the indication for which the medical device may be marketed. Changes to the device, including changes to its manufacturing process, may require the approval of a supplemental PMA.

If a medical device is determined to present a "significant risk," the manufacturer may not begin a clinical trial until it submits an investigational device exemption, or IDE, to the FDA and obtains approval of the IDE from the FDA. The IDE must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, and include a proposed clinical protocol. The clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with applicable regulations, including but not limited to the FDA's IDE regulations and current good clinical practices. A clinical trial may be suspended by the FDA or the sponsor at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to the study participants outweigh the benefits of participation in the trial. Even if a clinical trial is completed, the results may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a device, or may be equivocal or otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval.

In August 2010, we submitted a 510(k) notification to the FDA for VergenixWD, a collagen-based non-invasive dressing. In October 2010, we received notice that the Center for Devices and Radiological Health, or CDRH, which is the FDA center with jurisdiction over medical devices, determined that the product required a submission of a PMA for regulatory approval and not a 510(k). We filed an appeal of this decision which was denied, and in April 2012, the FDA confirmed its previous determination that our product would require PMA approval prior to its marketing in the United States. We believe that most, if not all, of our products will be subject to the PMA process.

We expect, based on our prior limited interaction with the FDA in connection with our predecessor wound healing product, that our current products will be regulated as medical devices through a PMA process; however, no assurance can be given that the FDA will not impose additional, more stringent, regulatory requirements with respect to one or more of our current or future product candidates. Conducting clinical trials for our pipeline product candidates that are required to undergo the PMA process may take one to three years, depending on the composition of the product candidate under development and its designation.

We are not presently conducting any discussions with the FDA with respect to any of our products.

### ***European Union***

Under the European Union Medical Device Directive, or EU MDD, medical devices must meet the EU MDD requirements and receive a CE marking certification prior to marketing in the European Union, or EU. CE marking is the uniform labeling system of products designed to facilitate the supervision and control of the EU concerning manufacturers' compliance with the various regulations and directives of the EU and to clarify the obligations imposed in the various legislative provisions in the EU. Use of a uniform product labeling indicates compliance with all of the directives and regulations required for the application of such labeling, and it is effective as a manufacturer's declaration that the product meets the required criteria and technical specifications of the relevant authorities such as health, safety, and environmental protection. CE marking ensures free trade between the EU and European Free Trade Association countries (Switzerland, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway) and permits the enforcement and customs authorities in European countries not to allow the marketing of similar products that do not bear the CE marking sign. Such certification allows, among other things, marking the products (according to various categories) with the CE marking and their sale and marketing in the EU.

CE marking certification requires a comprehensive quality system program, comprehensive technical documentation and data on the product, which are then reviewed by a Notified Body, or NB. An NB is an organization designated by the national governments of the EU member states to make



independent judgments about whether a product complies with the EU MDD requirements and to grant the CE marking if we, and our product, comply with specified terms. After receiving the CE marking, we must pass a review carried out by the competent NB annually, under which it audits our facilities to verify our compliance with the ISO 13485 quality system standard.

Compliance with the ISO 13485 standard, for medical device quality management systems, is required for regulatory purposes. ISO standards are recognized international quality standards that are designed to ensure that we develop and manufacture quality medical devices. Other countries are also instituting regulations regarding medical devices. Compliance with these regulations requires extensive documentation and clinical reports for all of our products, revisions to labeling, and other requirements such as facility inspections to comply with the registration requirements.

In February 2016, we received CE marking certification for VergenixFG and in October 2016, we received CE marking for VergenixSTR. In December 2012, we received CE marking permitting the sale and marketing of VergenixWD in Europe. VergenixWD was our first medical product based on collagen protein derived from plants that is authorized for sale and marketing in Europe, but we are not currently promoting a marketing strategy for VergenixWD, which is considered a commodity product and is not targeted towards the advanced wound care market, which is our target market.

### ***China***

China's medical device market, currently in a rapid state of expansion, is overseen by the China Food and Drug Administration, or CFDA (formerly the State Food and Drug Administration). The CFDA issues registration certificates required for all medical devices sold in China. The CFDA uses a risk-based system, and its approval process requires mandatory testing for Class II and III devices. Class II devices are moderate-risk devices and Class III devices are high-risk medical devices. Third-party reviews of devices are currently not allowed in China; only the CFDA is authorized to approve devices. The registration process requires the submission of a registration standard along with device samples for testing. Manufacturers of Class II and Class III medical devices are also required to demonstrate that the device has been approved by the country of origin with documents like a CE certificate, 510(k) letter and PMA approval and compliance with ISO 13485, and they may also be required to submit clinical data in support of their application. In addition to these requirements, all medical device manufacturers must also include product information in Chinese on all packaging and labeling. Manufacturers exporting medical devices to China must appoint several China-based agents to act on their behalf. These include a registration agent to coordinate the CFDA registration process, a legal agent to handle any adverse events reported with a registered device, including a product recall, and an after-sales agent to provide technical service and maintenance support.

### **Other U.S. Federal Healthcare Laws and Regulations**

Healthcare providers, physicians, and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and medical devices that are granted marketing approval. In the United States, we are subject to laws and regulations pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback laws and physician self-referral laws that regulate the means by which companies in the healthcare industry may market their products to hospitals and healthcare providers and may compete by discounting the prices of their products. The delivery of our products is subject to regulation regarding reimbursement, and federal healthcare laws apply when a customer submits a claim for a product that is reimbursed under a federally funded healthcare program. These rules require that we exercise care in structuring our sales and marketing practices and customer discount arrangements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Arrangements with healthcare providers, third-party payors, and other customers are subject to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including the following:

- the federal healthcare Anti-Kickback Law prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order, or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the U.S. False Claims Act imposes civil penalties, and provides for civil whistleblower or *qui tam* actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items, or services;
- the federal transparency requirements under the Health Care Reform Law require manufacturers of drugs, devices, and medical supplies to report to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals and physician ownership and investment interests; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payers, including private insurers.

Healthcare providers that purchase medical devices generally rely on third-party payors, including, in the United States, the Medicare and Medicaid programs and private payors, such as indemnity insurers, employer group health insurance programs, and managed care plans, to reimburse all or part of the cost of the products. As a result, demand for our products is and will continue to be dependent in part on the coverage and reimbursement policies of these payors. The manner in which reimbursement is sought and obtained varies based upon the type of payor involved and the setting in which the product is furnished and utilized. Reimbursement from Medicare, Medicaid, and other third-party payors may be subject to periodic adjustments as a result of legislative, regulatory, and policy changes as well as budgetary pressures. Possible reductions in, or eliminations of, coverage or reimbursement by third-party payors, or denial of, or provision of uneconomical reimbursement for new products, may affect our customers' revenue and ability to purchase our products. Any changes in the healthcare regulatory, payment, or enforcement landscape relative to our customers' healthcare services has the potential to significantly affect our operations and revenue.

### **Other Approvals**

Our international operations as well as being an Israeli company subject us to laws regarding sanctioned countries, entities, and persons; customs, import-export, and laws regarding transactions in foreign countries; and the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and local anti-bribery and other laws

## [Table of Contents](#)

regarding interactions with healthcare providers. Among other things, these laws restrict, and in some cases can prevent, United States companies from directly or indirectly selling goods, technology, or services to people or entities in certain countries. In addition, these laws require that we exercise care in structuring our sales and marketing practices in foreign countries.

In addition to the above regulations, we are and may be subject to regulation under country-specific federal and state laws, including, but not limited to, requirements regarding record keeping, and the maintenance of personal information, including personal health information. As a public company whose securities will be registered pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, we will be subject to U.S. securities laws and regulations, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. We also are subject to other present, and could be subject to possible future, local, state, federal, and non-U.S. regulations in countries in which we will distribute our products.

### ***Israeli Ministry of Agriculture***

The process of growth of transgenic plants and the treatment thereof is subject to the regulations published by the Israeli Ministry of Agriculture and the approval of the Ministry of Agriculture to engage in the cultivation of recombinant plants. Although the Ministry of Agriculture requirements do not necessarily apply to our operations, we hold a valid permit from the Plant Protection and Inspection Services Administration, or PPIS, for growing tobacco plants in greenhouses in the north of Israel, as well as in all of our subcontractors' facilities.

### ***Business Licensing***

Under the Israeli Licensing of Businesses Law, to which our production site and laboratories are subject, operating a business without a license or temporary permit is a criminal offense. We have a business license for our laboratories and offices, in effect until December 31, 2019. We have a business license for our production site at Yessod Hama'ala, in effect until November 3, 2019.

### ***Planning and Zoning***

Our production sites and laboratories are subject to the Israeli Planning and Zoning Law, which sets provisions and obligations, *inter alia*, regarding the licensing process for a new building, including building permits, non-conforming use and easements, the supervision over its construction, and the required occupancy permits. According to the Planning and Zoning Law, work or use of land without a permit where such permit is required, a deviation from the permit granted, or use of agricultural land in violation of the law, constitutes a criminal offense.

### ***Employees***

As of September 30, 2017, we had 27 full-time employees, including eight in research and development, eleven in manufacturing and eight in general and administrative positions. Eight of our employees have either MDs or PhDs. All of our employees are located in Israel. We believe our employee relations are good.

In addition, we employ a limited number of part-time employees on a temporary basis, as well as consultants and service providers.

Israeli labor laws govern the length of the workday, minimum wages for employees, procedures for hiring and dismissing employees, determination of the scope of severance pay, annual leave, sick days, advance notice of termination of employment, equal opportunity and anti-discrimination laws, and other conditions of employment. Subject to specified exceptions, Israeli law generally requires severance pay upon the retirement, death, or dismissal of an employee. We fund our ongoing severance obligations by making monthly payments to insurance policies that comply with the applicable Israeli

legal requirements. All of our current employees have agreed that upon termination of their employment, they will be entitled to receive only the amounts accrued in the insurance policies with respect to severance pay. Furthermore, Israeli employers and employees are required to make payments to the National Insurance Institute, which is similar to the U.S. Social Security Administration.

None of our employees currently work under any collective bargaining agreements.

## **Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters and research facilities are located in Weizmann—the Science Park in Ness-Ziona, Israel, where we lease an aggregate of approximately 7,653 square feet of office and laboratory space, pursuant to lease agreements that expire on 17 August 2018. We rent additional areas in Yessod Hama'ala, Israel, of approximately 64,583 square feet of greenhouse and manufacturing facility pursuant to a lease agreement that expires on April 20, 2021. In addition, on July 28, 2016, we leased additional space in Rehovot, Israel, of approximately 6,329 square feet for development and production activities pursuant to a lease agreement that expires on July 28, 2019, with an option to extend for four additional years.

The majority of our research and development work is carried out at our offices and research laboratories in the Science Park—Kiryat Weizmann in Ness-Ziona, Israel. The plant research process and production of our rhCollagen are carried out at our site in the north of Israel, while the tobacco plant cultivation and collagen purification are carried out in various areas in Israel. Our greenhouses for tobacco growing are located in several areas in Israel, where we are using subcontractors under several agreements. The greenhouses are used by us for growing tobacco plants and other development services.

We believe that our existing facilities are adequate for our near-term needs. When our leases expire, we may look for additional or alternate space for our operations. We believe that suitable additional or alternative space and area would be available if required in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

## **Environmental, Health, and Safety Matters**

Our research, development, and manufacturing processes involve the controlled use of certain hazardous materials. Therefore, we are subject to extensive environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations in a number of jurisdictions, in Israel, governing, among other things: the use, storage, registration, handling, emission, and disposal of chemicals, waste materials, and sewage; chemicals, air, water, and ground contamination; air emissions, and the cleanup of contaminated sites, including any contamination that results from spills due to our failure to properly dispose of chemicals, waste materials, and sewage. Our operations at our Ness-Ziona manufacturing facility use chemicals and produce waste materials and sewage. Our activities require permits from various governmental authorities including local municipal authorities, the Ministry of Environmental Protection, and the Ministry of Health. The Ministry of Environmental Protection, the Ministry of Health, local authorities, and the municipal water and sewage company conduct periodic inspections in order to review and ensure our compliance with various regulations.

These laws, regulations, and permits could potentially require the expenditure by us of significant amounts for compliance or remediation. We believe that our environmental, health, and safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards prescribed by the controlling laws and regulations. If we fail to comply with such laws, regulations, or permits, we may be subject to fines and other civil, administrative, or criminal sanctions, including the revocation of permits and licenses necessary to continue our business activities. In addition, we may be required to pay damages or civil judgments with respect to third-party claims, including those relating to personal injury (including exposure to hazardous substances we use, store, handle, transport, manufacture, or dispose

of), property damage, or contribution claims. These risks are managed to minimize or eliminate associated business impacts. Some environmental, health, and safety laws allow for strict joint and several liability for remediation costs, regardless of comparative fault. We may be identified as a responsible party under such laws. Such developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations as these kinds of liabilities could exceed our resources. We could be subject to a regulatory shutdown of a facility that could prevent the distribution and sale of products manufactured in such facility for a significant period of time and we could suffer a casualty loss that could require a shutdown of the facility in order to repair it, any of which could have a material, adverse effect on our business. Although we continuously strive to maintain full compliance with respect to all applicable global environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could incur substantial costs to fully comply with future laws and regulations, and our operations, business, or assets may be negatively affected.

In addition, compliance with laws and regulations relating to environmental, health, and safety matters is an ongoing process and are often subject to change. In the event of any changes or new laws or regulations, we could be subject to new compliance measures or to penalties for activities which were previously permitted. For instance, Israeli regulations were promulgated in 2012 relating to the discharge of industrial sewage into the sewer system. These regulations establish new and potentially significant fines for discharging forbidden or irregular sewage into the sewage system. We have compliance procedures in place for employee health and safety programs, driven by a centrally led organizational structure that ensures proper implementation, which is essential to our overall business objectives.

We invest resources in creating a green production environment, and in the treatment and disposal of waste using environmentally friendly processes. We have received all the necessary permits from the Ministry of Environmental Protection regarding our operations in Yessod Hama'ala and Ness-Ziona. We consult with environmental consultants for direction on environmental issues.

### **Legal and Corporate Structure**

Our legal and commercial name is CollPlant Holdings Ltd. We were incorporated in Israel on November 9, 1981 as a private company limited by shares. As of 1993, we are a public company and all of our ordinary shares are listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange. Our name has changed several times, but has been CollPlant Holdings Ltd. since May 30, 2010, immediately after the consummation of the merger transaction with CollPlant Ltd.

We hold all of the issued and outstanding shares of CollPlant Ltd. and have no holdings in other companies.

CollPlant Ltd. was incorporated in Israel on August 12, 2004 as a private company limited by shares and began its operations as a technology incubator company under the IIA's technology incubators program. CollPlant Ltd. owns all of our intellectual property.

### **Legal Proceedings**

To date, we are a party to the following legal proceedings:

#### ***Opposition Proceedings to European Patent No. 0 951 537 B1***

On August 2, 2006, we initiated at the European Patent Office, or EPO, opposition proceedings to European Patent No. 0 951 537 B1, published in the name of Meristem Therapeutics SA, or Meristem, relating to the production of recombinant collagen in plants. To the best of our knowledge, patent opposition proceedings were also initiated by Fibrogen Inc. In addition, to the best of our knowledge, Meristem's patent rights in Europe and Canada expired as a result of failure to make payment of the

annual renewal fees. The patent application filed by Meristem in the United States matured into a patent (U.S. 6,617,431) which, to the best of our knowledge, does not limit our business. To the best of our knowledge, the opposition proceedings in Europe continued at the request of the second entity opposing these proceedings (Fibrogen Inc.), and in the absence of a defense on the part of Meristem, on October 4, 2010, notice was received from the EPO that the patent was revoked. To the best of our knowledge, on January 30, 2011, Meristem's window for appealing the cancellation of the patent expired.

***Opposition Proceedings to European Patent No. 1 809 751 B1***

Our European Patent No. 1 809 751 entitled "Collagen Producing Plants and Methods of Generating and Using Same," was granted by the EPO on September 1, 2010. On June 1, 2011, Fibrogen initiated an opposition proceeding with the EPO, seeking revocation of the patent in its entirety on the grounds that the claims were not supported by the contents of the patent, were not novel, and were not inventive. On January 22, 2013, the EPO issued its decision to maintain the patent in amended form with claims that cover genetically modified plants that produce collagen.

On June 3, 2013, Fibrogen appealed the decision. On August 1, 2013, we filed an appeal, seeking to expand the scope of the patent. Oral hearings on these appeals were held in July 2017 which resulted in the EPO revoking the patent in Europe.

***Opposition Proceedings to European Patent No. 2 357 241***

Our European Patent No. 2 357 241 entitled "Collagen Producing Plants and Methods of Generating and Using Same," a divisional of the above 1 809 751, was granted by the EPO, on March 4, 2015. On December 10, 2015, Fibrogen, Inc. initiated an opposition proceeding with the EPO, seeking revocation of the patent in its entirety on the grounds that the claims were not supported by the contents of the patent, were not novel, and were not inventive. On August 16, 2016, we filed a response. In September, 2017, we determined to abandon the patent.

***Opposition Proceedings to European Patent No. EP2816117***

Our European Patent No. EP2816117 entitled "Collagen Producing Plants and Methods of Generating and Using Same," a divisional of European Patent No. 1 809 751, was granted by the EPO, on November 30, 2016. On August 30, 2017, Fibrogen initiated an opposition proceeding with the EPO, seeking revocation of the patent in its entirety on the grounds that the claims were not supported by the contents of the patent, were not novel, and were not inventive. We have until February 18, 2018 to respond. The ultimate outcome of this proceeding remains uncertain, and final resolution of the proceeding may take a number of years and result in substantial costs to us.

## MANAGEMENT

### Senior Management and Directors

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our senior management, directors and a director nominee, including their ages as of the date of this prospectus. Unless otherwise stated, the address for our directors and senior management is at the Company's registered address c/o 3 Sapir Street, Weizmann Science Park, P.O. Box 4132, Ness-Ziona 7414002, Israel.

Name	Age	Position
<b>Senior Management</b>		
Yehiel Tal	65	Chief Executive Officer
Prof. Oded Shoseyov	61	Founder, Chief Scientific Officer
Eran Rotem, CPA	49	Deputy CEO and Chief Financial Officer
Dr. Ilana Belzer	57	Chief Operating Officer
Dr. Nadav Orr	59	Vice President, Research and Development
Dr. Philippe Bensimon	52	Vice President, Regulatory Affairs and Quality Assurance
Shomrat Shurtz	51	Senior Director, Business Development
<b>Non-Employee Director</b>		
Adi Goldin	43	Chairman* and Director
Dr. Abraham Havron(1)(2)(3)(5)(6)(7)	70	Director
David Tsur	67	Director
Dr. Gili Hart(1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6)(7)	43	Director
Scott R. Burell(2)(3)(5)(6)(7)	52	Director
Elan Penn(8)	66	Director Nominee

(1) Member of the Compensation Committee

(2) Member of the Audit Committee

(3) Member of Financial Statements Committee

(4) External Director under Israeli Law

(5) Independent Director under Israeli Law

(6) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

(7) Independent Director under NASDAQ Listing Rules

(8) Election as an External Director under Israeli Law subject to Shareholder Approval

\* On January 14, 2018, Mr. Tsur will replace Mr. Goldin as chairman of the board of directors, with Mr. Goldin continuing to serve as a member of the board of directors.

### Senior Management

**Yehiel Tal** has served as our chief executive officer since January 2010. Mr. Tal possesses over 23 years of management experience in the Israeli and American high-tech and biotechnology industries. Prior to joining us, Mr. Tal was the chief executive officer and co-founder of Regentis Biomaterials Ltd. Prior to that Mr. Tal served as vice-president of business development at ProChon BioTech Ltd. He has also served as vice president of marketing and business development at OrthoScan Technologies Ltd. and director of business development and business unit manager at Kulicke and Soffa Industries, Inc. Mr. Tal holds a Bachelor's and a Master's degree in mechanical engineering from the Technion, Israel Institute of Technology.

**Prof. Oded Shoseyov** founded our subsidiary CollPlant Ltd. in 2004 and has served as our chief scientific officer since August 2008 and was a member of our board of directors from May 2010 until October 2016. Prof. Shoseyov is a faculty member of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem. He has extensive experience with plant transformation systems and protein engineering. Prof. Shoseyov has authored or co-authored over 160 scientific publications and is the inventor or co-inventor of 45 patents. Prof. Shoseyov holds a Ph.D. from The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Israel. Prof. Shoseyov received the Outstanding Scientist Polak Award for 2002, the 1999 and 2010 Kay Awards for Innovative and Applied Research, and The 2012 Israel Prime Minister Citation for Entrepreneurship and Innovation. He is the scientific founder of nine companies, including: SP-Nano Ltd., a nano-biotech company which manufactures SP1-Carbon Nano Tube coated fabrics for the composite industry; CBD-Technologies/FuturaGene, a forestry agro-biotech company that develops and commercializes transgenic trees for the pulp and paper and the bio-fuel industry; Melodea Ltd., a nano-biotech company that develops and manufactures Nano Crystalline Cellulose from sludge for structural foam additives for the paint, printing and packaging industries; and Valentis Nanotech Ltd., a nanotechnology company that develops and manufactures nano-bio-based transparent films for food packaging and agriculture.

**Eran Rotem** has served as our chief financial officer since January 2012 and since November 2017, also as our deputy CEO. Mr. Rotem possesses more than 20 years of broad financial and operational experience, primarily with biotechnology and industrial companies. Prior to joining us, Mr. Rotem served as the chief financial officer of Tefron Ltd., an industrial global company traded on both the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange (TASE:TFRN) and on the OTCBB (OTC:TFRFF) in the United States. Before Tefron, Mr. Rotem served as chief financial officer of Healthcare Technologies, Ltd. (NASDAQ:HCTL) and Gamida Ltd., a group of companies that specialize in the development, manufacturing, and marketing of clinical diagnostic test kits, as well as medical equipment and services to the biotechnology and high-tech industries. Prior to joining Healthcare Technologies, Ltd., Mr. Rotem served as a senior manager at Ernst & Young. Mr. Rotem holds a Bachelor's degree in Accounting and Business Administration from the Tel Aviv College of Management and is a Certified Public Accountant.

**Dr. Ilana Belzer** has served as our chief operating officer since October 2015. Prior to joining us, Dr. Belzer served as the chief operating officer of BioHarvest, an innovative biotechnology company, from October 2012 to September 2015, and prior to that as vice president of research and development and operations at Procognia Ltd. Prior to that, Dr. Belzer held executive positions in Omrix Biopharmaceuticals Inc., now part of the Johnson & Johnson family of companies, and InterPharm Laboratories Ltd., now a subsidiary of Merck-Serono. Dr. Belzer holds an M.Sc., a B.Sc. and a Ph.D. in Microbiology and Cell Biology from Tel Aviv University, Israel.

**Dr. Nadav Orr** has served as our vice president of research and development since September 2014. Dr. Orr has over 15 years of experience in research and development, including 12 years in the development of biosurgery products. Prior joining us, Dr. Orr served as the associate director of research and development at Omrix Biopharmaceuticals Ltd., a subsidiary of Ethicon US LLC, part of the Johnson & Johnson family of companies. As part of his role at Omrix, Dr. Orr led an international team in the development of hemostatic combination products and led base business support for production processes and products. Dr. Orr holds a Ph.D. from the Weizmann Institute of Science, Israel.

**Dr. Philippe Bensimon** has served as our vice president of quality assurance and clinical affairs since February 2011. Dr. Bensimon has 25 years of experience in regulatory affairs, quality assurance and clinical affairs in international medical device companies. Prior to joining us Dr. Bensimon served for 14 years at InterVascular Datascope (now Maquet-Getinge Group), a manufacturer of long-term cardiovascular implants, as director of regulatory affairs, quality assurance, and clinical affairs.



Dr. Bensimon also served for five years at 3M Medical as manager of regulatory affairs. Dr. Bensimon holds a PharmD degree from the University of Pharmacy, Marseille, France.

**Shomrat Shurtz** has served as our Vice President for Commercialization since September 2016. Before that, Ms. Shurtz has served as Senior Director of Business Development from September 2015. Ms. Shurtz has over 20 years of diverse experience in sales, marketing, regulatory, and strategy management. Prior to joining us, Ms. Shurtz served as a senior director at Protalix Biotherapeutics Inc. where she oversaw the company's lead product through its clinical development, approval, and commercialization. Prior to that, Ms. Shurtz held executive positions in BBDO Data Pro-Proximity Worldwide, Bank Hapoalim Switzerland Ltd., and Clal Insurance Enterprises Holdings Ltd. Ms. Shurtz holds an M.Sc. and B.Sc. degree in Biology from Tel Aviv University, Israel.

#### **Non-Employee Director**

**Adi Goldin** has served on our board of directors since May 2010, and has been acting as chairman since May 2016. Mr. Goldin has over 15 years of experience in the life science, industrial, and technology industries in the areas of investments, business strategy, deal structure, and company management. For the last 13 years, Mr. Goldin has served as a vice president at Docor International BV, and has played a key role in investing, managing, and nurturing technology-driven companies and startups in the information technology, industrial, and life science industries. Mr. Goldin also serves on the board of several portfolio companies of Docor. Until 2010, Mr. Goldin was the chief executive officer of Soflib Ltd., an information technology company. Previously, Mr. Goldin was VP of investments and analysis at Inventech Investment Company Ltd. (TASE: IVTC), where he took an active role in building startup companies and was involved in public offerings, M&A, and various aspects of the capital markets. In addition, Mr. Goldin was part of the teaching staff of the Executive MBA program run by Tel Aviv University. Mr. Goldin participated in the International Marketing and Global Consulting Program, a joint project of the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton Business School and Tel Aviv University's Business School. Mr. Goldin is a member of the Israel Bar Association. Mr. Goldin holds Bachelor's and Master's degrees in economics, *summa cum laude*, and an LL.B. in law from Tel Aviv University, Israel.

**Dr. Abraham Havron** has served on our board of directors since May 2016. Dr. Havron is a 37-year veteran of the biotechnology industry. Since 2011, Dr. Havron has been serving a director at Kamada (NASDAQ: KMDA) where he was initially elected as an external director (within the meaning of the Companies Law) and served in such capacity until January 30, 2017, since which time he has served as an ordinary (non- external) director. From 2005 to 2013, Dr. Havron has served as the Chief Executive Officer and a director of PROLOR Biotech Ltd., which in 2013 merged with OPKO Health Inc. Dr. Havron was a member of the founding team and Director of Research and Development of Interpharm Laboratories Ltd. (a subsidiary of Merck Serono S.A.) from 1980 to 1987. Dr. Havron served as Vice-President Manufacturing and Process—Development of BioTechnology General Ltd., based in Rehovot, Israel (now, a subsidiary of Ferring Pharmaceuticals) from 1987 to 1999; and Vice President and Chief Technology Officer of Clal Biotechnology Industries Ltd. from 1999 to 2003. Since 2014, Dr. Havron has also served on the board of directors of MediWound Ltd. (Nasdaq: MDWD) until June 2017 and Enlivex Therapeutics Ltd., a private company. Dr. Havron earned his PhD in Bio-Organic Chemistry from the Weizmann Institute of Science, and served as a Research Fellow at the Harvard Medical School, Department of Radiology.

**David Tsur** has served on our board of directors since March 2017. Mr. Tsur has served as Active Deputy Chairman of the board of directors of Kamada Ltd since July 2015 on a part-time basis. Prior to that, Mr. Tsur served as Kamada Ltd.'s Chief Executive Officer and as a director since its inception in 1990. Prior to co-founding Kamada in 1990, Mr. Tsur served as Chief Executive Officer of Arad Systems and RAD Chemicals Inc. Mr. Tsur has also held various positions in the Israeli Ministry of Economy and Industry (formerly named the Ministry of Industry and Trade), including Chief

Economist and Commercial Attaché in Argentina and Iran. Mr. Tsur holds a Bachelor of Art degree in Economics and International Relations and an MBA in Business Management from the Hebrew University in Jerusalem

**Gili Hart** has served on our board of directors since July 2017. Dr. Hart served as the Chief Executive Officer of OPKO Biologics from 2014 and until 2017. From 2011 to 2014, Dr. Hart served as Vice President of Prolor Biotech Ltd. Dr. Hart serves as a director in Enliven Therapeutics and. Dr. Hart holds a B.Sc degree in Biological engineering and an M.Sc degree from the Weizmann Institute of Science as well as a Ph.D. from the Weizmann Institute of Science.

**Scott R. Burell** has served on our board of directors since October 2017. From November 2006 until November 2017, Mr. Burell served as Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer of CombiMatrix Corporation (NASDAQ: CBMX). Prior to this, Mr. Burell had served as CombiMatrix's Vice President of Finance since November 2001 and as its Controller from February 2001 to November 2001. From May 1999 to first joining CombiMatrix in February 2001, Mr. Burell was the Controller for Network Commerce, Inc., a publicly traded technology and information infrastructure company located in Seattle. Prior to this, Mr. Burell spent nine years with Arthur Andersen's Audit and Business Advisory practice in Seattle. During his tenure in public accounting, Mr. Burell worked with many clients, both public and private, in the high-tech and healthcare markets, and was involved in numerous public offerings, spin-offs, mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Burell is also a member of the Board of Directors of Microbot Medical (NASDAQ: MBOT), an Israeli-based medical device company specializing in the researching, designing, developing and commercializing of transformational micro-robotics medical technologies. Mr. Burell obtained his Washington state CPA license in 1992 and is a certified public accountant (currently inactive). He holds Bachelor of Science degrees in Accounting and Business Finance from Central Washington University.

**Elan Penn** has been nominated to serve on our board of directors. Mr. Penn has served as chief executive officer and chairman of Penn Publishing Ltd., a private company based in Tel Aviv, Israel since 2001. From 2000 to 2001, Mr. Penn served as vice president of finance and administration of A.I. Research and Development Ltd. Mr. Penn served as chief executive officer of Sivan Computer Training Company Ltd. during the years 1998 through 2000. From 1992 to 2000, Mr. Penn served as vice president of finance and administration of Mashov Computers Ltd. From 1987 to 1991 and again from 1992 to 1997, Mr. Penn served as vice president of finance and administration of Magic Software Enterprises Ltd. (NASDAQ: MGIC) and from 2005 to 2014 served as an external director of Magic Software. Mr. Penn previously served as a director of Telkoo Power Supplies Ltd. (TASE: TPCR) and Nexgen Biofuels Ltd. (formerly Healthcare Technologies Ltd) (NASDAQ: NXGN). Mr. Penn holds a B.A. degree in Economics from the Hebrew University of Jerusalem and a Ph.D. in Management Science from the University of London.

All of our current board members are also board members of CollPlant Ltd., our wholly owned subsidiary.

#### **Advisory Boards**

We have established a scientific advisory board and a clinical advisory board. The members of our advisory boards are appointed by our chief executive officer after consultation with our board of directors. Once nominated, the members of our advisory boards sign a standard letter of engagement. Most of the members of our advisory boards are not appointed for a specific term and their position may be terminated by either us or the member of the advisory board according to standard notice periods. With the exception of Prof. Hershko, who is our employee, the members of our advisory boards are all paid either daily or hourly fees for their services and are entitled to the reimbursement of their expenses. Furthermore, several of the members of our advisory boards have been granted

options due to their strategic role and years of service. The members of our advisory boards are as follows:

***Scientific Advisory Board***

Prof. Avraham Hershko  
Prof. Vicki Rosen  
Prof. Abhay Pandit  
Prof. Ofer Levy, MD, MCh (Orth)  
Joseph M. Lane, MD

***Clinical Advisory Board***

Prof. Ofer Levy, MD, MCh (Orth)  
Joseph M. Lane, MD  
Scott Rodeo, MD  
Thomas Serena, MD  
Gabi Agar, MD

**Corporate Governance Practices**

Under the Companies Law, companies incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, whose shares are publicly traded, including companies whose shares are listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market, or NASDAQ, are considered public companies under Israeli law and are required to comply with various corporate governance requirements under Israeli law relating to such matters as external directors, the audit committee, compensation, policy, company's auditors, and an internal auditor. This is the case even if our shares are not listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange. These requirements are in addition to the corporate governance requirements imposed by NASDAQ rules also referred to as the NASDAQ listing requirements, and other applicable provisions of U.S. securities laws to which we will become subject (as a foreign private issuer) upon the listing of the ADSs on NASDAQ. Under the NASDAQ listing requirements, a foreign private issuer, such as us, may generally follow its home country rules of corporate governance in lieu of the comparable requirements of NASDAQ, except for certain matters including (among others) the composition and responsibilities of the audit committee and the independence of its members within the meaning of the rules and regulations of the SEC.

We intend to rely on this "home country practice exemption" with respect to the following NASDAQ rules:

- ***Quorum requirements.*** As permitted under the Companies Law pursuant to our articles of association, the quorum required for an ordinary meeting of shareholders will consist of at least two shareholders present in person, by proxy or by other voting instrument in accordance with the Companies Law, who hold at least 20% of the voting power of our shares (and in an adjourned meeting, with some exceptions, any number of participating shareholders), instead of 33<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the issued share capital required under the NASDAQ Listing Rules.
- ***Distribution of certain reports to shareholders.*** As opposed to the NASDAQ Listing Rules, which require listed issuers to make its annual reports available to shareholders in one of a number of specific manners, Israeli law does not require that we distribute annual reports, including our financial statements. As such, the generally accepted business practice in Israel is to distribute such reports to shareholders through a public regulated distribution website. In addition to making such reports available on a public regulated distribution website, we plan to make our audited financial statements available to our shareholders at our offices and will only mail such reports to shareholders upon request. As a foreign private issuer, we are generally exempt from the SEC's proxy solicitation rules. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for a description of our Exchange Act reporting obligations.

- **Shareholder approval.** We will seek shareholder approval for all corporate actions requiring such approval under the requirements of the Companies Law, rather than seeking approval for corporate actions in accordance with NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635. In particular, under this NASDAQ Listing Rule, shareholder approval is generally required for: (i) an acquisition of shares or assets of another company that involves the issuance of 20% or more of the acquirer's shares or voting rights or if a director, officer or 5% shareholder has greater than a 5% interest in the target company or the consideration to be received; (ii) the issuance of shares leading to a change of control; (iii) adoption or amendment of equity compensation arrangements; and (iv) issuances of 20% or more of the shares or voting rights (including securities convertible into, or exercisable for, equity) of a listed company via a private placement (or via sales by directors, officers or 5% shareholders) if such equity is issued (or sold) at below the greater of the book or market value of shares. By contrast, under the Companies Law, shareholder approval is required (subject to certain limited exceptions) for, among other things: (a) transactions with directors concerning the terms of their service (including indemnification, exemption, and insurance for their service or for any other position that they may hold at a company), for which approvals of the compensation committee, board of directors, and shareholders are all required; (b) extraordinary transactions with controlling shareholders of publicly held companies, which require the special approval described below under "Disclosure of Personal Interests of Controlling Shareholders and Approval of Certain Transactions"; (c) terms of office and employment or other engagement of our controlling shareholder, if any, or such controlling shareholder's relative, which require the special approval described below under "Disclosure of Personal Interests of Controlling Shareholders and Approval of Certain Transactions"; (d) approval of transactions with Company's Chief Executive Officer with respect to his or hers compensation, whether in accordance with the approved compensation policy of the Company or not in accordance with the approved compensation policy of the Company, or transactions with officers of the Company not in accordance with the approved compensation policy; and (e) approval of the compensation policy of the Company for office holders. In addition, under the Companies Law, a merger requires approval of the shareholders of each of the merging companies.

Except as stated above, we intend to comply with the rules generally applicable to U.S. domestic companies listed on NASDAQ, subject to certain exemptions the JOBS Act provides to emerging growth companies. We may in the future decide to use other foreign private issuer exemptions with respect to some or all of the other NASDAQ listing requirements. Following our home country governance practices, as opposed to the requirements that would otherwise apply to a company listed on NASDAQ, may provide less protection than is accorded to investors under NASDAQ listing requirements applicable to domestic issuers.

#### **Board of Directors**

Under the Companies Law, the overseeing of the management of our business is vested in our board of directors. Our board of directors may exercise all powers and may take all actions that are not specifically granted to our shareholders or to management. Our officers are responsible for our day-to-day management and have individual responsibilities established by our board of directors and specified in their specific employment agreements. Our chief executive officer is appointed by, and serves at the discretion of, our board of directors, subject to the employment agreement that we have entered into with him. All other officers are appointed by our chief executive officer with the prior review of our board of directors and compensation committee, and are subject to the terms of any applicable employment agreements that we may enter into with them.

Under our articles of association, our board of directors must consist of at least three and not more than twelve directors, including at least two external directors. Currently our board of directors

## [Table of Contents](#)

consists of five directors, including one external director. An additional external director has been nominated by our nominations committee and his election is subject to shareholder approval. Other than external directors, for whom special election requirements apply under the Companies Law, as detailed below, our articles of association provide that directors (other than external directors) are elected annually at the general meeting of our shareholders by a vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power present and voting, in person or by proxy, at that meeting.

We have three types of directors: independent directors, external directors (who are also independent in nature), and "regular" directors. For purposes of complying with NASDAQ Listing Rules, and the listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market our board of directors will be comprised of four independent directors (of which one is an external director).

Our board of directors has determined that with the exception of Mr. Adi Goldin, all of our directors are independent under such rules. The definition of "independent director" under NASDAQ rules and "external director" under the Companies Law overlap to a significant degree such that we would generally expect the two directors serving as external directors to satisfy the requirements to be independent under NASDAQ rules. The definition of external director under the Companies Law includes a set of statutory criteria that must be satisfied, including criteria whose aim is to ensure that there is no factor that would impair the ability of the external director to exercise independent judgment. The definition of independent director under NASDAQ rules specifies similar, if slightly less stringent, requirements in addition to the requirement that the board of directors consider any factor which would impair the ability of the independent director to exercise independent judgment. See "—External Directors" for a description of the requirements under the Companies Law for a director to serve as an external director.

Under the Companies Law any shareholder holding at least 1% of our outstanding voting power may propose to nominate one or more persons for election as directors at a general meeting by delivering a written notice of such shareholder's intent to make such nomination or nominations to our registered office. Each such notice must set forth all of the details and information as required to be provided by our amended and restated articles of association and regulations promulgated under the Companies law.

In addition, our articles of association allow our board of directors to appoint additional director or directors who shall remain in office until the next annual shareholders' meeting, provided that the board of directors must consist not more than 12 directors. In addition, our articles of association allow our board of directors to appoint alternate directors to fill vacancies on our board of directors, for a term of office equal to the remaining period of the term of office of the director(s) whose office(s) have been vacated.

Under the Companies Law, our board of directors must determine the minimum number of directors who are required to have accounting and financial expertise. See "—External Directors" below. In determining the number of directors required to have such expertise, our board of directors must consider, among other things, the type and size of the company and the scope and complexity of its operations. Our board of directors has determined that the minimum number of directors who are required to have accounting and financial expertise is one.

### **External Directors**

Under the Companies Law, a public company is required to have at least two directors who qualify as external directors. Regulations promulgated under the Companies Law further provide relief for Israeli companies whose shares are listed on certain stock exchanges outside of Israel (including The NASDAQ Capital Market) with no controlling shareholder, such as ourselves, exempting such companies from being required to appoint external directors so long as such companies satisfy the requirements of the foreign laws in the listing jurisdiction outside of Israel which apply to companies

## [Table of Contents](#)

incorporated in such jurisdiction, in respect of the appointment of independent directors and the composition of the audit committee and compensation committee. We presently have one external director on our board of directors and our nominations committee has nominated an additional external director whose election is subject to shareholder approval, but we may elect in the future to rely on such exemption available to such dual-listed and foreign listed companies with no controlling shareholder. The appointment of our external director was made by a resolution of the general meeting of our shareholders, and our external director is Dr. Gili Hart.

The Companies Law provides that external directors must be elected by a majority vote of the shares present and voting at a shareholders' meeting, provided that either:

- such majority includes at least a majority of the shares held by all shareholders who are not controlling shareholders and do not have a personal interest in the election of the external director (other than a personal interest not deriving from a relationship with a controlling shareholder) that are voted at the meeting, excluding abstentions, to which we refer as a disinterested majority; or
- the total number of shares voted against the election of the external director by non-controlling shareholders and by shareholders who do not have a personal interest in the election of the external director (other than a personal interest not deriving from a relationship with a controlling shareholder) does not exceed 2% of the aggregate voting rights in the company.

Under the Companies Law, the term "controlling shareholder" means a shareholder with the ability to direct the activities of the company, other than by virtue of serving as an office holder. A shareholder is presumed to be a controlling shareholder if the shareholder holds 50% or more of the voting rights in a company or has the right to appoint the more than half of the directors of the company or its general manager. For the purpose of approving transactions with controlling shareholders, a controlling shareholder is deemed to include any shareholder that holds 25% or more of the voting rights in a public company if no other shareholder holds more than 50% of the voting rights in the company. For purposes of determining the holding percentage stated above, two or more shareholders who have a personal interest in a transaction that is brought for the company's approval are deemed as joint holders.

Under the Companies Law, the initial term of an external director is three years. Thereafter, an external director may be reelected to serve in that capacity for no more than two additional three-year terms, provided that either (i) his or her service for each such additional term is recommended by one or more shareholders holding at least 1% of the company's voting rights and is approved at a shareholders' meeting by a disinterested majority, where the total number of shares held by non-controlling, disinterested shareholders voting for such reelection exceeds 2% of the aggregate voting rights in the company, provided that the nominating shareholder, the external director, and certain of their related parties meet additional independence requirements; (ii) his or her service for each such additional term is recommended by the board of directors and is approved at a shareholders' meeting by the same majority required for the initial election of an external director (as described above); or (iii) the external director has recommended that he or she be nominated for each such additional term and such nomination is approved at a shareholders' meeting by the same majority and under the same criteria required as if he had been recommended by a shareholder.

The term of office for external directors for companies traded on certain foreign stock exchanges, including The NASDAQ Capital Market, may be further extended, in increments of additional three-year terms provided that, in addition to reelection in such manner described above, (i) the audit committee and subsequently the board of directors of the company confirm that, in light of the external director's expertise and special contribution to the work of the board of directors and its committees, the reelection for such additional period is beneficial to the company, and provided that (ii) the external director is reelected subject to the same shareholder vote requirements as if elected for the

## [Table of Contents](#)

first time (as described above). Prior to the approval of the reelection of the external director at a general shareholders' meeting, the company's shareholders must be informed of the term previously served by him or her and of the reasons why the board of directors and audit committee recommended the extension of his or her term.

External directors may be removed from office by an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders called by the board of directors, which approves such dismissal by the same shareholder vote percentage required for their election or by a court, in each case, only under limited circumstances, including ceasing to meet the statutory qualifications for appointment, or violating their duty of loyalty to the company. If an external directorship becomes vacant and there are fewer than two external directors on the board of directors at the time, then the board of directors is required under the Companies Law to call a shareholders' meeting as soon as possible to appoint a replacement external director.

Each committee of the board of directors that exercises the powers of the board of directors must include at least one external director. The audit committee and the compensation committee must include all external directors then serving on the board of directors and should be comprised of a majority of independent directors, the external directors must be the majority of the members of the compensation committee, and the audit committee's chairman must be an external director. See "—Committees of the Board of Directors." Under the Companies Law, external directors of a company and all members of the compensation committee are prohibited from receiving, directly or indirectly, any compensation for their services, other than for their services as external directors pursuant to the Companies Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Compensation of an external director is determined prior to his or her appointment and may not be changed during his or her term subject to certain exceptions. Under the regulations pursuant to the Companies Law, certain exemptions and reliefs are granted to companies which securities are traded outside of Israel. We may use those exemptions and reliefs after the registration of the ADSs with the NASDAQ.

The Companies Law provides that a person is not qualified to serve as an external director if (i) the person is a relative of a controlling shareholder of the company or (ii) if that person or his or her relative, partner, employer, another person to whom he or she was directly or indirectly subject, or any entity under the person's control, has or had, during the two years preceding the date of appointment as an external director: (a) any affiliation or other disqualifying relationship with the company, with any person or entity controlling the company or a relative of such person, or with any entity controlled by or under common control with the company; or (b) in the case of a company with no shareholder holding 25% or more of its voting rights, had at the date of appointment as external director, any affiliation or other disqualifying relationship with a person then serving as chairman of the board or chief executive officer, a holder of 5% or more of the issued share capital or voting power in the company, or the most senior financial officer.

The term "relative" is defined under the Companies Law as a spouse, sibling, parent, grandparent, or descendant; spouse's sibling, parent, or descendant; and the spouse of each of the foregoing persons. Under the Companies Law, the term "affiliation" and the similar types of prohibited relationships include (subject to certain exceptions):

- an employment relationship;
- a business or professional relationship even if not maintained on a regular basis (excluding insignificant relationships);
- control; and
- service as an office holder, excluding service as a director in a private company prior to the initial public offering of its shares if such director were appointed as a director of the private company in order to serve as an external director following the initial public offering.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The term office holder is defined under the Companies Law as the general manager, chief executive officer, chief business manager, deputy general manager, vice general manager, any other person assuming the responsibilities of any of these positions regardless of that person's title, and a director, or a manager directly subordinate to the general manager.

In general, the external directors must be of Israeli residency (unless the company on which he or she serves, had offered shares (or bonds) to the public outside of Israel or are registered on a stock exchange outside of Israel) and must possess the minimal criteria required for the directorship of a "regular" director. In addition, no person may serve as an external director if that person's position or professional or other activities create, or may create, a conflict of interest with that person's responsibilities as a director or otherwise interfere with that person's ability to serve as an external director or if the person is an employee of the ISA or of an Israeli stock exchange. A person may furthermore not continue to serve as an external director if he or she received direct or indirect compensation from the company including amounts paid pursuant to indemnification or exculpation contracts or commitments and insurance coverage for his or her service as an external director, other than as permitted by the Companies Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

For a period of two years from the date that an external director of a company ceases to act in such capacity, the company in which such external director served, and its controlling shareholder or any entity under control of such controlling shareholder may not, directly or indirectly, grant such former external director, or his or her spouse or child, any benefit, including via (i) the appointment of such former director or his or her spouse or his child as an officer in the company or in an entity controlled by the company's controlling shareholder, (ii) the employment of such former external director and (iii) the engagement, directly or indirectly, of such former external director as a provider of professional services for compensation, including via an entity under his or her control. With respect to a relative who is not a spouse or a child, such limitations shall only apply for one year from the date such external director ceased to be engaged in such capacity.

If, at the time at which an external director is appointed, all members of the board of directors, who are not controlling shareholders or relatives of controlling shareholders of the company are of the same gender, the external director to be appointed must be of the other gender. A director of one company may not be appointed as an external director of another company if a director of the other company is acting as an external director of the first company at such time.

According to the Companies Law, a person may be appointed as an external director only if he or she has professional qualifications or if he or she has accounting and financial expertise (each, as defined below). In addition, at least one of the external directors must be determined by our board of directors to have accounting and financial expertise.

According to regulations promulgated under the Companies Law a director with accounting and financial expertise is a director who, due to his or her education, experience, and skills, possesses an expertise in, and an understanding of, financial and accounting matters and financial statements, such that he or she is able to understand the financial statements of the company and initiate a discussion about the presentation of financial data. A director is deemed to have professional qualifications if he or she has: (i) an academic degree in economics, business management, accounting, law, or public administration; (ii) an academic degree or has completed other higher education, in the primary field of business of the company or a field which is relevant to his or her position in the company; or (iii) at least five years of experience serving in one of the following capacities, or at least five years cumulative experience serving in two or more of the following capacities: (a) a senior business management position in a company with a significant volume of business; (b) a senior position in a company's primary field of business; or (c) a senior position in public administration or service. The board of directors is charged with determining whether a director possesses financial and accounting expertise or professional qualifications.



## **Role of Board of Directors in Risk Oversight Process**

Risk assessment and oversight are an integral part of our governance and management processes. Our board of directors encourages management to promote a culture that incorporates risk management into our corporate strategy and day-to-day business operations. Management discusses strategic and operational risks at regular management meetings, and conducts specific strategic planning and review sessions during the year that include a focused discussion and analysis of the risks facing us. Throughout the year, senior management reviews these risks with the board of directors at regular board meetings as part of management presentations that focus on particular business functions, operations or strategies, and presents the steps taken by management to mitigate or eliminate such risks.

## **Leadership Structure of the Board of Directors**

In accordance with the Companies Law and our articles of association, our board of directors is required to appoint one of its members to serve as chairman of the board of directors. Our board of directors has appointed Mr. Adi Goldin to serve as chairman of the board of directors.

## **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Currently, our board of directors has four active committees: audit committee, compensation committee, nomination and strategic committee. The first two committees are mandatory and regulated under the Companies Law provisions.

### *Audit Committee*

Under the Companies Law, we are required to appoint an audit committee. The audit committee of a public company must be comprised of at least three directors, including all of the external directors, one of whom must serve as chairman of the committee. The audit committee may not include the chairman of the board, any director employed by or otherwise providing services on a regular basis to the company, to a controlling shareholder or to any entity controlled by a controlling shareholder, any director who derives most of his or her income from a controlling shareholder, nor a controlling shareholder or a relative thereof.

In addition, under the Companies Law, the audit committee of a publicly traded company must consist of a majority of independent directors. In general, an "independent director" under the Companies Law is defined as either an external director or as a director who meets the following criteria:

- he or she meets the qualifications for being appointed as an external director and the audit committee has approved that he or she meets such qualifications, except for the requirement (i) that the director be an Israeli resident (which does not apply to companies such as ours whose securities have been offered outside of Israel to date or are listed outside of Israel) and (ii) for accounting and financial expertise or professional qualifications; and
- he or she has not served as a director of the company for a period exceeding nine consecutive years. For this purpose, a break of less than two years in the service shall not be deemed to interrupt the continuation of the service.

Under the NASDAQ listing requirements, we are required to maintain an audit committee consisting of at least three independent directors, all of whom are financially literate and at least one of whom has accounting or related financial management expertise.

Recent amendments to regulations promulgated under the Companies Law exempt Israeli companies whose shares are listed on certain stock exchanges outside of Israel (including The

## [Table of Contents](#)

NASDAQ Capital Market) with no controlling shareholder, such as ourselves, from certain Companies Law provisions with respect to the composition of the audit committee and the quorum and majority requirements at its meetings, so long as such companies satisfy the requirements of the foreign laws in the listing jurisdiction outside of Israel which apply to companies incorporated in such jurisdiction in respect of the appointment of independent directors and the composition of the audit committee and compensation committee. Presently, we have an audit committee in place which composition complies with the listing requirements of the Companies Law, although we may elect in the future to rely on such exemption available to dual-listed companies with no controlling shareholder.

Our audit committee consists of Dr. Gili Hart, Dr. Abraham Havron and Scott R. Burell. Following his election to the board of directors, Elan Penn will become a member of the audit committee. Mr. Burell possesses accounting and financial expertise and is an audit committee financial expert as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission rules, and all of the members of our audit committee have the requisite financial literacy as defined by the NASDAQ Stock Market rules. All audit committee members are "independent" as such term is defined in Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Exchange Act and under the listing standards of NASDAQ.

Our board of directors has adopted an audit committee charter to be effective upon the listing of the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market setting forth the responsibilities of the audit committee consistent with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and NASDAQ rules as well as the requirements for such committee under the Companies Law, including the following:

- oversight of our independent registered public accounting firm and recommending the engagement, compensation or termination of engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm to the board of directors in accordance with Israeli law;
- recommending the engagement or termination of the person filling the office of our internal auditor; and
- recommending the terms of audit and non-audit services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm for pre-approval by our board of directors.

Our audit committee provides assistance to our board of directors in fulfilling its legal and fiduciary obligations in matters involving our accounting, auditing, financial reporting, internal control, and legal compliance functions by pre-approving the services performed by our independent accountants and reviewing their reports regarding our accounting practices and systems of internal control over financial reporting. Our audit committee also oversees the audit efforts of our independent accountants and takes those actions that it deems necessary to satisfy itself that the accountants are independent of management.

Under the Companies Law, our audit committee is mainly responsible for:

- determining whether there are deficiencies in our business management practices, including in consultation with our internal auditor or the independent auditor, and making recommendations to the board of directors to improve such practices;
- determining whether certain acts of an office holder not in accordance with his or her fiduciary duty owed to the Company are extraordinary or material and to approve such acts and certain related party transactions (including transactions in which an office holder has a personal interest) and whether such transaction is extraordinary or material under the Companies Law (see "—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law");
- determining procedures for a competitive process, or other procedures, before approving related party transactions with controlling shareholders, even if such transactions are deemed by the audit committee not to be extraordinary transactions. This process is to be supervised by the

audit committee, or any person authorized for such supervision, or via any other method approved by the audit committee;

- determining the approval process for transactions that are not negligible, as well as determine which types of transactions would require the approval of the audit committee. Non-negligible transactions are defined as related party transactions with a controlling shareholder, or in which the controlling shareholder has a personal interest, even if they are deemed by the audit committee not to be extraordinary transactions but which have also been classified by the audit committee as non-negligible transactions;
- where the board of directors approves the work plan of the internal auditor, to examine such work plan before its submission to the board and propose amendments thereto;
- examining our internal controls and internal auditor's performance, including whether the internal auditor has sufficient resources and tools to dispose of its responsibilities;
- examining the scope of our auditor's work and compensation and submitting a recommendation with respect thereto to our board of directors or shareholders, depending on which of them is considering the appointment of our auditor; and
- establishing procedures for the handling of employees' complaints as to deficiencies in the management of our business and the protection to be provided to such employees.

Our audit committee may not approve any actions requiring its approval (see "—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law"), unless at the time of approval a majority of the committee's members are present, which majority consists of independent directors including at least one external director.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our compensation committee consists of Dr. Abraham Havron and Dr. Gili Hart. Following his election to the board of directors, Elan Penn will become a member of the compensation committee.

Under the Companies Law, the board of directors of a public company must appoint a compensation committee. Subject to certain exceptions compensation committee must be comprised of at least three directors, including all of the external directors, which shall be a majority of the members of the compensation committee and one of whom must serve as chairman of the committee. Our compensation committee is currently not in effect as we only have one external director. We are actively seeking to appoint an external director upon which time we will have an effective compensation committee in place.

Each compensation committee member who is not an external director must be a director whose compensation is equivalent to the compensation that may be paid to an external director. The compensation committee is subject to the same Companies Law restrictions as the audit committee as to who may not be a member of the committee. According to the Companies Law, our audit committee may also act as compensation committee.

Recent amendments to regulations promulgated under the Companies Law exempt Israeli companies whose shares are listed on certain stock exchanges outside of Israel (including The NASDAQ Capital Market) with no controlling shareholder, such as ourselves, from the Companies Law requirements to appoint a compensation committee or of its composition, so long as such companies satisfy the requirements of the foreign laws in the listing jurisdiction outside of Israel which apply to companies incorporated in such jurisdiction in respect of the appointment of independent directors and the composition of the audit committee and compensation committee. Presently, we have a compensation committee in place which composition complies with the requirements of the Companies

Law, although we may elect in the future to rely on such exemption available to dual-listed companies with no controlling shareholder.

The duties of the compensation committee include the recommendation to the company's board of directors of a policy regarding the terms of engagement of office holders, to which we refer as a compensation policy and to examine the necessity of updating the compensation policy. That policy must be adopted by the company's board of directors, after considering the recommendations of the compensation committee, and must be approved by the company's shareholders, which approval requires a special majority. For this purpose, a "special majority" approval requires shareholder approval by a majority vote of the shares present and voting at a meeting of shareholders called for such purpose, provided that either: (i) such majority includes at least a majority of the shares held by all shareholders who are not controlling shareholders and do not have a personal interest in such compensation arrangement; or (ii) the total number of shares of non-controlling shareholders and shareholders who do not have a personal interest in the compensation arrangement and who vote against the arrangement does not exceed 2% of the company's aggregate voting rights. Under special circumstances, the board of directors may approve the compensation policy despite the objection of the shareholders on the condition that the compensation committee (or the audit committee acting in lieu of a compensation committee pursuant to the Companies Law) and then the board of directors decide, on the basis of detailed arguments and after discussing again the compensation policy, that approval of the compensation policy, despite the objection of the meeting of shareholders, is for the benefit of the company. Our compensation policy was approved by our shareholders on August 22, 2017 and will be in effect for a period of three years from the date of approval. The compensation policy does not, by nature, grant any rights to our directors or officers. The compensation policy includes both long-term and short-term compensation elements and is to be reviewed from time to time by our compensation committee and our board of directors, according to the requirements of the Companies Law.

Our compensation policy serves as the basis for decisions concerning the financial terms of employment or engagement of office holders, including exculpation, insurance, indemnification or any monetary payment or obligation of payment with respect to employment or engagement. According to the Companies Law, the compensation policy must be approved (or reapproved) not longer than every three years and relate to certain factors, including advancement of the company's objectives, the company's business plan and its long-term strategy, and creation of appropriate incentives for office holders. It must also consider, among other things, the company's risk management, size, and nature of its operations. The compensation policy must furthermore consider the following additional factors:

- the knowledge, skills, expertise, and accomplishments of the relevant office holder;
- the office holder's roles and responsibilities and prior compensation agreements with him or her;
- the ratio between the terms offered and the average compensation of the other employees of the company, including those employed through manpower companies, and in particular the ratio between the average wage and the median salary of such employees;
- the impact of disparities in salary upon work relationships in the company;
- the possibility of reducing variable compensation at the discretion of the board of directors;
- the possibility of setting a limit on the exercise value of non-cash variable equity-based compensation; and
- as to severance compensation, the period of service of the office holder, the terms of his or her compensation during such service period, the company's performance during that period of service, the person's contributions towards the company's achievement of its goals and the maximization of its profits, and the circumstances under which the person is leaving the company.

The compensation policy must also include the following principles:

- the linkage between variable compensation and long-term performance and measurable criteria; however, in certain circumstances, we may grant up to three monthly salaries per year of unmeasurable criteria for an office holder who is not our chief executive officer.
- the ratio between variable and fixed compensation, and the ceiling for the value of variable compensation at the time of the payment (or with respect to variable equity compensation that is not paid for in cash, a ceiling for their value on the grant date);
- the conditions under which an office holder would be required to repay compensation paid to him or her if it was later shown that the data upon which such compensation was based was inaccurate and was required to be restated in the company's financial statements;
- the minimum holding or vesting period for variable, equity-based compensation with a view to long-term incentives; and
- maximum limits for severance compensation.

Our board of directors has adopted a compensation committee charter setting forth the responsibilities of the committee, which include:

- the responsibilities set forth in the compensation policy;
- reviewing and approving the granting of options and other incentive awards to the extent such authority is delegated by our board of directors; and
- reviewing, evaluating, and making recommendations regarding the compensation and benefits for our non-employee directors.

#### ***Financial Statements Committee***

Our financial statements committee, which complies with the Israeli Companies Regulations (Provisions and Conditions Regarding the Financial Statements' Authorization Process), 2010, is responsible for considering and making recommendations to the board of directors on our financial statements. Prior to the approval of our financial statements by our board of directors, the financial statements committee reviews and discusses the financial statements and presents its recommendations with respect to the financial statements to the board of directors. Our financial statements committee currently consists of the members of our audit committee: Dr. Abraham Havron, Dr. Gili Hart and Mr. Scott R. Burell.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Following the listing of the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of the member of our audit committee: Dr. Gili Hart, Dr. Abraham Havron, and Mr. Scott R. Burell who will be replaced once the second external director, to be elected. Each of the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee is independent under the listing requirements of The NASDAQ Capital Market.

Our board of directors has adopted a nominating and governance committee charter to be effective upon the listing of our shares on The NASDAQ Capital Market that will set forth the responsibilities of the nominating and governance committee which include:

- overseeing and assisting our board in reviewing and recommending nominees for election as directors;
- assessing the performance of the members of our board; and

- establishing and maintaining effective corporate governance policies and practices, including, but not limited to, developing and recommending to our board a set of corporate governance guidelines applicable to our company.

### **Internal Auditor**

Under the Companies Law, the board of directors of a public company must appoint an internal auditor based on the recommendation of the audit committee. The role of the internal auditor is to examine, among other things, our compliance with applicable law and orderly business procedures. The audit committee is required to oversee the activities and to assess the performance of the internal auditor as well as to review the internal auditor's work plan.

An internal auditor may not be:

- a person (or a relative of a person) who holds more than 5% of the company's outstanding shares or voting rights;
- a person (or a relative of a person) who has the power to appoint a director or the general manager of the company;
- an office holder or director (or a relative of an officer or director) of the company; or
- a member of the company's independent accounting firm, or anyone on its behalf.

*Ms. Dana Gottesman Erlich*, has been serving as our Internal Auditor since November 2013. Ms. Gottesman is a CPA, CIA, MA, Partner in the Risk Advisory Services (RAS) Group at the BDO Ziv Haft accounting firm. Ms. Gottesman has more than 10 years of experience in the provision of internal audit and risk management consulting services to public and private companies, government agencies, municipalities, non-profit organizations, and more. Ms. Gottesman specializes in the analysis and specification of work procedures and their assimilation in the organization, the internal audit of work procedures in different organizations, including the performance of risk surveys and fraud and embezzlement surveys. Ms. Gottesman holds a BA in Accounting and Business Administration and an MA in Internal Audit and Public Administration. Ms. Gottesman's nomination satisfies the requirements of the Companies Law.

### **Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law**

#### ***Fiduciary Duties of Directors and Officers***

The Companies Law imposes a duty of care and a fiduciary duty on all office holders of a company. Each person listed in the table under "Management—Senior Management and Directors" is an office holder under the Companies Law.

The duty of care requires an office holder to act with the degree of proficiency with which a reasonable office holder in the same position would have acted under the same circumstances. The fiduciary duty requires that an office holder act in good faith and in the best interests of the company.

The duty of care includes a duty to use reasonable means to obtain:

- information on the advisability of a given action brought for his or her approval or performed by virtue of his or her position; and
- all other important information pertaining to these actions.

The fiduciary duty includes a duty to:

- refrain from any act involving a conflict of interest between the performance of his or her duties to the company and his or her other duties or personal affairs;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- refrain from any activity that is competitive with the company;
- refrain from exploiting any business opportunity of the company to receive a personal gain for himself or herself or others; and
- disclose to the company any information or documents relating to the company's affairs which the office holder received as a result of his or her position as an office holder.

### ***Disclosure of Personal Interests of an Office Holder and Approval of Certain Transactions***

The Companies Law requires that an office holder promptly disclose to the company any personal interest that he or she may be aware of and all related material information or documents concerning any existing or proposed transaction by the company. An interested office holder's disclosure must be made promptly and in any event no later than the first meeting of the board of directors at which the transaction is considered. An office holder is not obliged to disclose a personal interest if it derives solely from the personal interest of his or her relative in a transaction that is not considered as an extraordinary transaction.

A "personal interest" is defined under the Companies Law to include a personal interest of any person in an act or transaction of a company, including the personal interest of such person's relative or of a corporate body in which such person or a relative of such person is a 5% or greater shareholder, director, or general manager or in which he or she has the right to appoint at least one director or the general manager, but excluding a personal interest solely stemming from one's ownership of shares in the company.

A personal interest furthermore includes the personal interest of a person for whom the office holder holds a voting proxy or the personal interest of the office holder with respect to his or her vote on behalf of a person for whom he or she holds a proxy even if such shareholder has no personal interest in the matter. An office holder is not, however, obliged to disclose a personal interest if it derives solely from the personal interest of his or her relative in a transaction that is not considered an extraordinary transaction.

Under the Companies Law, an extraordinary transaction is defined as any of the following:

- a transaction other than in the ordinary course of business;
- a transaction that is not on market terms; or
- a transaction that may have a material impact on the company's profitability, assets, or liabilities.

If it is determined that an office holder has a personal interest in a transaction which is not an extraordinary transaction, approval by the board of directors is required for such transaction, unless the company's articles of association provide for a different method of approval. An extraordinary transaction in which an office holder has a personal interest requires approval first by the company's audit committee and subsequently by the board of directors. In general, the compensation of, or an undertaking to indemnify or insure, an office holder who is not a director requires approval first by the company's compensation committee, then by the company's board of directors, and, if such compensation arrangement or an undertaking to indemnify or insure is inconsistent with the company's stated compensation policy or if the office holder is the chief executive officer (apart from a number of specific exceptions), then such arrangement is subject to a special majority approval. Arrangements regarding the compensation, exculpation, indemnification, or insurance of a director require the approval of the compensation committee, board of directors, and shareholders by ordinary majority, in that order, and under certain circumstances, a special majority approval.

Generally, a person who has a personal interest in a matter which is considered at a meeting of the board of directors or the audit committee may not be present at such a meeting or vote on that

matter unless the chairman of the relevant committee or board of directors (as applicable) determines that he or she should be present in order to present the transaction that is subject to approval. If a majority of the members of the audit committee or the board of directors (as applicable) has a personal interest in the approval of a transaction, then all directors may participate in discussions of the audit committee or the board of directors (as applicable) on such transaction and the voting on approval thereof, but shareholder approval is also required for such transaction.

#### ***Disclosure of Personal Interests of Controlling Shareholders and Approval of Certain Transactions***

Under Israeli Law, the term "controlling shareholder" means a shareholder with the ability to direct the activities of our company, other than by virtue of being an executive officer or director. A shareholder is presumed to be a controlling shareholder if the shareholder holds 50% or more of the voting rights in a company or has the right to appoint at least half of the directors of the company or its general manager. For the purpose of approving transactions with controlling shareholders, a controlling shareholder is deemed to include any shareholder that holds 25% or more of the voting rights in a public company if no other shareholder holds more than 50% of the voting rights in the company. For purposes of determining the holding percentage stated above, two or more shareholders who have a personal interest in a transaction that is brought for the company's approval are deemed as joint holders.

Pursuant to Israeli law, the disclosure requirements regarding personal interests that apply to directors and executive officers also apply to a controlling shareholder of a public company. See "—External Directors" for a definition of controlling shareholder. In the context of a transaction involving a shareholder of the company, a controlling shareholder also includes a shareholder who holds 25% or more of the voting rights in the company if no other shareholder holds more than 50% of the voting rights in the company. For this purpose, the holdings of all shareholders who have a personal interest in the same transaction will be aggregated. The approval of the audit committee or compensation committee, the board of directors, and a special majority, in that order, is required for: (i) extraordinary transactions with a controlling shareholder or in which a controlling shareholder has a personal interest; (ii) the engagement with a controlling shareholder or his or her relative, directly or indirectly, for the provision of services to the company; (iii) the terms of engagement and compensation of a controlling shareholder or his or her relative who is not an office holder; or (iv) the employment of a controlling shareholder or his or her relative by the company, other than as an office holder. For this purpose, a "special majority" approval requires shareholder approval by a majority vote of the shares present and voting at a meeting of shareholders called for such purpose, provided that either: (i) such majority includes at least a majority of the shares held by all shareholders who do not have a personal interest in such compensation arrangement; or (ii) the total number of shares of non-controlling shareholders and shareholders who do not have a personal interest in the compensation arrangement and who vote against the arrangement does not exceed 2% of the company's aggregate voting rights.

To the extent that any such transaction with a controlling shareholder is for a period extending beyond three years, approval is required once every three years, unless, with respect to certain transactions, the audit committee determines that the duration of the transaction is reasonable given the circumstances related thereto.

Arrangements regarding the compensation, exculpation, indemnification, or insurance of a controlling shareholder in his or her capacity as an office holder require the approval of the compensation committee and board of directors, and, in general, approval by a special majority of shareholders.

Pursuant to regulations promulgated under the Companies Law, certain transactions with a controlling shareholder or his or her relative, or with directors, that would otherwise require approval of a company's shareholders may be exempt from shareholder approval upon certain determinations of the audit committee or compensation committee and board of directors.



### ***Shareholders' Duties***

Under the Companies Law, a shareholder has a duty to act in good faith and in a customary manner toward the company and other shareholders and to refrain from abusing his or her power in the company, including, among other things, in voting at general meetings of shareholders and class meetings of shareholders with respect the following matters:

- an amendment of the articles of association or memorandum of association of the company;
- an increase in the company's authorized share capital;
- a merger; or
- the approval of related party transactions and acts of office holders that require shareholder approval.

A shareholder also has a general duty to refrain from discriminating against other shareholders. In addition, certain shareholders have a duty of fairness toward the company. These shareholders include any controlling shareholder, any shareholder who knows that he or she has the power to determine the outcome of a shareholder vote and any shareholder who has the power to appoint or to prevent the appointment of an office holder of the company or other power. The Companies Law does not define the substance of the duty of fairness, except to state that the remedies generally available upon a breach of contract will also apply in the event of a breach of the duty to act with fairness.

### ***Exculpation, Insurance and Indemnification of Directors and Officers***

Under the Companies Law, a company may not exculpate an office holder from liability for a breach of the duty of loyalty. An Israeli company may exculpate an office holder in advance from liability to the company, in whole or in part, for damages caused to the company as a result of a breach of duty of care but only if a provision authorizing such exculpation is included in its articles of association. Our articles of association include such a provision. A company may not exculpate a director from liability arising out of a prohibited dividend or distribution to shareholders.

Under the Companies Law and the Israeli Securities Law, an Israeli company may indemnify an office holder with respect to the following liabilities and expenses incurred for acts performed as an office holder, either in advance of an event or following an event, provided a provision authorizing such indemnification is contained in its articles of association:

- financial liability imposed on him or her in favor of another person pursuant to a judgment, including a settlement or arbitrator's award approved by a court. However, if an undertaking to indemnify an office holder with respect to such liability is provided in advance, then such an undertaking must be limited to events which, in the opinion of the board of directors, can be foreseen based on the company's activities when the undertaking to indemnify is given, and to an amount or according to criteria determined by the board of directors as reasonable under the circumstances, and such undertaking must detail the abovementioned foreseen events and amount or criteria;
- reasonable litigation expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the office holder: (i) as a result of an investigation or proceeding instituted against him or her by an authority authorized to conduct such investigation or proceeding, provided that (a) no indictment was filed against such office holder as a result of such investigation or proceeding and (b) no financial liability was imposed upon him or her as a substitute for the criminal proceeding as a result of such investigation or proceeding or, if such financial liability was imposed, it was imposed with respect to an offense that does not require proof of criminal intent; and (ii) in connection with a monetary sanction;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- expenses associated with an administrative procedure, as defined in the Israeli Securities Law, conducted regarding an office holder, including reasonable litigation expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees; and
- reasonable litigation expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the office holder or imposed by a court in proceedings instituted against him or her by the company, on its behalf or by a third party or in connection with criminal proceedings in which the office holder was acquitted or as a result of a conviction for an offense that does not require proof of criminal intent.

Under the Companies Law and the Israeli Securities Law, a company may insure an office holder against the following liabilities incurred for acts performed as an office holder if and to the extent provided in the company's articles of association:

- a breach of duty of care to the company or to a third party, including a breach arising out of the negligent conduct of the office holder;
- a breach of fiduciary duty to the company, to the extent that the office holder acted in good faith and had a reasonable basis to believe that the act would not prejudice the company;
- a monetary liability imposed on the office holder in favor of a third party; and
- expenses incurred by an office holder in connection with an administrative procedure, including reasonable litigation expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees.

Under the Companies Law, a company may not indemnify or insure an office holder against any of the following:

- a breach of fiduciary duty, except for indemnification and insurance for a breach of the fiduciary duty to the company and to the extent that the office holder acted in good faith and had a reasonable basis to believe that the act would not prejudice the company;
- a breach of duty of care committed intentionally or recklessly, excluding a breach arising out of the negligent conduct of the office holder;
- an act or omission committed with intent to derive illegal personal benefit; or
- a fine or forfeit levied against the office holder.

Under the Companies Law, exculpation, indemnification, and insurance of office holders in a public company must be approved by the compensation committee and the board of directors and, with respect to certain office holders or under certain circumstances, by the shareholders.

Our articles of association and compensation policy allow us to exculpate, indemnify, and insure our office holders according to applicable law.

As of the date of this prospectus, no claims for directors' and officers' liability insurance have been filed under this policy and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or officers in which indemnification is sought.

We have obtained directors' and officers' liability insurance for the benefit of our office holders and intend to continue to maintain such coverage and pay all premiums thereunder to the fullest extent permitted by the Companies Law. In addition we have entered into agreements with each of our current office holders undertaking to indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by the Companies Law and our articles of association, to the extent that these liabilities are not covered by insurance.

In the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, indemnification of directors and office holders for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, however, is against public policy and therefore unenforceable.

[Table of Contents](#)

There is no pending litigation or proceeding against any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

### Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to all of our directors and employees, including our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, controller or principal accounting officer, and other persons performing similar functions, which is a "code of ethics" as defined in Item 16B of Form 20-F promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the full text of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics will be posted on our website at [www.collplant.com](http://www.collplant.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus and is not incorporated by reference herein. If we make any amendment to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or grant any waivers, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the code of ethics, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website to the extent required by the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Under Item 16B of the SEC's Form 20-F, if a waiver or amendment of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, or controller and relates to standards promoting any of the values described in Item 16B(b) of such Form 20-F, we will disclose such waiver or amendment on our website in accordance with the requirements of Instruction 4 to such Item 16B.

### Compensation of Senior Management and Directors

The following table presents in the aggregate all compensation we paid to all of our senior management and directors as a group for the year ended December 31, 2016. The table does not include any amounts we paid to reimburse any of such persons for costs incurred in providing us with services during this period.

	Salaries, fees, commissions, and bonuses(1)(2) (thousand NIS)	Salaries, fees, commissions, and bonuses(1)(2)(4) (thousand USD)	Value of Options Granted(3) (thousand NIS)	Value of Options Granted(3)(4) (thousand USD)
All senior management and directors as a group, consisting of 15 persons	5,448	1,544	3,771	1,069

- (1) Salary includes cost of salary to the Company and ancillary benefits such as payments to the National Insurance Institute, advanced education funds, managers' insurance and pension funds; vacation pay; recuperations pay as mandated by Israeli law.
- (2) Consists of bonus for the year ended December 31, 2015 that was paid in 2016.
- (3) Consists of amounts recognized as share-based compensation expense on the Company's statement of comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2016.
- (4) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017, at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

In accordance with the Companies Law, the following table presents information regarding compensation of our five most highly paid office holders, namely our chief executive officer, chief

[Table of Contents](#)

financial officer, vice president regulatory affairs and quality assurance, vice president research and development and chief scientific officer, during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Name and Position	Salary(1) (thousand NIS)	Bonus(2) (thousand NIS)	Consulting Fees (thousand NIS)	Value of Options Granted(3) (thousand NIS)	Total (thousand NIS)	Total (thousand US dollar)(4)
Yehiel Tal, CEO	845	99	—	1,066	2,010	570
Eran Rotem, CFO	708	82	—	262	1,052	298
Philippe Bensimon, VP Reg. Affairs & QA	660	66	—	121	847	240
Nadav Orr, VP R&D	625	60	—	96	781	221
Oded Shoseyov, CSO			384	1,506	1,890	536

- (1) Salary includes cost of salary to the Company and ancillary benefits such as payments to the National Insurance Institute, advanced education funds, managers' insurance and pension funds; vacation pay; recuperations pay as mandated by Israeli law.
- (2) Consists of bonus for the year ended December 31, 2015 that was paid in 2016.
- (3) Consists of amounts recognized as share-based compensation expense on the Company's statement of comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2016.
- (4) Calculated using the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017, at the rate of one U.S. dollar per NIS 3.529.

### Compensation of Directors

Under the Companies Law and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, external directors are generally entitled to fixed annual compensation and an additional payment for each meeting attended. We currently pay our external director Dr. Gili Hart and our independent directors Dr. Abraham Havron and Scott Burell and our Chairman Adi Goldin, an annual fee of NIS 29,000 and a per meeting fee of NIS 1,800. In addition, in July 2015 we granted Adi Goldin, and three former directors 670,000 options to purchase 223,333 ordinary shares, at an exercise price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17). The options vest subject to a vesting period of four years, with half of the options vesting on the second anniversary of the grant date, and the remaining options vesting in equal parts at the end of every month thereafter. The foregoing options granted to the former directors have since expired.

### Employment and Services Agreements with Senior Management

#### Yehiel Tal

Mr. Tal has been our chief executive officer since January 2010. Mr. Tal is entitled to a gross monthly salary of NIS 55,000, and to social benefits, such as paid annual vacation days, severance pay, annual recreation allowance, manager's insurance, sick leave, education fund and expenses reimbursement. In addition, we provide Mr. Tal with a leased company car and a mobile phone. Mr. Tal's employment agreement is terminable by either us or Mr. Tal upon 90 days' prior written notice other than in the case of a termination for cause. Mr. Tal's employment agreement contains a non-compete obligation for a period of 12 months following termination of his employment, and customary provisions regarding confidentiality of information, and assignment of inventions. The agreement does not provide for benefits upon the termination of employment, other than payment of salary and benefits during the required notice period. Mr. Tal's agreement also provides for annual bonus payments based upon criteria determined by the board of directors, as well as special bonuses

which may be payable upon the achievement of specified milestones, such as the execution of an income-generating commercial agreement or consummation of an initial public offering (subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions). As of December 26, 2017, Mr. Tal held 1,505,875 ordinary shares and 5,823,041 options to purchase 1,941,014 ordinary shares, of which 3,696,791 options are fully vested and 2,126,250 options will vest over a period of three years from May 19, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

#### **Eran Rotem**

Mr. Rotem has served as our chief financial officer since January 2012 and since November 2017, also as our deputy chief executive officer. Mr. Rotem is entitled to a monthly gross salary of NIS 45,500, and to social benefits, such as paid annual vacation days, severance pay, annual recreation allowance, manager's insurance, sick leave, education fund and expenses reimbursement. In addition, we provide Mr. Rotem with a leased company car and a mobile phone. Mr. Rotem's employment agreement is terminable by either us or Mr. Rotem upon 90 days' prior written notice. Mr. Rotem's employment agreement contains a non-compete obligation for a period of 12 months following termination of his employment and customary provisions regarding confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. Mr. Rotem's employment agreement also provides for a grant of options to purchase up to 150,000 ordinary shares under the 2010 Plan, which will vest subject to certain conditions. The agreement does not provide for benefits upon the termination of employment, other than payment of salary and benefits during the required notice period. Mr. Rotem's agreement also provides for annual bonus equal to up to two months' salary based upon successful achievement of objectives determined by our chief executive officer and in accordance with our compensation policy, within three months from the beginning of each calendar year and approval of our board of directors. As of December 26, 2017, Mr. Rotem held 3,576,606 options to purchase 1,192,202 ordinary shares, of which 2,451,607 options are fully vested, and 1,124,999 options will vest over a period of three years from May 19, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

#### **Prof. Oded Shoseyov**

Prof. Shoseyov founded our subsidiary CollPlant Ltd. in 2004 and has been our chief scientific officer since August 2008. We entered into written consulting and option agreements with Prof. Shoseyov and is currently paid a monthly service fee of NIS 32,000 including VAT. Prof. Shoseyov's consulting agreement creates an independent contractor relationship between us and therefore does not provide for severance or other employment related benefits. Prof. Shoseyov's agreement is terminable by either us or Prof. Shoseyov upon 90 days' prior written notice other than in the case of a termination for cause. Under the provisions of the services agreement we have complete ownership in any invention which is derived from our operations and businesses as well as first rights (for the development and commercialization) in any invention that is not our invention and that may be a result of Prof. Shoseyov's activity in the course of providing the services with the exceptions of specific inventions defined in the agreement. The services agreement sets a non-compete obligation for a period of two years following the later of the termination of the services agreement, disposal of all of our securities held by Prof. Shoseyov, the termination of Prof. Shoseyov's membership in our board of directors or termination of any other of Prof. Shoseyov's engagement with us, and further provisions regarding confidentiality. As of December 26, 2017, Prof. Shoseyov held 2,737,573 ordinary shares and 12,373,722 options to purchase 4,124,574 ordinary shares, of which 7,873,722 options are fully vested and 4,500,000 options will vest over a period of five years from September 22, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

#### **Dr. Philippe Bensimon**

Dr. Bensimon has served as our vice president of regulatory affairs quality assurance and clinical affairs since February 2011. Dr. Bensimon is entitled to a monthly gross salary of NIS 44,000, and to

social benefits, such as paid annual vacation days, severance pay, annual recreation allowance, manager's insurance, sick leave, education fund and expenses reimbursement. In addition, we provide Dr. Bensimon with a leased company car and a mobile phone. Dr. Bensimon's employment agreement is terminable by either us or Dr. Bensimon upon 60 days' prior written notice other than in the case of a termination for cause. Dr. Bensimon's employment agreement contains a non-compete obligation for a period of 12 months following termination of his employment and customary provisions regarding confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. Dr. Bensimon's employment agreement also provides for a grant of options to purchase up to 66,667 ordinary shares under the 2010 Plan, which will vest subject to certain conditions. The agreement does not provide for benefits upon the termination of employment, other than payment of salary and benefits during the required notice period. Dr. Bensimon's agreement also provides for annual bonus payments based upon successful achievement of objectives determined each year by our chief executive officer and in accordance with our compensation policy and approval of our board of directors. As of December 26, 2017, Dr. Bensimon held 1,850,000 options to purchase 616,667 ordinary shares, of which 1,343,750 options are fully vested, and 506,250 options will vest over a period of three years from May 19, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

**Dr. Ilana Belzer**

Dr. Belzer has served as our chief operating officer since October 2015. Dr. Belzer is entitled to a monthly gross salary of NIS 43,000, and to social benefits, such as paid annual vacation days, severance pay, annual recreation allowance, manager's insurance, sick leave, education fund and expenses reimbursement. In addition, we provide Dr. Belzer with a leased company car and a mobile phone. Dr. Belzer's employment agreement is terminable by either us or Dr. Belzer upon 60 days' prior written notice. Dr. Belzer's employment agreement contains a non-compete obligation for a period of six months following termination of her employment and customary provisions regarding confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. The agreement does not provide for benefits upon the termination of employment, other than payment of salary and benefits during the required notice period. Dr. Belzer's agreement also provides for an annual bonus, payable within three months from the beginning of each calendar year, equal to up to two months' salary based upon the successful achievement of objectives determined by our chief executive officer and in accordance with our compensation policy, subject to approval of our board of directors. As of December 26, 2017, Dr. Belzer held 700,000 options to purchase 233,333 ordinary shares, of which 525,000 options are fully vested and 175,000 options will vest over a period of three years from August 31, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

**Dr. Nadav Orr**

Dr. Orr has served as our vice president of research and development since September 2014. Dr. Orr is entitled to a monthly gross salary of NIS 40,000, and to social benefits, such as paid annual vacation days, severance pay, annual recreation allowance, manager's insurance, sick leave, education fund and expenses reimbursement. In addition, we provide Dr. Orr with a leased company car and a mobile phone. Dr. Orr's employment agreement is terminable by either us or Dr. Orr upon 90 days' prior written notice. Dr. Orr's employment agreement contains a non-compete obligation for a period of six months following termination of his employment and customary provisions regarding confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. Dr. Orr's employment agreement also provides for a grant of options to purchase up to 133,333 ordinary shares under the 2010 Plan, which will vest subject to certain conditions. The agreement does not provide for benefits upon the termination of employment, other than payment of salary and benefits during the required notice period. Dr. Orr's agreement also provides for annual bonus equal to up to two months' salary based upon successful achievement of objectives determined by our chief executive officer and in accordance with our compensation policy, within three months from the beginning of each calendar year and

approval of our board of directors. As of December 26, 2017, Dr. Orr held 1,400,000 options to purchase 466,667 ordinary shares, of which 950,000 options are fully vested, 75,000 options will vest subject to a vesting period that ends in September 2018, and 375,000 options will vest over a period of the next three years from May 19, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

### **Shomrat Shurtz**

Ms. Shurtz has served as our Vice President for Commercialization since September 2016. Prior to that, Ms. Shurtz was Senior Director of Business Development from September 2015. Ms. Shurtz is entitled to a monthly gross salary of NIS 38,000, and to social benefits, such as paid annual vacation days, severance pay, annual recreation allowance, manager's insurance, sick leave, education fund and expenses reimbursement. In addition, we provide Ms. Shurtz with a leased company car and a mobile phone. Ms. Shurtz's employment agreement is terminable by either us or Ms. Shurtz upon 60 days' prior written notice. Ms. Shurtz's employment agreement contains a non-compete obligation for a period of six months following termination of her employment and customary provisions regarding confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. The agreement does not provide for benefits upon the termination of employment, other than payment of salary and benefits during the required notice period. Ms. Shurtz's agreement also provides for an annual bonus, payable within three months from the beginning of each calendar year, equal to up to two months' salary based upon the successful achievement of objectives determined by our chief executive officer and in accordance with our compensation policy, subject to approval of our board of directors. As of December 26, 2017, Ms. Shurtz held 600,000 options to purchase 200,000 ordinary shares, of which 337,500 options are fully vested, and 262,500 options will vest over a period of three years from August 31, 2016, in equal parts at the end of every quarter thereafter.

The term "cause" in all of our employment and services agreements means a breach by the employee/consultant of any of the material terms or conditions of his employment agreement, or any other agreement between him and us, employee/consultant's willful misconduct, or action of personal dishonesty, bad faith, or breach of trust towards us or any of our subsidiaries and/or affiliates, the commission by the employee/consultant of a criminal offense, or fraud against us and/or any of our subsidiaries and/or affiliates or in cases of employees only, circumstances that would otherwise deny the employee of the severance payments due to him under applicable law.

In addition, we have entered into compensation agreements with certain of our directors. The amounts payable pursuant to these arrangements have been approved by our board of directors and shareholders.

The Companies Law generally requires directors' compensation to be approved by the compensation committee, then by the board of directors, and finally by the shareholders. Under our Compensation Policy, the compensation of our directors may be fixed, as an annual all-inclusive payment or as payment for participation in meetings, or as a combination thereof, and may also include equity-based compensation. Compensation to directors may include, subject to approvals required by the Companies Law: (i) in the case of a director who is also an officer or a service provider, a salary or other compensation with respect to his or her work as an officer or services as a service provider, as may be agreed upon by the director and us; and (ii) reimbursement of expenses, including travel expenses, expended in connection with his or her duties as a member of the board of directors. To date, our external directors and independent directors have received annual participation fees, and all of our directors (except for external directors) have been granted options as part of our 2010 Plan.

### **Share Incentive Plan**

In May 2010, we adopted the 2010 Plan, an option plan for employees and senior officers, and as part of the acquisition of CollPlant Ltd., all of the options under the Employee Share Ownership and Option Plan (2004) of CollPlant Ltd. were substituted with and assumed by options under our 2010

[Table of Contents](#)

Plan, while any restriction periods under Sections 102(b)(2) and 102(b)(3) of the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance, or the Ordinance were calculated as of their original grant date. The 2010 Plan allows us to grant options to purchase our ordinary shares to our officers, employees, and consultants. The 2010 Plan is intended to enhance our ability to attract and retain desirable individuals by increasing their ownership interests in us. As of December 26, 2017, our employees, officers, and consultants hold an aggregate of 31,544,792 options to purchase 10,838,931 ordinary shares under the 2010 Plan. In addition, on December 7, 2017, our board of directors approved the grant of 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option, of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval. As of December 26, 2017, 7,464,183 options to purchase an aggregate of 2,488,061 ordinary shares had been exercised and transferred to the beneficial holders. The 2010 Plan is designed to reflect the provisions of the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance, or the Ordinance, mainly Sections 102 and 3(i), which affords certain tax advantages to Israeli employees, officers, and directors that are granted options in accordance with its terms. Section 102 of the Ordinance allows employees, directors, and officers, who are not controlling shareholders and who are Israeli residents, to receive favorable tax treatment for compensation in the form of shares or options. Section 102 of the Ordinance includes two alternatives for tax treatment involving the issuance of options or shares to a trustee for the benefit of the grantees and also includes an additional alternative for the issuance of options or shares directly to the grantee. Sections 102(b)(2) and 102(b)(3) of the Ordinance, which provide the most favorable tax treatment for grantees, permit the issuance to a trustee under the "capital gains track." In order to comply with the terms of the capital gains track, all options granted under a specific plan and subject to the provisions of Section 102 of the Ordinance, as well as the shares issued upon exercise of such options and other shares received following any realization of rights with respect to such options, such as share dividends and share splits, must be registered in the name of a trustee selected by the board of directors and held in trust for the benefit of the relevant employee, director, or officer. The trustee may not release these options or shares to the relevant grantee before the second anniversary of the registration of the options in the name of the trustee. However, under this track, our ability to deduct an expense with respect to the issuance of the options or shares might be limited. Section 3(i) of the Ordinance does not provide for similar tax benefits.

The plans may be administered by our board of directors either directly or upon the recommendation of a committee appointed by our board of directors.

The compensation committee recommends to the board of directors, and the board of directors determines or approves the eligible individuals who receive options under the plan, the number of ordinary shares covered by those options, the terms under which such options may be exercised, and other terms and conditions of the options, all in accordance with the provisions of the plans. Option holders may not transfer their options except in the event of death or transfer to an Administrator in accordance with law in the event of the absence of legal competency. Our compensation committee or board of directors may at any time amend or terminate each of the plans; however, any amendment or termination may not adversely affect any options or shares granted under such plan prior to such action.

The option exercise price is determined by the compensation committee, following the approval of the board of directors, and specified in each option award agreement. In general, and according to our compensation policy, the option exercise price is the market value of the shares on the date of grant as traded on the TASE.

Awards under the 2010 Plan may be granted until 2020, 10 years from the date on which the 2010 Plan was approved by our board of directors.

Options granted under the 2010 Plan generally vest over four years commencing on the date of grant such that 25% vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant and an additional 6.25% vest at



## [Table of Contents](#)

the end of each subsequent three-month period thereafter for 36 months and some every calendar year, unless otherwise provided in a specific allocation agreement.

Options, other than certain incentive share options, that are not exercised within 10 years from the grant date expire, unless otherwise determined by our board of directors. Except as otherwise determined by the board of directors or as set forth in an individual's award agreement, in the event of termination of employment or services for reasons of disability, death, or retirement, the grantee, or in the case of death, his or her legal successor, may exercise options that have vested prior to termination within a period of one year from the date of disability, death, or retirement. If we terminate a grantee's employment or service for cause, all of the grantee's unvested options will expire on the date of termination, yet options which by that date the offeree's eligibility to exercise has already been formed shall remain exercisable. If a grantee's employment or service is terminated for any other reason, the grantee may exercise his or her vested options within 90 days of the date of termination. Any expired or unvested options return to the pool for reissuance.

In the event of (i) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets or (ii) our consolidation or merger in which we are not the ongoing or surviving corporation, then, and unless otherwise determined in the agreement or by the board, we shall be entitled to determine that all of the outstanding unexercised options held by or for the benefit of any grantee shall be assumed or substituted for an appropriate number of options of the successor company, provided that the aggregate amount of the exercise price for such options shall be equal to the aggregate amount of the exercise price of our unexercised options held by each grantee at such time.

In the event of termination of the employment or the director or service-provider relationship by us or by a related company within 12 months after a significant event in which the options were assumed, then the unvested portion of the options shall become fully vested, and shall remain exercisable for a period of three months following the termination or notice of termination. For such purposes, a "Significant Event" would include our consolidation or merger with or into another corporation in which we are the ongoing or surviving corporation or in which, the ongoing or surviving corporation (or, if such transaction is effected through a subsidiary, the parent of such ongoing or surviving corporation) assumes the option or substitutes it with an appropriate option in the surviving corporation (or in the parent as aforesaid) in the manner set forth above.

### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The following is a description of the material terms of those transactions with related parties to which we are party to date. U.S. dollar translations of NIS amounts are translated using the rate of NIS 3.529 to one U.S. dollar, the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017. All share amounts have been adjusted to give effect to the 1-for-3 reverse stock split effected on November 20, 2016 while maintaining the exercise price of each option and warrant in effect prior to November 20, 2016, such that each option or warrant will be exercised for one-third of one ordinary share of the Company.

#### **Issuances of Securities over the Past Three Years**

- On May 18, 2015, our board of directors approved the grant of 8,450,000 options to purchase 2,816,667 ordinary shares to our employees and service providers, including three of our officers, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17), with a vesting period and other terms in compliance with our compensation policy.
- On July 1, 2015 we issued and sold 8,317,000 ordinary shares, including 5,596,140 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.347 (\$0.38) and 2,720,860 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.493 (\$0.42), as well as 9,296,284 Series G warrants to purchase 3,098,761 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per warrant and 4,152,764 Series H warrants to

purchase 1,384,255 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.8478 (\$0.24) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 11.3 million (\$3.2 million).

- On July 30, 2015, our shareholders approved the following grant: 10,000,000 options to purchase 3,333,333 ordinary shares to Prof. Oded Shoseyov, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17), 5,670,000 options to purchase 1,890,000 ordinary shares to our Yehiel Tal, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17); and 670,000 options to purchase 223,333 ordinary shares to each of Xiaojin Qian, Adi Goldin, Ira Leiderman, and a former director, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17), all with a vesting period and other terms in compliance with our compensation policy. Such grants were approved by our board of directors prior to shareholders' approval.
- On August 31, 2015, our board of directors approved the grant of 600,000 options to purchase 200,000 ordinary shares to Shomrat Shurtz; and 700,000 options to purchase 233,333 ordinary shares to Dr. Ilana Belzer, at a price per option of NIS 0.85 (\$0.24), with a vesting period and other terms in compliance with our compensation policy and subject to further approval by our shareholders.
- On February 2, 2016, in a financing we issued and sold 5,745,903 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.425 (\$0.4), as well as 12,930,505 Series I warrants to purchase 4,310,168 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per warrant and 8,618,855 Series J warrants to purchase 2,872,952 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.575 (\$0.16) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 8.2 million (\$2.3 million). In addition, under the terms of the underwriting agreement, we issued 814,520 Series I warrants to the Israeli underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above.
- On June 9, 2016, in a financing we issued and sold 11,267,833 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.05 (\$0.3), as well as 33,803,500 Series K warrants to purchase 11,267,833 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 11.8 million (\$3.3 million). In addition, under the terms of the underwriting agreement, we issued 2,728,000 Series K warrants to purchase 909,333 ordinary shares to the Israeli underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above. The following owners of our ordinary shares participated in these offerings: Docor Levi Lassen BV acquired 762,000 ordinary shares and 2,286,000 Series K warrants, and Meitav Dash acquired 2,727,167 ordinary shares and 8,181,500 Series K warrants.
- On July 28, 2016, we entered into a lease under which we issued 1,067,916 ordinary shares as partial consideration for the lease.
- On February 12, 2017, we completed a public offering in which we sold 21,152,000 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 0.34, as well as 10,576,000 Series L warrants to purchase 10,576,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 (\$0.10) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 7,191,680 (\$2,037,880). The warrants were exercisable at NIS 0.36 per warrant until June 13, 2017. In addition, we issued 941,400 Series L warrants to purchase 941,400 ordinary shares to the underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above. The following owners of our ordinary shares participated in these offerings: Meitav DS Investments Ltd, Docor International BV, Docor Levi Lassen BV, and Adi Goldin, the Chairman of the Company's board of directors. During the second quarter of 2017, 10,055,464 Series L warrants were exercised into 10,055,464 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 for each warrant resulting in NIS 3,618,000 (\$1,025,220) in gross proceeds. 1,461,936 Series L warrants that were not exercised expired on June 14, 2017.
- On August 22, 2017, we issued to David Tsur, a director, 221,000 options to purchase 221,000 ordinary shares without an exercise price as well as an additional 265,000 options to purchase 265,000 ordinary shares with an exercise price of NIS 0.33 each.

- On September 6, 2017, we entered into the Alpha Purchase Agreement, with Alpha pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Alpha Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Alpha, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, ordinary shares and a Convertible Debenture, or Debenture, for a purchase price of \$2,000,000, (ii) at the second closing, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$2,000,000, and (iii) at the third closing, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture, and a warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares for a purchase price of \$1,000,000. See "Prospectus Summary—Recent Financings—Alpha Financing" above.
- On November 8, 2017, we entered into the Meitav Purchase Agreement with Meitav Dash pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Meitav Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Meitav Dash, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,500,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3,800,000 (\$1,076,792), (ii) at the second closing, 2,400,000 ordinary shares for a purchase price of NIS 960,000 (\$272,032), provided that Meitav Dash shall not be obligated to buy or hold, immediately following the second closing, 20% or more of our share capital, and (iii) at the third closing for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,500,000 ordinary shares, and if the second closing has occurred, additional warrants exercisable into 2,400,000 ordinary shares. See "Prospectus Summary—Recent Financings—Meitav Dash Financing" above.
- On November 9, 2017, we entered into the Sagi Purchase Agreement with Ami Sagi pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Sagi Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Ami Sagi, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in two tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,300,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3,720,000 (\$1,054,123), and (ii) at the second closing for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,300,000 ordinary shares. See "Prospectus Summary—Recent Financings—Ami Sagi Financing" above.
- On December 7, 2017, our board of directors approved the grant of 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option to certain officers, directors and employees of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval. See "Prospectus Summary—Option Grants and Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders" above.

#### **Agreements with Yissum**

We have entered into certain agreements with Yissum, in which Prof. Oded Shoseyov, our chief scientific officer, has or might have a personal interest, including an agreement dated July 13, 2004 with respect to the intellectual property rights relating to our rhCollagen. See "Business—Agreement with Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Ltd. with Respect to Our rhCollagen" See "Management—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law."

On July 29, 2010, we signed a joint development and cross license agreement with Yissum, which agreement was amended on September 4, 2017. The agreement governs the relationship between the parties in connection with the invention protected by a patent application for the Resilin protein and future results from development work related to Resilin conducted jointly by us and Yissum or solely by us or Yissum. The Resilin protein and its patent are not related to our collagen protein and its related patents. The agreement stipulates that the parties will be co-owners of the Resilin patent and its associated know-how developed prior to the date of execution of the agreement. Developments results developed by the company together with Yissum, or independently by Yissum within the company's field shall be jointly owned by both parties. Developments results developed independently by the

## [Table of Contents](#)

company, or independently by Yissum in Yissum's field, shall be owned by the developing party. Each party has granted the other an exclusive worldwide license, which can be sub-licensed, to make use of the Resilin patent and its associated know-how, including the joint IP developed under this agreement, for the purposes of research, development, production, marketing, distribution, license or sale of products limited to the licensee's field of use. Accordingly, per the agreement as amended, we have exclusive rights to the technology for all medical and cosmetic human uses (including, without limitation therapeutic, aesthetic, skin care and diagnostic uses but not including hair straightening and nail coating uses) and veterinary uses. Yissum has exclusivity in any other field. We were also granted first rights to develop and commercialize products in Yissum's field of exclusivity where a sub-license has not yet been given by Yissum to a third party.

On April 20, 2015, we entered into a consortium agreement with several international companies and academic institutions, outlining the framework of a tissue research and development project using nanotechnology, our rhCollagen, and stem cell technology. The project is expected to last approximately three years. The Hebrew University of Jerusalem together with Yissum and Prof. Oded Shoseyov, our chief scientist and the project manager on behalf of Yissum, will also take part in the project.

As part of the project, we will supply an insignificant amount of our rhCollagen to the Hebrew University, and become a member of the steering committee of the project. The agreement contains provisions protecting each consortium member's rights including with respect to the intellectual property to be developed as part of the project, and protecting us, our rhCollagen, and any intellectual property developed as part of the project with respect to our rhCollagen whether by the Hebrew University or by other parties participating in the consortium, as applicable.

### **Rights of Appointment**

Our current board of directors currently consists of seven directors. See "Management—Board of Directors." Currently serving directors that were appointed (other than the external directors) will continue to serve pursuant to their appointment until the next annual meeting of shareholders.

Under the Alpha Purchase Agreement on the first closing, we are required to appoint two directors selected by Alpha (out of a seven-member board) and on the second closing, we are required to appoint one additional director selected by Alpha (out of an eight-member board), each who shall serve as directors at least until the end of our 2018 annual general meeting. At the first closing, Alpha selected Scott Burell to serve on the board and is yet to select an additional director.

### **Registration Rights**

In connection with the first closing of the Alpha financing, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with Alpha. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC within 45 days from the date of the Registration Rights Agreement to register the resale of our ordinary shares held by Alpha that were issued in the private placement including ordinary shares underlying the Debentures, Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants and to maintain the effectiveness thereunder. We also agreed to use best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within 105 days from the date of the Registration Rights Agreement and use best efforts to keep the registration statement continuously effective until the earlier of (i) the date after which all of the securities to be registered thereunder have been sold, or (ii) the date on which all the securities to be registered thereunder may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

## **Agreements with Directors and Senior Management**

### ***Insurance, Exculpation, and Indemnification Agreements***

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and executive officers exculpating them from a breach of their duty of care to us to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to limited exceptions, and undertaking to indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by Israeli law, subject to limited exceptions, and including with respect to liabilities resulting from this offering to the extent such liabilities are not covered by insurance. See "Management—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law—Exculpation, Insurance and Indemnification of Directors and Officers."

### ***Employment and Services Agreements***

We have entered into employment or services agreements with our senior management. See "Management—Employment and Services Agreements with Senior Management and Directors."

### ***Options***

Since our inception, we have granted options to purchase our ordinary shares to certain of our officers. We describe our option plans under "Management—Share Incentive Plan."

## PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our shares as of December 26, 2017 by:

- each of our senior management and directors;
- each person or entity known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding shares; and
- all of our senior management and directors as a group.

Our major shareholders do not have voting rights that are different from our shareholders in general.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to those securities, and include shares subject to options and warrants that are exercisable within 60 days after December 26, 2017. Such shares are also deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding the option, but not the percentage ownership of any other person. As of December 26, 2017, there were no holders of record of our ordinary shares in the United States.

Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their shares, except to the extent that authority is shared by spouses under community property laws. None of our shareholders has informed us that he, she, or it is affiliated with a registered broker-dealer or is in the business of underwriting securities. None of our shareholders has different voting rights from other shareholders.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner is c/o 3 Sapir Street, Weizmann Science Park, P.O. Box 4132, Ness-Ziona 74140, Israel.

	Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage Owned
<b>5% Shareholders</b>		
Meitav Dash Investment Ltd.(1)	36,057,008	21.3%
Docor Levi Lassen BV(2)	9,586,639	5.7%
Ami Sagi(3)	16,731,940	10.0%
<b>Senior Management and Directors</b>		
Adi Goldin(4)	271,542	*
Oded Shoseyov(5)	5,362,147	3.2%
Abraham Havron	0	0
Scott Burell	0	0
David Tsur(6)	221,000	*
Dr. Gili Hart	0	0
Yehiel Tal(7)	2,856,264	1.7%
Eran Rotem(8)	879,702	*
Philippe Bensimon(9)	476,042	*
Nadav Orr(10)	337,500	*
Shomrat Shurtz(11)	112,500	*
Ilana Belzer(12)	175,000	*
All senior management and directors as a group (12 persons)	10,691,697	6.2%

\* Less than 1%

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Consists of (i) 33,329,841 ordinary shares, and (ii) 8,181,501 warrants to purchase 2,727,167 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017. Excludes ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant to be issued in the third closing under the Meitav Purchase Agreement. To the best of our knowledge, Meitav Dash Investments Ltd. is a public company traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange Ltd. According to its public reports, to date, the natural person or persons who hold voting and dispositive control over the shares beneficially owned by Meitav Dash Investments Ltd. are: Mr. Eli Barkat, Mr. Nir Barkat, Mr. Yuval Rechavi and Mr. Zvi Stepak.
- (2) Consists of (i) 8,824,639 ordinary shares, and (ii) 2,286,000 warrants to purchase 762,000 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017. The ordinary shares are being held as follows: 5,543,305 by Docor Levi Lassen BV and 3,281,334 by its parent company, Docor International BV. To the best of our knowledge, to date, the Van Leer Foundation Group holds voting and dispositive control over the shares beneficially owned by Docor Levi Lassen BV and Docor International BV.
- (3) Consists of (i) 16,647,546 ordinary shares, and (ii) 253,181 warrants to purchase 84,394 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017. Excludes ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant to be issued in the second closing under the Sagi Purchase Agreement.
- (4) Consists of: (i) 118,000 ordinary shares, and (ii) 460,625 options to purchase 153,542 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (5) Consists of (i) 2,737,573 ordinary shares, and (ii) 7,873,722 options and to purchase 2,624,574 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (6) Consists of 221,000 options to purchase 221,000 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (7) Consists of (i) 1,505,875 ordinary shares, and (ii) 4,051,166 options to purchase 1,350,389 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (8) Consists of 2,639,107 options to purchase 879,702 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (9) Consists of 1,428,125 options to purchase 476,042 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (10) Consists of 1,012,500 options to purchase 337,500 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (11) Consists of 337,500 options to purchase 112,500 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.
- (12) Consists of 525,000 options to purchase 175,000 ordinary shares exercisable within 60 days of December 26, 2017.

## SELLING SHAREHOLDER

The ordinary shares being offered by the selling shareholder are those issued to the selling shareholder and those issuable to the selling shareholder upon the conversion of the Debentures and exercise of the Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants. For additional information regarding the issuance of the ordinary shares, convertible debentures, and warrants, see "Prospectus Summary—Recent Financings—Alpha Financing" above. We are registering the ordinary shares in order to permit the selling shareholder to offer the ordinary shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of ordinary shares and warrants, the selling shareholder has not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling shareholder and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the ordinary shares held by the selling shareholder. The second column lists the number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by the selling shareholder, based on its ownership of ordinary shares, as of December 26, 2017, assuming all three closings under the Alpha Purchase Agreement and conversion or exercise of the Warrants, Debentures or Pre-Funded Warrants held by the selling shareholder on that date, without regard to any limitations on conversions or exercises.

The third column lists the ordinary shares being offered by this prospectus by the selling shareholder.

The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling shareholder pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the Debentures, Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, the selling shareholder may not convert or exercise such securities to the extent such conversion or exercise would cause the selling shareholder, together with its affiliates and attribution parties, to beneficially own a number of ordinary shares which would exceed 4.99% of our then outstanding ordinary shares following such exercise, excluding for purposes of such determination ordinary shares issuable upon the conversion of any unexercised portion of the security being converted or exercised and any other unconverted or unexercised security with an analogous beneficial ownership limitation. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling shareholder may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

<u>Name of Selling Shareholder</u>	<u>Number of shares of Ordinary Shares Owned Prior to Offering</u>	<u>Maximum Number of shares of Ordinary Shares to be Sold Pursuant to this Prospectus</u>	<u>Number of shares of Ordinary Shares Owned After Offering</u>
Alpha Capital Anstalt(1)	106,131,631(2)	106,131,631(2)	0

- (1) Konrad Ackerman has voting and dispositive power over the securities owned by Alpha Capital, or Alpha. The address of Alpha is c/o LH Financial, 510 Madison Ave, Suite 1400, New York, NY 10022.
- (2) Consists of (i) 7,280,000 ordinary shares, (ii) 49,244,224 ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of Debentures, (iii) and 49,607,407 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant. See "Prospectus Summary—Recent Financings—Alpha Financing" above for a description of the Debentures and a Warrant.



## DESCRIPTION OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES

The following description of our ordinary shares and provisions of our articles of association are summaries and do not purport to be complete. U.S. dollar translations of NIS amounts are translated using the rate of NIS 3.529 to one U.S. dollar, the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017.

### General

As of December 26, 2017, our authorized share capital consisted of 500,000,000 ordinary shares, of which 166,816,328 ordinary shares were outstanding (which excludes 920,461 ordinary shares held in treasury). All of our outstanding ordinary shares have been validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Our ordinary shares are not redeemable and do not have any preemptive rights.

### Reverse Stock Split

On November 20, 2016, we effected a 1-for-3 reverse stock split of our ordinary shares and on November 21, 2016, we effected an adjustment to the ratio of ADSs to ordinary shares from one ADS representing 100 ordinary shares to one ADS representing 50 ordinary shares.

### Options

As of December 26, 2017, under the 2010 Plan, an aggregate of 17,916,201 ordinary shares were reserved for issuance pursuant to 52,776,602 options issuable under the 2010 Plan, of which 31,544,792 options to purchase 10,838,931 ordinary shares have been granted and are outstanding. 7,464,181 options to purchase 2,488,061 ordinary shares have been exercised, and such ordinary shares have been transferred to the beneficial holders. As of December 26, 2017, 13,767,629 options to purchase 4,589,210 ordinary shares are currently reserved under our equity plans for future option grants. On December 7, 2017, our board of directors approved the grant of 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval. See "Prospectus Summary—Option Grants and Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders" above.

### Warrants

As of December 26, 2017, the following warrants were issued and outstanding:

- 9,296,284 Series G warrants to purchase 3,098,761 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per warrant. The expiration date of these warrants is June 30, 2018.
- 4,152,764 Series H warrants to purchase 1,384,255 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.8478 (\$0.24) per warrant. The expiration date of these warrants is June 30, 2018.
- 13,745,025 Series I warrants to purchase 4,581,675 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.8 (\$0.23) per warrant. The expiration date of these warrants is January 31, 2019.
- 36,531,500 Series K warrants to purchase 12,177,167 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.6 (\$0.17) per warrant. The expiration date of these warrants is May 31, 2019.

### Debentures

As of December 26, 2017, the following debentures were issued and outstanding:

- A convertible Debenture in the principal amount of \$1,375,144 that can be converted into 16,021,371 ordinary shares issuable upon conversion.

## **Share History**

See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Issuances of Securities over the Past Three Years."

## **Registration Number and Purposes of the Company**

Our registration number with the Israeli Registrar of Companies is 52-0039785. Our purpose as set forth in our articles of association is to engage in any lawful activity.

## **Voting Rights and Conversion**

All ordinary shares have identical voting and other rights in all respects.

## **Transfer of Shares**

Our fully paid ordinary shares are issued in registered form and may be freely transferred under our articles of association, unless the transfer is restricted or prohibited by another instrument, applicable law, or the rules of a stock exchange on which the shares are listed for trade. The ownership or voting of our ordinary shares by non-residents of Israel is not restricted in any way by our articles of association or the laws of the State of Israel, except for ownership by nationals of some countries that are, or have been, in a state of war with Israel.

## **Election of Directors**

Our ordinary shares do not have cumulative voting rights for the election of directors. As a result, the holders of a majority of the voting power represented at a shareholders meeting have the power to elect all of our directors, subject to the special approval requirements for external directors described under "Management—External Directors."

Under our articles of association, our board of directors must consist of not less than three but no more than twelve directors, including two external directors, as required by the Companies Law. Pursuant to our articles of association, other than the external directors, for whom special election requirements apply under the Companies Law, the vote required to appoint a director is a simple majority vote of holders of our voting shares, participating and voting at the relevant meeting. Each director will serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation, or removal by a vote of the majority voting power of our shareholders at a general meeting of our shareholders or until his or her office expires by operation of law, in accordance with the Companies Law. In addition, our articles of association allow our board of directors to appoint directors to fill vacancies on the board of directors to serve for a term of office equal to the remaining period of the term of office of the director(s) whose office(s) have been vacated. External directors are elected for an initial term of three years, may be elected for additional terms of three years each under certain circumstances, and may be removed from office pursuant to the terms of the Companies Law. See "Management—External Directors." for more information.

## **Dividend and Liquidation Rights**

We may declare a dividend to be paid to the holders of our ordinary shares in proportion to their respective shareholdings. Under the Companies Law, dividend distributions are determined by the board of directors and do not require the approval of the shareholders of a company unless the company's articles of association provide otherwise. Our articles of association do not require shareholder approval of a dividend distribution and provide that dividend distributions may be determined by our board of directors.

Pursuant to the Companies Law, the distribution amount is limited to the greater of retained earnings or earnings generated over the two most recent fiscal years, according to our then last

## [Table of Contents](#)

reviewed or audited financial statements, provided that the date of the financial statements is not more than six months prior to the date of the distribution, or we may otherwise only distribute dividends that do not meet such criteria only with court approval. In each case, we are only permitted to distribute a dividend if our board of directors or the court, if applicable, determines that there is no reasonable concern that payment of the dividend will prevent us from satisfying our existing and foreseeable obligations as they become due.

In the event of our liquidation, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors, our assets will be distributed to the holders of our ordinary shares in proportion to their shareholdings. This right, as well as the right to receive dividends, may be affected by the grant of preferential dividend or distribution rights to the holders of a class of shares with preferential rights that may be authorized in the future.

With respect to non-exculpation of a director from liability arising out of a prohibited dividend or distribution to shareholders see "Management—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law—Exculpation, Insurance and Indemnification of Directors and Officers."

### **Exchange Controls**

There are currently no Israeli currency control restrictions on remittances of dividends on our ordinary shares, proceeds from the sale of the shares or interest or other payments to non-residents of Israel, except for shareholders who are subjects of countries that are, or have been, in a state of war with Israel.

### **Shareholder Meetings**

Under Israeli law, we are required to hold an annual general meeting of our shareholders once every calendar year that must be held no later than 15 months after the date of the previous annual general meeting. All meetings other than the annual general meeting of shareholders are referred to in our articles of association as extraordinary general meetings. Our board of directors may call extraordinary general meetings whenever it sees fit, at such time and place, within or outside of Israel, as it may determine. In addition, the Companies Law provides that our board of directors is required to convene an extraordinary general meeting upon the written request of (i) any two of our directors or one-fifth of the members of our board of directors or (ii) one or more shareholders holding, in the aggregate, either (a) 5% or more of our outstanding issued shares and 1% of our outstanding voting power or (b) 5% or more of our outstanding voting power. One or more shareholders, holding 1% or more of the outstanding voting power, may ask the board to add an item to the agenda of a prospective meeting, if the proposal merits discussion at the general meeting.

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder, shareholders entitled to participate and vote at general meetings are the shareholders of record on a date to be decided by the board of directors, which may be between four and 40 days prior to the date of the meeting. Furthermore, the Companies Law requires that resolutions regarding the following matters must be passed at a general meeting of our shareholders:

- amendments to our articles of association;
- appointment or termination of our auditors;
- appointment of external directors;
- approval of certain related party transactions;
- increases or reductions of our authorized share capital;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- a merger; and
- the exercise of our board of director's powers by a general meeting, if our board of directors is unable to exercise its powers and the exercise of any of its powers is required for our proper management.

The Companies Law and the regulations thereof require that a notice of any annual general meeting or extraordinary general meeting be provided to shareholders at least 21 days or 14 days, as applicable, prior to the meeting and if the agenda of the meeting includes, for example, the appointment or removal of directors, the approval of transactions with office holders or interested or related parties, or an approval of a merger, notice must be provided at least 35 days prior to the meeting.

All shareholder decisions are to be taken by votes in a shareholders' meeting. Under the Companies Law and our articles of association, shareholders are not permitted to take action via written consent in lieu of a meeting.

### **Voting Rights**

#### ***Quorum Requirements***

Pursuant to our articles of association, holders of our ordinary shares have one vote for each ordinary share held on all matters submitted to a vote before the shareholders at a general meeting. As a foreign private issuer, the quorum required for our general meetings of shareholders consists of at least two shareholders present in person, by proxy or written ballot who hold or represent between them at least 20% of the total outstanding voting rights. A meeting adjourned for lack of a quorum is generally adjourned to the same day in the following week at the same time and place or to a later time or date if so specified in the notice of the meeting. At the reconvened meeting, any two or more shareholders present in person or by proxy shall constitute a lawful quorum. See "Management—Corporate Governance Practices" for more information.

#### ***Vote Requirements***

Our articles of association provide that all resolutions of our shareholders require a simple majority vote, unless otherwise required by the Companies Law or by our articles of association. Under the Companies Law, each of (i) the approval of an extraordinary transaction with a controlling shareholder and (ii) the terms of employment or other engagement of the controlling shareholder of the company or such controlling shareholder's relative (even if not extraordinary) requires the approval described above under "Management—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law—Disclosure of Personal Interests of Controlling Shareholders and Approval of Certain Transactions." Under our articles of association, the alteration of the rights, privileges, preferences, or obligations of any class of our shares requires a simple majority vote of the class so affected (or such other percentage of the relevant class that may be set forth in the governing documents relevant to such class), in addition to the ordinary majority vote of all classes of shares voting together as a single class at a shareholder meeting. An exception to the simple majority vote requirement is a resolution for the voluntary winding up, or an approval of a scheme of arrangement or reorganization, of the company pursuant to Section 350 of the Companies Law, which requires the approval of holders of 75% of the voting rights represented at the meeting, in person, by proxy, or by voting deed and voting on the resolution.

#### ***Access to Corporate Records***

Under the Companies Law, shareholders are provided access to: minutes of our general meetings; our shareholders register and principal shareholders register, articles of association and financial statements; and any document that we are required by law to file publicly with the Israeli Companies

Registrar or the ISA. In addition, shareholders may request to be provided with any document related to an action or transaction requiring shareholder approval under the related party transaction provisions of the Companies Law. We may deny this request if we believe it has not been made in good faith or if such denial is necessary to protect our interest or protect a trade secret or patent.

### ***Modification of Class Rights***

Under the Companies Law and our articles of association, the rights attached to any class of share, such as voting, liquidation, and dividend rights, may be amended by adoption of a resolution by the holders of a majority of the shares of that class present at a separate class meeting, or otherwise in accordance with the rights attached to such class of shares, as set forth in our articles of association.

Pursuant to Israel's securities laws, a company whose shares are registered for trade on the TASE may not have more than one class of shares for a period of one year following initial registration of the company on the TASE, after which it is permitted to issue preferred shares, if the preference of those shares is limited to a preference in the distribution of dividends and these preferred shares have no voting rights.

### **Registration Rights**

In connection with the first closing of the Alpha financing, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with Alpha. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC within 45 days from the date of the Registration Rights Agreement to register the resale of our ordinary shares held by Alpha that were issued in the private placement including ordinary shares underlying the Debentures, Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants and to maintain the effectiveness thereunder. We also agreed to use best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within 105 days from the date of the Registration Rights Agreement and use best efforts to keep the registration statement continuously effective until the earlier of (i) the date after which all of the securities to be registered thereunder have been sold, or (ii) the date on which all the securities to be registered thereunder may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

### **Acquisitions under Israeli Law**

#### ***Full Tender Offer***

A person wishing to acquire shares of an Israeli public company and who would as a result hold over 90% of the target company's issued and outstanding share capital is required by the Companies Law to make a tender offer to all of the company's shareholders for the purchase of all of the issued and outstanding shares of the company. A person wishing to acquire shares of a public Israeli company and who would as a result hold over 90% of the issued and outstanding share capital of a certain class of shares is required to make a tender offer to all of the shareholders who hold shares of the relevant class for the purchase of all of the issued and outstanding shares of that class. If the shareholders who do not accept the offer hold less than 5% of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company or of the applicable class, and more than half of the shareholders who do not have a personal interest in the offer accept the offer, all of the shares that the acquirer offered to purchase will be transferred to the acquirer by operation of law. However, a tender offer will also be accepted if the shareholders who do not accept the offer hold less than 2% of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company or of the applicable class of shares.

Upon a successful completion of such a full tender offer, any shareholder that was an offeree in such tender offer, whether such shareholder accepted the tender offer or not, may, within six months from the date of acceptance of the tender offer, petition an Israeli court to determine whether the tender offer was for less than fair value and that the fair value should be paid as determined by the

court. However, under certain conditions, the offeror may include in the terms of the tender offer that an offeree who accepted the offer will not be entitled to petition the Israeli court as described above.

If (i) the shareholders who did not respond or accept the tender offer hold at least 5% of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company or of the applicable class or the shareholders who accept the offer constitute less than a majority of the offerees that do not have a personal interest in the acceptance of the tender offer, or (ii) the shareholders who did not accept the tender offer hold 2% or more of the issued and outstanding share capital of the company (or of the applicable class), the acquirer may not acquire shares of the company that will increase its holdings to more than 90% of the company's issued and outstanding share capital or of the applicable class from shareholders who accepted the tender offer.

### ***Special Tender Offer***

The Companies Law provides that an acquisition of shares of an Israeli public company must be made by means of a special tender offer if as a result of the acquisition the purchaser would become a holder of 25% or more of the voting rights in the company. This requirement does not apply if there is already another holder of at least 25% of the voting rights in the company. Similarly, the Companies Law provides that an acquisition of shares in a public company must be made by means of a special tender offer if, as a result of the acquisition, the purchaser would become a holder of more than 45% of the voting rights in the company, provided that there is no other shareholder of the company who holds more than 45% of the voting rights in the company, subject to certain exceptions.

A special tender offer must be extended to all shareholders of a company but the offeror is not required to purchase shares representing more than 5% of the voting power attached to the company's outstanding shares, regardless of how many shares are tendered by shareholders. A special tender offer may be consummated only if (i) outstanding shares representing at least 5% of the voting power of the company will be acquired by the offeror and (ii) the number of shares tendered in the offer exceeds the number of shares whose holders objected to the offer (excluding the purchaser, controlling shareholders, holders of 25% or more of the voting rights in the company or any person having a personal interest in the acceptance of the tender offer). If a special tender offer is accepted, then the purchaser or any person or entity controlling it or under common control with the purchaser or such controlling person or entity may not make a subsequent tender offer for the purchase of shares of the target company and may not enter into a merger with the target company for a period of one year from the date of the offer, unless the purchaser or such person or entity undertook to effect such an offer or merger in the initial special tender offer.

Under the Companies Regulations (Relief for Public Companies whose Shares are Traded on Exchanges outside of Israel), the above requirements for a special tender offer do not apply in instances whereby according to the laws of the foreign jurisdiction there are limitations regarding the acquisition of a controlling interest in the company of any specified portion or the acquisition of a controlling interest of any specified portion necessitates an offer by the potential acquirer of a controlling interest to acquire shares from amongst the publicly traded shares.

### ***Merger***

The Companies Law permits merger transactions if approved by each party's board of directors and, unless certain requirements described under the Companies Law are met, by a majority vote of each party's shareholders, and, in the case of the target company, a majority vote of each class of its shares, voted on the proposed merger at a shareholders meeting.

The board of directors of a merging company is required pursuant to the Companies Law to discuss and determine whether in its opinion there exists a reasonable concern that, as a result of a proposed merger, the surviving company will not be able to satisfy its obligations towards its creditors, taking into account the financial condition of the merging companies. If the board of directors has

## [Table of Contents](#)

determined that such a concern exists, it may not approve a proposed merger. Following the approval of the board of directors of each of the merging companies, the boards of directors must jointly prepare a merger proposal for submission to the Israeli Registrar of Companies.

For purposes of the shareholder vote, unless a court rules otherwise, the merger will not be deemed approved if a majority of the votes of shares represented at the shareholders meeting that are held by parties other than the other party to the merger, or by any person (or group of persons acting in concert) who holds (or hold, as the case may be) 25% or more of the voting rights or the right to appoint 25% or more of the directors of the other party, vote against the merger. If, however, the merger involves a merger with a company's own controlling shareholder or if the controlling shareholder has a personal interest in the merger, then the merger is instead subject to the same special majority approval that governs all extraordinary transactions with controlling shareholders (as described under "Management—Approval of Related Party Transactions Under Israeli Law—Disclosure of Personal Interests of Controlling Shareholders and Approval of Certain Transactions").

If the transaction would have been approved by the shareholders of a merging company but for the separate approval of each class or the exclusion of the votes of certain shareholders as provided above, a court may still approve the merger upon the request of holders of at least 25% of the voting rights of a company, if the court holds that the merger is fair and reasonable, taking into account the value of the parties to the merger and the consideration offered to the shareholders of the target company.

Upon the request of a creditor of either party to the proposed merger, the court may delay or prevent the merger if it concludes that there exists a reasonable concern that, as a result of the merger, the surviving company will be unable to satisfy the obligations of the merging entities, and may further give instructions to secure the rights of creditors.

In addition, a merger may not be consummated unless at least 50 days have passed from the date on which a proposal for approval of the merger was filed by each party with the Israeli Registrar of Companies and at least 30 days have passed from the date on which the merger was approved by the shareholders of each party.

### **Anti-Takeover Measures under Israeli Law**

For as long as our securities are traded on the TASE, the Israeli Securities Law does not generally allow us, as a public company traded on the TASE, to create and issue shares having rights different from those attached to our ordinary shares, other than preferred shares with a dividend preference and without voting rights. For as long as our shares are traded on the TASE, no preferred shares will be authorized under the Israeli Securities Law and our articles of association. The authorization and designation of a class of preferred shares will require an amendment to our articles of association, which requires the prior approval of the holders of a majority of the voting power attaching to our issued and outstanding shares at a general meeting. The convening of the meeting, the shareholders entitled to participate, and the majority vote required to be obtained at such a meeting will be subject to the requirements set forth in the Companies Law as described above in "—Voting Rights."

### **Borrowing Powers**

Pursuant to the Companies Law and our articles of association, our board of directors may exercise all powers and take all actions that are not required under law or under our articles of association to be exercised or taken by our shareholders, including the power to borrow money for company purposes.

**Changes in Capital**

Our articles of association enable us to increase or reduce our share capital. Any such changes are subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and must be approved by a resolution duly passed by our shareholders at a general meeting by voting on such change in the capital. In addition, certain transactions that have the effect of reducing capital, such as the declaration and payment of dividends in the absence of sufficient retained earnings or profits, require the approval of both our board of directors and an Israeli court.



## DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

### American Depositary Shares

The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, will register and deliver American Depositary Shares, also referred to as ADSs. Each ADS will represent 50 shares (or a right to receive 50 shares) deposited with Bank Hapoalim, as custodian for the depositary in Israel. Each ADS will also represent any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by the depositary. The depositary's office at which the ADSs will be administered is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286. The Bank of New York Mellon's principal executive office is located at One Wall Street, New York, New York 10286.

You may hold ADSs either: (i) directly (a) by having an American Depositary Receipt, also referred to as an ADR, which is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs, registered in your name, or (b) by having uncertificated ADSs registered in your name; or (ii) indirectly by holding a security entitlement in ADSs through your broker or other financial institution that is a direct or indirect participant in The Depository Trust Company, also called DTC. If you hold ADSs directly, you are a registered ADS holder, also referred to as an ADS holder. This description assumes you are an ADS holder. If you hold the ADSs indirectly, you must rely on the procedures of your broker or other financial institution to assert the rights of ADS holders described in this section. You should consult with your broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are.

Registered holders of uncertificated ADSs will receive statements from the depositary confirming their holdings.

As an ADS holder, we will not treat you as one of our shareholders and you will not have shareholder rights. Israeli law governs shareholder rights. The depositary will be the holder of the shares underlying your ADSs. As a registered holder of ADSs, you will have ADS holder rights. A deposit agreement among us, the depositary, ADS holders and all other persons indirectly or beneficially holding ADSs sets out ADS holder rights as well as the rights and obligations of the depositary. New York law governs the deposit agreement and the ADSs.

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the deposit agreement. For more complete information, you should read the entire deposit agreement and the form of ADR. Directions on how to obtain copies of those documents are provided under "Where You Can Find More Information" on page 192.

### Dividends and Other Distributions

#### *How will you receive dividends and other distributions on the shares?*

The depositary has agreed to pay to ADS holders the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on shares or other deposited securities, after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of shares your ADSs represent.

**Cash.** The depositary will convert any cash dividend or other cash distribution we pay on the shares into U.S. dollars, if it can do so on a reasonable basis and can transfer the U.S. dollars to the United States. If that is not possible or if any government approval is needed and cannot be obtained, the deposit agreement allows the depositary to distribute the foreign currency only to those ADS holders to whom it is possible to do so. It will hold the foreign currency it cannot convert for the account of the ADS holders who have not been paid. It will not invest the foreign currency and it will not be liable for any interest.

Before making a distribution, any withholding taxes, or other governmental charges that must be paid will be deducted. See "Taxation—Israeli Tax Considerations" and "Taxation—U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences." The depositary will distribute only whole U.S. dollars and cents and will round

## [Table of Contents](#)

fractional cents to the nearest whole cent. If the exchange rates fluctuate during a time when the depositary cannot convert the foreign currency, you may lose some or all of the value of the distribution.

**Shares.** The depositary may distribute additional ADSs representing any shares we distribute as a dividend or free distribution. The depositary will only distribute whole ADSs. It will sell shares which would require it to deliver a fractional ADS (or ADSs representing those shares) and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash. If the depositary does not distribute additional ADSs, the outstanding ADSs will also represent the new shares. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed shares (or ADSs representing those shares) sufficient to pay its fees and expenses, and to pay taxes or charges that the depositary is obligated to withhold, in connection with that distribution.

**Rights to Purchase Additional Shares.** If we offer holders of our securities any rights to subscribe for additional shares or any other rights, the depositary may (i) exercise those rights on behalf of ADS holders, (ii) distribute those rights to ADS holders, or (iii) sell those rights and distribute the net proceeds to ADS holders, in each case after deduction or upon payment of its fees and expenses. To the extent the depositary does not do any of those things, it will allow the rights to lapse. In that case, you will receive no value for them. The depositary will exercise or distribute rights only if we ask it to and provide satisfactory assurances to the depositary that it is legal to do so. If the depositary will exercise rights, it will purchase the securities to which the rights relate and distribute those securities or, in the case of shares, new ADSs representing the new shares, to subscribing ADS holders, but only if ADS holders have paid the exercise price to the depositary. U.S. securities laws may restrict the ability of the depositary to distribute rights or ADSs or other securities issued on exercise of rights to all or certain ADS holders, and the securities distributed may be subject to restrictions on transfer.

**Other Distributions.** The depositary will send to ADS holders anything else we distribute on deposited securities by any means it thinks is legal, fair, and practical. If it cannot make the distribution in that way, the depositary has a choice. It may decide to sell what we distributed and distribute the net proceeds, in the same way as it does with cash. Or, it may decide to hold what we distributed, in which case ADSs will also represent the newly distributed property. However, the depositary is not required to distribute any securities (other than ADSs) to ADS holders unless it receives satisfactory evidence from us that it is legal to make that distribution. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed securities or property sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution. U.S. securities laws may restrict the ability of the depositary to distribute securities to all or certain ADS holders, and the securities distributed may be subject to restrictions on transfer.

The depositary is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any ADS holders. We have no obligation to register ADSs, shares, rights, or other securities under the Securities Act. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, shares, rights, or anything else to ADS holders. This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available to you.

## **Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation**

### ***How are ADSs issued?***

The depositary will deliver ADSs if you or your broker deposits shares or evidence of rights to receive shares with the custodian. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will register the appropriate number of ADSs in the names you request and will deliver the ADSs to or upon the order of the person or persons that made the deposit.

***How can ADS holders withdraw the deposited securities?***

You may surrender your ADSs at the depository's corporate trust office. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depository will deliver the shares and any other deposited securities underlying the ADSs to the ADS holder or a person the ADS holder designates at the office of the custodian. Or, at your request, risk, and expense, the depository will deliver the deposited securities at its corporate trust office, if feasible. The depository may charge you a fee and its expenses for instructing the custodian regarding delivery of deposited securities.

***How do ADS holders interchange between certificated ADSs and uncertificated ADSs?***

You may surrender your ADR to the depository for the purpose of exchanging your ADR for uncertificated ADSs. The depository will cancel that ADR and will send to the ADS holder a statement confirming that the ADS holder is the registered holder of uncertificated ADSs. Alternatively, upon receipt by the depository of a proper instruction from a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs requesting the exchange of uncertificated ADSs for certificated ADSs, the depository will execute and deliver to the ADS holder an ADR evidencing those ADSs.

**Voting Rights**

***How do you vote?***

ADS holders may instruct the depository how to vote the number of deposited shares their ADSs represent. If we request the depository to solicit your voting instructions (and we are not required to do so), the depository will notify you of a shareholders' meeting and send or make voting materials available to you. Those materials will describe the matters to be voted on and explain how ADS holders may instruct the depository how to vote. For instructions to be valid, they must reach the depository by a date set by the depository. The depository will try, as far as practicable, subject to the laws of Israel and the provisions of our articles of association or similar documents, to vote or to have its agents vote the shares or other deposited securities as instructed by ADS holders. If we do not request the depository to solicit your voting instructions, you can still send voting instructions, and, in that case, the depository may try to vote as you instruct, but it is not required to do so.

Except by instructing the depository as described above, you won't be able to exercise voting rights unless you surrender your ADSs and withdraw the shares. However, you may not know about the meeting enough in advance to withdraw the shares. In any event, the depository will not exercise any discretion in voting deposited securities and it will only vote or attempt to vote as instructed.

We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depository to vote your shares. In addition, the depository and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for the manner of carrying out voting instructions. This means that you may not be able to exercise voting rights and there may be nothing you can do if your shares are not voted as you requested.

In order to give you a reasonable opportunity to instruct the depository as to the exercise of voting rights relating to deposited securities, if we request the depository to act, we agree to give the depository notice of any such meeting and details concerning the matters to be voted upon at least 30 days in advance of the meeting date.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Fees and Expenses**

***Persons depositing or withdrawing ordinary shares or ADS holders must pay:***

***For:***

\$5.00 (or less) per ADSs (or portion of ADSs)	Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of ordinary shares or rights or other property; or cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates
\$0.05 (or less) per ADS	Any cash distribution to ADS holders
A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been ordinary shares and the ordinary shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs	Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities which are distributed by the depository to ADS holders
\$0.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year	Depository services
Registration or transfer fees	Transfer and registration of ordinary shares on our share register to or from the name of the depository or its agent when you deposit or withdraw ordinary shares
Expenses of the depository	Cable (including SWIFT) and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement); conversion of foreign currency to U.S. dollars
Taxes and other governmental charges the depository or the custodian has to pay on any ADSs or ordinary shares underlying ADSs, such as stock transfer taxes, stamp duty, or withholding taxes	As necessary
Any charges incurred by the depository or its agents for servicing the deposited securities	As necessary

The depository collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depository collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depository may collect its annual fee for depository services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depository may collect any of its fees by deduction from any cash distribution payable (or by selling a portion of securities or other property distributable) to ADS holders that are obligated to pay those fees. The depository may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

From time to time, the depository may make payments to us to reimburse us for costs and expenses generally arising out of establishment and maintenance of the ADS program, waive fees and expenses for services provided to us by the depository, or share revenue from the fees collected from ADS holders. In performing its duties under the deposit agreement, the depository may use brokers, dealers, or other service providers that are affiliates of the depository and that may earn or share fees or commissions.

The depository may convert currency itself or through any of its affiliates and, in those cases, acts as principal for its own account and not as an agent, fiduciary, or broker on behalf of any other person and earns revenue, including, without limitation, fees, and spreads that it will retain for its own account. The depository makes no representation that the exchange rate used or obtained in any currency conversion will be the most favorable rate that could be obtained at the time or as to the method by which that rate will be determined, subject to its obligations under the deposit agreement.

### **Payment of Taxes**

You will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on your ADSs or on the deposited securities represented by any of your ADSs. The depository may refuse to register any transfer of your ADSs or allow you to withdraw the deposited securities represented by your ADSs until such taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to you or sell deposited securities represented by your ADSs to pay any taxes owed and you will remain liable for any deficiency. If the depository sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to ADS holders any proceeds, or send to ADS holders any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes.

### **Tender and Exchange Offers; Redemption, Replacement or Cancellation of Deposited Securities**

The depository will not tender deposited securities in any voluntary tender or exchange offer unless instructed to do by an ADS holder surrendering ADSs and subject to any conditions or procedures the depository may establish.

If deposited securities are redeemed for cash in a transaction that is mandatory for the depository as a holder of deposited securities, the depository will call for surrender of a corresponding number of ADSs and distribute the net redemption money to the holders of called ADSs upon surrender of those ADSs.

If there is any change in the deposited securities such as a sub-division, combination, or other reclassification, or any merger, consolidation, recapitalization, or reorganization affecting the issuer of deposited securities in which the depository receives new securities in exchange for or in lieu of the old deposited securities, the depository will hold those replacement securities as deposited securities under the deposit agreement. However, if the depository decides it would not be lawful and to hold the replacement securities because those securities could not be distributed to ADS holders or for any other reason, the depository may instead sell the replacement securities and distribute the net proceeds upon surrender of the ADSs.

If there is a replacement of the deposited securities and the depository will continue to hold the replacement securities, the depository may distribute new ADSs representing the new deposited securities or ask you to surrender your outstanding ADSs in exchange for new ADSs identifying the new deposited securities.

If there are no deposited securities underlying ADSs, including if the deposited securities are cancelled, or if the deposited securities underlying ADSs have become apparently worthless, the depository may call for surrender or of those ADSs or cancel those ADSs upon notice to the ADS holders.

### **Amendment and Termination**

#### ***How may the deposit agreement be amended?***

We may agree with the depository to amend the deposit agreement and the ADSs without your consent for any reason. If an amendment adds or increases fees or charges, except for taxes and other governmental charges or expenses of the depository for registration fees, facsimile costs, delivery

## [Table of Contents](#)

charges, or similar items, or prejudices a substantial right of ADS holders, it will not become effective for outstanding ADSs until 30 days after the depositary notifies ADS holders of the amendment. At the time an amendment becomes effective, you are considered, by continuing to hold your ADSs, to agree to the amendment and to be bound by the ADSs and the deposit agreement as amended.

### ***How may the deposit agreement be terminated?***

The depositary will initiate termination of the deposit agreement if we instruct it to do so. The depositary may initiate termination of the deposit agreement if:

- 60 days have passed since the depositary told us it wants to resign but a successor depositary has not been appointed and accepted its appointment;
- we delist our shares from an exchange on which they were listed and do not list the shares on another exchange;
- we appear to be insolvent or enter insolvency proceedings;
- all or substantially all the value of the deposited securities has been distributed either in cash or in the form of securities;
- there are no deposited securities underlying the ADSs or the underlying deposited securities have become apparently worthless; or
- there has been a replacement of deposited securities.

If the deposit agreement will terminate, the depositary will notify ADS holders at least 90 days before the termination date. At any time after the termination date, the depositary may sell the deposited securities. After that, the depositary will hold the money it received on the sale, as well as any other cash it is holding under the deposit agreement, unsegregated and without liability for interest, for the pro rata benefit of the ADS holders that have not surrendered their ADSs. Normally, the depositary will sell as soon as practicable after the termination date.

After the termination date and before the depositary sells, ADS holders can still surrender their ADSs and receive delivery of deposited securities, except that the depositary may refuse to accept a surrender for the purpose of withdrawing deposited securities if it would interfere with the selling process. The depositary may refuse to accept a surrender for the purpose of withdrawing sale proceeds until all the deposited securities have been sold. The depositary will continue to collect distributions on deposited securities, but, after the termination date, the depositary is not required to register any transfer of ADSs or distribute any dividends or other distributions on deposited securities to the ADSs holder (until they surrender their ADSs) or give any notices or perform any other duties under the deposit agreement except as described in this paragraph.

### **Limitations on Obligations and Liability**

#### ***Limits on our Obligations and the Obligations of the Depositary; Limits on Liability to Holders of ADSs***

The deposit agreement expressly limits our obligations and the obligations of the depositary. It also limits our liability and the liability of the depositary. We and the depositary:

- are only obligated to perform obligations specifically set forth in the deposit agreement without negligence or bad faith;
- are not liable if we are, or it is, prevented or delayed by law or circumstances beyond our or its control from performing our or its obligations under the deposit agreement;
- are not liable if we exercise or it exercises discretion permitted under the deposit agreement;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- are not liable for the inability of any holder of ADSs to benefit from any distribution on deposited securities that is not made available to holders of ADSs under the terms of the deposit agreement, or for any special, consequential, or punitive damages for any breach of the terms of the deposit agreement;
- have no obligation to become involved in a lawsuit or other proceeding related to the ADSs or the deposit agreement on your behalf or on behalf of any other person;
- are not liable for the acts or omissions of any securities depository, clearing agency, or settlement system; and
- may rely upon any documents we believe or it believes in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person.

In the deposit agreement, we and the depository agree to indemnify each other under certain circumstances.

### **Requirements for Depository Actions**

Before the depository will deliver or register a transfer of ADSs, make a distribution on ADSs, or permit withdrawal of shares, the depository may require:

- payment of stock transfer or other taxes or other governmental charges and transfer or registration fees charged by third parties for the transfer of any shares or other deposited securities;
- satisfactory proof of the identity and genuineness of any signature or other information it deems necessary; and
- compliance with regulations it may establish, from time to time, consistent with the deposit agreement, including presentation of transfer documents.

The depository may refuse to deliver ADSs or register transfers of ADSs when the transfer books of the depository or our transfer books are closed or at any time if the depository or we think it advisable to do so.

### **Your Right to Receive the Shares Underlying Your ADSs**

ADS holders have the right to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying shares at any time except:

- when temporary delays arise because: (i) the depository has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books; (ii) the transfer of ordinary shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting; or (iii) we are paying a dividend on our shares;
- when you owe money to pay fees, taxes, and similar charges; or
- when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of ordinary shares or other deposited securities.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the deposit agreement.

### **Pre-release of ADSs**

The deposit agreement permits the depository to deliver ADSs before deposit of the underlying shares. This is called a pre-release of the ADSs. The depository may also deliver shares upon cancellation of pre-released ADSs (even if the ADSs are canceled before the pre-release transaction)

## [Table of Contents](#)

has been closed out). A pre-release is closed out as soon as the underlying shares are delivered to the depository. The depository may receive ADSs instead of shares to close out a pre-release. The depository may pre-release ADSs only under the following conditions: (i) before or at the time of the pre-release, the person to whom the pre-release is being made represents to the depository in writing that it or its customer owns the shares or ADSs to be deposited; (ii) the pre-release is fully collateralized with cash or other collateral that the depository considers appropriate; and (iii) the depository must be able to close out the pre-release on not more than five business days' notice. In addition, the depository will limit the number of ADSs that may be outstanding at any time as a result of pre-release (and will not normally exceed 30% of all ADSs outstanding) although the depository may disregard the limit from time to time if it thinks it is appropriate to do so.

### **Direct Registration System**

In the deposit agreement, all parties to the deposit agreement acknowledge that the Direct Registration System, also referred to as DRS, and Profile Modification System, also referred to as Profile, will apply to the ADSs. DRS is a system administered by DTC that facilitates interchange between registered holding of uncertificated ADSs and holding of security entitlements in ADSs through DTC and a DTC participant. Profile is feature of DRSs that allows a DTC participant, claiming to act on behalf of a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs, to direct the depository to register a transfer of those ADSs to DTC or its nominee and to deliver those ADSs to the DTC account of that DTC participant without receipt by the depository of prior authorization from the ADS holder to register that transfer.

In connection with and in accordance with the arrangements and procedures relating to DRS/Profile, the parties to the deposit agreement understand that the depository will not determine whether the DTC participant that is claiming to be acting on behalf of an ADS holder in requesting registration of transfer and delivery as described in the paragraph above has the actual authority to act on behalf of the ADS holder (notwithstanding any requirements under the Uniform Commercial Code). In the deposit agreement, the parties agree that the depository's reliance on and compliance with instructions received by the depository through the DRS/Profile system and in accordance with the deposit agreement will not constitute negligence or bad faith on the part of the depository.

### **Shareholder Communications; Inspection of Register of Holders of ADSs; Disclosure of Beneficial Ownership**

The depository will make available for your inspection at its office all communications that it receives from us as a holder of deposited securities that we make generally available to holders of deposited securities. The depository will send you copies of those communications or otherwise make those communications available to you if we ask it to. You have a right to inspect the register of holders of ADSs, but not for the purpose of contacting those holders about a matter unrelated to our business or the ADSs.

Each ADS holder and each indirect or beneficial owner agrees to comply with any applicable law, including in both the United States and Israel, with regard to the notification to us of the holding or proposed holding of certain interests in shares and the obtaining of certain consents, to the same extent as if such holder or owner were a registered holder or beneficial owner of shares. Each ADS holder and each indirect or beneficial owner agrees to provide all information known to it in response to a request made to provide beneficial ownership information. Each indirect and beneficial owner consents to the disclosure by the ADS holder or any other person through which it holds ADSs, of all information responsive to a request of that kind that is known to that ADS holder or other person.



## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

As of December 26, we have outstanding 166,816,328 ordinary shares. Sales of substantial numbers of the ADSs in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of the ADSs. While the ADSs have been approved to be quoted on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we cannot assure you that a regular trading market will develop in the ADSs.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 of the Securities Act (as in effect on the date of this prospectus), beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, an "affiliate" who has beneficially owned our shares for a period of at least six months is entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of either 1% of the then outstanding ADSs immediately after the listing on NASDAQ, or the average weekly trading volume of the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing with the SEC of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale. Such sales under Rule 144 of the Securities Act are also subject to prescribed requirements relating to the manner of sale, notice, and availability of current public information about us.

Under Rule 144, a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior holder other than an affiliate, is entitled to sell such shares without restriction, provided we have been in compliance with our reporting requirements under the Exchange Act for the six months following satisfaction of the six-month holding period. To the extent that our affiliates sell their shares, other than pursuant to Rule 144 or a registration statement, the purchaser's holding period for the purpose of effecting a sale under Rule 144 commences on the date of transfer from the affiliate.

### Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act as in effect on the date of this prospectus, each of our employees, consultants or advisors who acquires our ordinary shares from us in connection with a compensatory share plan or other written agreement executed prior to the listing on NASDAQ is eligible to resell such ordinary shares in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with some of the restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

### Regulation S

Regulation S provides generally that sales made in offshore transactions are not subject to the registration or prospectus-delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

### Form S-8 Registration Statements

Following our listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we may file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the ordinary shares issued or reserved for issuance under our equity plans. The registration statement on Form S-8 will become effective automatically upon filing. Ordinary shares issued upon exercise of a share option and registered pursuant to the Form S-8 registration statement will, subject to vesting provisions and Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to our affiliates, be available for sale in the open market immediately.

As of December 26, 2017, under the 2010 Plan, an aggregate of 17,916,201 ordinary shares were reserved for issuance pursuant to 52,776,602 options issuable under the 2010 Plan, of which 31,544,792 options to purchase 10,838,931 ordinary shares have been granted and are outstanding. 7,464,181 options to purchase 2,488,061 ordinary shares have been exercised, and such ordinary shares have been

[Table of Contents](#)

transferred to the beneficial holders. As of December 26, 2017, 13,767,629 options to purchase 4,589,210 ordinary shares are currently reserved under our equity plans for future option grants. On December 7, 2017, our board of directors approved the grant of 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval. See "Prospectus Summary—Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders" above.

## TAXATION

*The following description is not intended to constitute a complete analysis of all tax consequences relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares and ADSs. You should consult your own tax advisor concerning the tax consequences of your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any state, local, foreign, or other taxing jurisdiction.*

### **Israeli Tax Considerations and Government Programs**

The following is a brief summary of the material Israeli tax laws applicable to us, and certain Israeli Government programs that benefit us. This section also contains a discussion of material Israeli tax consequences concerning the ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares. This summary does not discuss all the aspects of Israeli tax law that may be relevant to a particular investor in light of his or her personal investment circumstances or to some types of investors subject to special treatment under Israeli law. Examples of such investors include residents of Israel or traders in securities who are subject to special tax regimes not covered in this discussion. To the extent that the discussion is based on new tax legislation that has not yet been subject to judicial or administrative interpretation, we cannot assure you that the appropriate tax authorities or the courts will accept the views expressed in this discussion. The discussion below is subject to change, including due to amendments under Israeli law or changes to the applicable judicial or administrative interpretations of Israeli law, which change could affect the tax consequences described below.

### **General Corporate Tax Structure in Israel**

Israeli resident (as defined below) companies, such as us, are generally subject to corporate tax at the rate of 24% as of 2017. This rate is scheduled to be reduced to 23% as of January 1, 2018. However, the effective tax rate payable by a company that derives income from a Preferred Enterprise or a Preferred Technology Enterprise (as discussed below) may be considerably lower. Capital gains derived by an Israeli company are generally subject to tax at the prevailing corporate tax rate.

### **Law for the Encouragement of Industry (Taxes), 5729-1969**

The Law for the Encouragement of Industry (Taxes), 5729-1969, or the Industry Encouragement Law, provides several tax benefits for "Industrial Companies."

The Industry Encouragement Law defines an "Industrial Company" as a company resident in Israel, of which 90% or more of its income in any tax year, other than income from defense loans, is derived from an "Industrial Enterprise" owned by it. An "Industrial Enterprise" is defined as an enterprise whose principal activity in a given tax year is industrial production.

The following corporate tax benefits, among others, are available to Industrial Companies:

- amortization over an eight-year period of the cost of patents and rights to use a patent and know-how which were purchased in good faith and are used for the development or advancement of the Industrial Enterprise;
- deduction over a three-year period of expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and listing of shares on a stock market; and
- under certain conditions, an election to file consolidated tax returns with related Israeli Industrial Companies.

There can be no assurance that we currently qualify, or will continue to qualify, as an Industrial Company or that the benefits described above will be available in the future.

## Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 5719-1959

### *Tax Benefits for Income from Preferred Enterprise*

The Law for the Encouragement of Capital Investments, 5719-1959, or the Investment Law, currently provides certain tax benefits for income generated by "Preferred Companies" from their "Preferred Enterprises." The definition of a Preferred Company includes, *inter alia*, a company incorporated in Israel that is not wholly owned by a governmental entity, which:

- owns a Preferred Enterprise, which is defined as an "Industrial Enterprise" (as defined under the Investment Law) that is classified as either a "Competitive Enterprise" (as defined under the Investment Law) or a "Competitive Enterprise in the Field of Renewable Energy" (as defined under the Investment Law);
- is controlled and managed from Israel;
- is not a "Family Company," a "Home Company," or a "Kibbutz" (collective community) as defined under the Income Tax Ordinance;
- keeps acceptable books of account and files reports in accordance with the provisions of the Investment Law and the Income Tax Ordinance; and
- was not, and certain officers of which were not, convicted of certain crimes in the 10 years prior to the tax year with respect to which benefits are being claimed.

As of January 1, 2017, a Preferred Company is currently entitled to a reduced corporate tax rate of 16% with respect to its income derived by its Preferred Enterprise, unless the Preferred Enterprise is located in development area A, in which case the rate is currently 7.5% (our operations are currently not located in development area A).

Dividends paid out of income attributed to a Preferred Enterprise are generally subject to tax at the rate of 20% or such lower rate as may be provided in an applicable tax treaty. However, if such dividends are paid to an Israeli company, such dividends should be exempt from tax (although, if such dividends are subsequently distributed to individuals or a non-Israeli company, tax at a rate of 20% or such lower rate as may be provided in an applicable tax treaty will apply).

If in the future we generate taxable income, to the extent that we qualify as a "Preferred Company," the benefits provided under the Investment Law could potentially reduce our corporate tax liabilities. Therefore, the termination or substantial reduction of the benefits available under the Investment Law could materially increase our tax liabilities.

### *Tax Benefits for Income from Preferred Technology Enterprise*

An amendment to the Investment Law was enacted as part of the Economic Efficiency Law that was published on December 29, 2016, and became effective as of January 1, 2017 (and is referred to herein as the "2017 Amendment"). The 2017 Amendment provides new tax benefits to Preferred Companies for "Technology Enterprises," as described below, and is in addition to the Preferred Enterprise regime provided under the Investment Law.

The 2017 Amendment provides that a technology company satisfying certain conditions will qualify as a "Preferred Technology Enterprise" and may thereby enjoy a reduced corporate tax rate of 12% on income that qualifies as "Preferred Technology Income," as defined in the Investment Law. The tax rate is further reduced to 7.5% for a Preferred Technology Enterprise located in development area A. In addition, a Preferred Technology Enterprise may enjoy a reduced capital gains tax rate of 12% on capital gain derived from the sale of certain "Benefited Intangible Assets" (as defined in the Investment Law) to a related foreign company if the Benefited Intangible Assets were acquired from a

foreign company on or after January 1, 2017 for at least NIS 200 million, and the sale receives prior approval from the IIA.

Dividends distributed by a Preferred Technology Enterprise that are paid out of Preferred Technology Income are subject to tax at the rate of 20%, but if they are distributed to a foreign company and at least 90% of the shares of the distributing company are held by foreign resident companies then the tax rate may be as low as 4%, subject to the fulfillment of certain conditions.

As we have not yet generated taxable income, there is no assurance that we qualify as a Preferred Technology Enterprise or that the benefits described above will be available to us in the future.

If in the future we generate taxable income, to the extent that we qualify as a "Preferred Company," the benefits provided under the Investment Law could potentially reduce our corporate tax liabilities. Therefore, the termination or substantial reduction of the benefits available under the Investment Law could materially increase our tax liabilities.

#### **The Encouragement of Research, Development and Technological Innovation in the Industry Law 5744**

Under the Encouragement of Research, Development and Technological Innovation in the Industry Law 5744-1984 (formerly known as the Law for the Encouragement of Research and Development in Industry 5744-1984), or Innovation Law and the regulations and guidelines promulgated thereunder, research and development programs which meet specified criteria and are approved by a committee of the IIA, are eligible for grants. The grants awarded are typically up to 50% of the project's expenditures, as determined by the research committee. The grantee is required to pay royalties to the State of Israel from the sale of products developed under the program. Regulations under the Innovation Law generally provide for the payment of royalties of 3% to 6% on income generated from products and services based on technology developed using grants, until 100% of the grant, linked to the dollar and bearing interest at the LIBOR rate, is repaid. In July 2017, new regulations came into force. According to the new regulations the royalties range between 1.3-5% depending on the company's size and sector. The terms of the IIA participation also require that products developed with IIA grants be manufactured in Israel and that the know-how developed thereunder may not be transferred outside of Israel, unless approval is received from the IIA and additional payments are made to the IIA. However, this does not restrict the export of products that incorporate the funded know-how. The royalty repayment ceiling can reach up to three times the amount of the grant received (plus interest) if manufacturing is transferred outside of Israel, and repayment of up to six times the amount of the grant (plus interest) may be required if the technology itself is transferred outside of Israel or license to use it was granted to a foreign entity.

#### **Taxation of our Shareholders**

##### ***Capital Gains Tax***

Israeli law generally imposes a capital gains tax (i) on the sale of any capital assets by residents of Israel, as defined for Israeli tax purposes, and (ii) on the sale of capital assets located in Israel, including shares of Israeli companies, by non-residents of Israel, unless a specific exemption is available or unless a tax treaty between Israel and the shareholder's country of residence provides otherwise. The law distinguishes between real gain and inflationary surplus. The inflationary surplus is a portion of the total capital gain that is equivalent to the increase of the relevant asset's purchase price which is attributable to the increase in the Israeli consumer price index or a foreign currency exchange rate between the date of purchase and the date of sale. The real gain is the excess of the total capital gain over the inflationary surplus.

### Israeli Residents

Generally, as of January 1, 2012, the tax rate applicable to real capital gains derived from the sale of shares, whether listed on a stock market or not, is 25% for Israeli individuals, unless such shareholder claims a deduction for financing expenses in connection with such shares, in which case the gain will generally be taxed at a rate of 30%. Additionally, if such shareholder is considered a "substantial shareholder" at the time of the sale or at any time during the 12-month period preceding such sale, the tax rate will be 30%. A "substantial shareholder" is defined as one who holds, directly or indirectly, alone or "together with another" (i.e., together with a relative, or together with someone who is not a relative but with whom, according to an agreement, there is regular cooperation in material matters of the company, directly or indirectly), holds, directly or indirectly, at least 10% of any of the "means of control" in the company. "Means of control" generally include the right to vote, receive profits, nominate a director or an executive officer, receive assets upon liquidation, or instruct someone who holds any of the aforementioned rights regarding the manner in which such rights are to be exercised. However, different tax rates will apply to dealers in securities. Israeli companies are subject to capital gains tax at the regular corporate tax rate (i.e., currently 24%, but scheduled to be reduced to 23% as of January 1, 2018) on real capital gains derived from the sale of listed shares.

As of January 1, 2017, Israeli resident shareholders who are individuals with taxable income that exceeds NIS 640,000 in a tax year (linked to the Israeli consumer price index each year) will be subject to an additional tax at the rate of 3% on the portion of their taxable income for such tax year that is in excess of NIS 640,000 (linked to the Israeli consumer price index each year). For this purpose, taxable income includes taxable capital gains from the sale of our shares and taxable income from dividend distributions.

In some instances where our shareholders are liable for Israeli tax on the sale of their ordinary shares, the payment of the consideration may be subject to the withholding of Israeli tax at source.

### Non-Israeli Residents

A non-Israeli resident who derives capital gains from the sale of shares in an Israeli resident company that were purchased after the company was listed for trading on a stock exchange outside of Israel will be exempt from Israeli tax so long as the shares were not held through a permanent establishment that the non-resident maintains in Israel. However, non-Israeli resident corporations will not be entitled to the foregoing exemption if (i) an Israeli resident has a controlling interest, directly or indirectly, alone, "together with another" (as defined above), or together with another Israeli resident, of more than 25% in one or more of the "means of control" (as defined above) in such non-Israeli resident corporation, or (ii) Israeli residents are the beneficiaries of, or are entitled to, 25% or more of the revenues or profits of such non-Israeli resident corporation, whether directly or indirectly.

In addition, a sale of securities by a non-Israeli resident may be exempt from Israeli capital gains tax under the provisions of an applicable tax treaty. For example, pursuant to the provisions of the Convention between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the State of Israel with respect to Taxes on Income, as amended, or the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty, capital gains arising from the sale, exchange or disposition of our ordinary shares by (i) a person who qualifies as a resident of the United States within the meaning of the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty, (ii) who holds the shares as a capital asset, and (iii) who is entitled to claim the benefits afforded to such person by the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty generally is generally exempt from Israeli capital gains tax. Such exemption will not apply if: (i) such person holds, directly or indirectly, shares representing 10% or more of our voting power during any part of the 12-month period preceding such sale, exchange, or disposition, subject to particular conditions; (ii) the capital gains from such sale, exchange, or disposition are attributable to a permanent establishment in Israel; or (iii) such person is an individual and was present in Israel for 183 days or more during the relevant tax year. In such case, the capital gain arising from the sale,

[Table of Contents](#)

exchange, or disposition of our ordinary shares would be subject to Israeli tax, to the extent applicable; however, under the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty, the taxpayer may be permitted to claim a credit for such taxes against the U.S. federal income tax imposed with respect to such sale, exchange, or disposition, subject to the limitations under U.S. law applicable to foreign tax credits. The U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty does not relate to U.S. state or local taxes.

Shareholders may be required to demonstrate that they are exempt from tax on their capital gains in order to avoid withholding at source at the time of sale.

It should be noted that in the event that the real capital gain realized by an individual shareholder is not exempt from tax in Israel, the tax rates applicable to Israeli resident individual shareholders should generally apply.

In some instances where our shareholders may be liable for Israeli tax on the sale of their ordinary shares, the payment of the consideration may be subject to the withholding of Israeli tax at source.

***Taxation of Dividend Distributions***

Israeli Residents

Israeli resident individuals are generally subject to Israeli income tax on the receipt of dividends paid on our ordinary shares, other than bonus shares (share dividends). As of January 1, 2012, the tax rate applicable to such dividends is generally 25%. With respect to a person who is a "substantial shareholder" (as defined above) at the time the dividend is received or at any time during the preceding 12-month period, the applicable tax rate is 30%. Dividends paid from income derived from Preferred Enterprises and Preferred Technology Enterprises will generally be subject to income tax at a rate of 20%.

As of January 1, 2017, Israeli resident shareholders who are individuals with taxable income that exceeds NIS 640,000 in a tax year (linked to the Israeli consumer price index each year) will be subject to an additional tax at the rate of 3% on the portion of their taxable income for such tax year that is in excess of NIS 640,000 (linked to the Israeli consumer price index each year). For this purpose, taxable income includes taxable capital gains from the sale of our shares and taxable income from dividend distributions.

Dividends paid to an Israeli resident individual shareholder on our ordinary shares will generally be subject to withholding tax at the rates corresponding with the income tax rates detailed above unless we are provided in advance with a withholding tax certificate issued by the Israel Tax Authority stipulating a different rate.

Notwithstanding the above, dividends paid to an Israeli resident "substantial shareholder" (as defined above) on publicly traded shares, like our ordinary shares, which are held via a "nominee company" (as defined under the Israeli Securities Law) are generally subject to Israeli withholding tax at a rate of 25%, unless a different rate is provided under an applicable tax treaty, provided that a certificate from the Israel Tax Authority allowing for a reduced withholding tax rate is obtained in advance.

If the dividend is attributable partly to income derived from a Preferred Enterprise or a Preferred Technology Enterprise and partly to other sources of income, the tax rate will be a blended rate reflecting the relative portions of the various types of income. We cannot assure you that we will designate the profits that are being distributed in a way that will reduce shareholders' tax liability.

Israeli resident companies are generally exempt from tax on the receipt of dividends paid on our ordinary shares.

Non-Israeli Residents

Unless relief is provided in a treaty between Israel and the shareholder's country of residence, non-Israeli residents are generally subject to Israeli income tax on the receipt of dividends paid on our ordinary shares at the rate of 25%. With respect to a person (including a corporation) who is a "substantial shareholder" (as defined above) at the time of receiving the dividend or at any time during the preceding 12-month period, absent treaty relief as mentioned above, the applicable Israeli income tax rate is 30%. Notwithstanding the above, dividends paid from income derived from Preferred Enterprises will be subject to Israeli income tax at a rate of 20%. In addition, dividends distributed by a Preferred Technology Enterprise that are paid out of Preferred Technology Income, are subject to tax at the rate of 20%, but if they are distributed to a foreign company and at least 90% of the shares of the distributing company are held by foreign resident companies then the tax rate may be as low as 4%, subject to the fulfillment of certain conditions.

In this regard, dividends paid to a non-Israeli resident shareholder on our ordinary shares will generally be subject to withholding tax at the rates corresponding with the income tax rates detailed above unless we are provided in advance with a withholding tax certificate issued by the Israel Tax Authority stipulating a different rate (e.g., in accordance with the provisions of an applicable tax treaty).

Notwithstanding the above, dividends paid to a non-Israeli resident "substantial shareholder" (as defined above) on publicly traded shares, like our ordinary shares, which are held via a "nominee company" (as defined under the Israeli Securities Law) are generally subject to Israeli withholding tax at a rate of 25%, unless a different rate is provided under an applicable tax treaty, provided that a certificate from the Israel Tax Authority allowing for a reduced withholding tax rate is obtained in advance.

In addition, it should be noted that an additional 3% tax might be applicable to individual shareholders if certain conditions are met.

Under the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty, the maximum Israeli tax on dividends paid to a holder of ordinary shares who qualifies as a resident of the United States within the meaning of the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty is 25%. Such tax rate is generally reduced to 12.5% if: (i) the shareholder is a U.S. corporation and holds at least 10% of the outstanding shares of our voting stock during the part of our tax year that precedes the date of payment of the dividends and during the whole of our prior tax year; (ii) not more than 25% of our gross income in the tax year preceding the payment of the dividends consists of interest or dividends, other than dividends or interest received from subsidiary corporations 50% or more of the outstanding shares of voting stock of which is owned by us at the time such dividends or interest are received by us; and (iii) the dividends are not sourced from income derived during a period for which we were entitled to the reduced tax rate applicable to a Preferred Enterprise under the Investment Law. If the dividends are sourced from income derived during a period for which we are entitled to the reduced tax rate applicable to a Preferred Enterprise or a Preferred Technology Enterprise under the Investment Law, to the extent that the first two conditions detailed above are met, the Israeli tax rate applicable to such dividends should be 15%.

If the dividend is attributable partly to income derived from a Preferred Enterprise or a Preferred Technology Enterprise and partly to other sources of income, the tax rate will be a blended rate reflecting the relative portions of the various types of income. We cannot assure you that we will designate the profits that are being distributed in a way that will reduce shareholders' tax liability.

Estate and gift tax

Israeli law presently does not impose estate tax.



Israeli law also does not presently impose gift taxes upon the transfer of assets to Israeli resident individuals so long as it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Israel Tax Authority that the transfer was executed in good faith.

### **Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following summary describes certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to an investment in the ADSs and ordinary shares. The changes in tax law which were recently enacted may change the conclusions described in this summary and may have a significant impact on U.S. Holders. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding these changes and their potential impact to an investment in our ADSs or ordinary shares. This summary deals only with ADSs and ordinary shares that are held as capital assets within the meaning of section 1221 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and does not address tax considerations of holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as dealers or traders in securities or currencies, financial institutions, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, individual retirement and tax-deferred accounts, persons holding ADSs or ordinary shares as part of a hedging, integrated, conversion or constructive sale transaction or a straddle, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, or persons who have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar. In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of U.S. holders (as defined below) who own, directly, indirectly, or constructively, 10% or more of our outstanding voting stock. The summary set forth below relating to U.S. holders (as defined below) is applicable only to such U.S. holders (i) who are residents of the United States for purposes of the United States-Israel Tax Treaty, (ii) whose ordinary shares or ADSs are not, for purposes of the United States-Israel Tax Treaty, effectively connected with or attributable to a permanent establishment in Israel, and (iii) who otherwise qualify for the full benefits of the United States-Israel Tax Treaty. The discussion below is based upon the Code, existing and proposed Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable administrative rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. In addition, this discussion may be subject to change, including due to potential amendments under U.S. federal tax law or changes to the applicable judicial or administrative interpretations of U.S. federal tax law, including pursuant to the current U.S. tax reform proposals, which change could affect the tax consequences described below. In addition, this summary does not consider the possible application of U.S. federal gift or estate taxes or any aspect of state, local, or non-U.S. tax laws. Furthermore, we can provide no assurance that the tax consequences contained in this summary will not be challenged by the Internal Revenue Service or will be sustained in a court if challenged.

As used in this summary the term "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of ADSs or ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust if either (a) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (b) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person. Except to the limited extent discussed below, this summary does not consider the U.S. federal tax considerations to a person that is not a U.S. holder (a "non-U.S. holder"). In addition, the tax treatment of persons who hold ADSs or ordinary shares through a partnership or other pass-through entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes generally depends upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. The tax consequences to such a partner or partnership are not considered in this summary and partners and

partnerships should consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal tax consequences of investing in the ADSs or ordinary shares.

**This summary does not discuss all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular investor in light of its circumstances. Prospective purchasers of the ADSs or ordinary shares should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the specific U.S. federal income tax consequences to such person of purchasing, holding, or disposing of the ADSs or ordinary shares, as well as the effect of any state, local, or other tax laws.**

## ADSs

If you hold ADSs, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, you generally will be treated as the owner of the underlying ordinary shares that are represented by such ADSs. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of ordinary shares for ADSs will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

## Distributions on ADSs

Subject to the discussion under the heading "Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," U.S. holders are required to include in gross income the amount of any distribution paid on ordinary shares to the extent the distribution is paid out of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. To the extent a distribution paid with respect to our ordinary shares exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such amount will be treated first as a non-taxable return of capital, reducing a U.S. holder's tax basis for the ordinary shares to the extent thereof, and thereafter as either long-term or short-term capital gain depending upon whether the U.S. holder has held our ordinary shares for more than one year as of the time such distribution is received. Preferential tax rates for long-term capital gains are applicable for U.S. holders that are individuals, estates, or trusts. However, we do not expect to maintain calculations of our earnings and profits under United States federal income tax principles. Therefore, U.S. holders should expect that the entire amount of any distribution generally will be reported as dividend income. The amount of the dividend will generally be treated as foreign-source dividend income to U.S. holders. A non-corporate U.S. holder that meets certain eligibility requirements may qualify for a lower rate of U.S. federal income taxation on dividends paid if we are a "qualified foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We generally will be treated as a qualified foreign corporation if we are not a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, in the taxable year in which such dividends are paid or in the preceding taxable year (see discussion below), and (i) we are eligible for benefits under the United States-Israel income tax treaty or (ii) our ordinary shares are listed on an established securities market in the United States (which includes The NASDAQ Capital Market). We may be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and we would not be treated as a qualified foreign corporation if we are classified as a PFIC. In addition, a non-corporate U.S. holder will not be eligible for a reduced U.S. federal income tax rate with respect to dividend distributions on ordinary shares if (a) such U.S. holder has not held the ordinary shares for at least 61 days during the 121-day period starting on the date which is 60 days before, and ending 60 days after the ex-dividend date, (b) to the extent the U.S. holder is under an obligation to make related payments on substantially similar or related property, or (c) with respect to any portion of a dividend that is taken into account by the U.S. holder as investment income under Section 163(d)(4)(B) of the Code. Any days during which the U.S. holder has diminished its risk of loss with respect to ordinary shares (for example, by holding an option to sell the ordinary shares) are not counted towards meeting the 61-day holding period. Non-corporate U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning whether dividends received by them qualify for the reduced rate of tax.

Corporate U.S. holders will not be allowed a deduction for dividends received from us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The amount of a distribution with respect to our ordinary shares equals the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property distributed plus the amount of any Israeli taxes withheld therefrom. The amount of any cash distributions paid in NIS equals the U.S. dollar value of the NIS on the date of distribution based upon the exchange rate in effect on such date, regardless of whether the NIS are converted into U.S. dollars at that time, and U.S. holders who include such distribution in income on such date will have a tax basis in such NIS for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to such U.S. dollar value. If the dividend is converted to U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. holder generally will not recognize a foreign currency gain or loss. However, if the U.S. holder converts the NIS into U.S. dollars on a later date, the U.S. holder must include, in computing its income, any gain or loss resulting from any exchange rate fluctuations. The gain or loss will be equal to the difference between (i) the U.S. dollar value of the amount included in income when the dividend was received and (ii) the amount received on the conversion of the NIS into U.S. dollars. Such gain or loss will generally be ordinary income or loss and United States source income for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences to them if we pay dividends in NIS or any other non-U.S. currency.

Subject to certain significant conditions and limitations, including potential limitations under the U.S.-Israel Tax Treaty, U.S. holders may be entitled to a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability or a deduction against U.S. federal taxable income in an amount equal to the Israeli tax withheld on distributions on our ordinary shares. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors to determine whether and to what extent they would be entitled to such credit. Distributions paid on our ordinary shares will generally be treated as passive income that is foreign source for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, which may be relevant in calculating a U.S. holder's foreign tax credit limitation.

### **Disposition of ADSs**

Subject to the discussion under the heading "Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of ADSs, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the disposition and such U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the ADSs. The adjusted tax basis in an ADS generally will be equal to the cost of such ADS. The capital gain or loss realized on the sale, exchange, or other disposition of ADSs will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder held the ADSs for more than one year as of the time of disposition. Preferential tax rates for long-term capital gain will generally apply to non-corporate U.S. holders. Any gain or loss realized by a U.S. holder on the sale, exchange, or other disposition of ADSs generally will be treated as from sources within the United States for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, except for certain losses which will be treated as foreign source to the extent certain dividends were received (or certain inclusion amounts were taken into account) by the U.S. holder within the 24-month period preceding the date on which the U.S. holder recognized the loss. The deductibility of capital losses for U.S. federal income tax purposes is subject to limitations.

### **Disclosure of Reportable Transactions**

If a U.S. holder sells or disposes of the ADSs at a loss or otherwise incurs certain losses that meet certain thresholds, such U.S. holder may be required to file a disclosure statement with the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS. Failure to comply with these and other reporting requirements could result in the imposition of significant penalties.

### **Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences**

Generally, a non-U.S. corporation will be a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year in which either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of "passive" income or (ii) 50% or more of the average fair market value of its assets during such year

## [Table of Contents](#)

(based on quarterly valuations) produce or are held for the production of passive income. Passive income for this purpose generally includes dividends, interest, rents, royalties, annuities, income from certain commodities transactions and from notional principal contracts, and the excess of gains over losses from the disposition of assets that produce passive income. Passive income also includes amounts derived by reason of the temporary investment of funds, including those raised in a public offering. Assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income include cash, even if held as working capital or raised in a public offering, marketable securities, and other assets that may produce passive income. In determining whether a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC, a proportionate share of the income and assets of each corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account.

A foreign corporation's PFIC status is an annual determination that is based on tests that are factual in nature, and our PFIC status for any year will depend on the composition of our income, fair market value of our assets, and our activities for such year. Based on our non-passive revenue-producing operations for the year ended December 31, 2016, we do not expect to be a PFIC for our 2016 taxable year. Because the PFIC determination is highly fact intensive, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC in 2017 or any other year. Even if we determine that we are not a PFIC after the close of a taxable year, there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with our conclusion.

If we were a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder held ADSs, then unless an election has been made by a U.S. holder to be taxed under one of the alternative regimes discussed below, gain recognized by a U.S. holder on a sale or other disposition (including certain pledges) of the ADSs would be allocated ratably over the U.S. holder's holding period for the ADSs. The amounts allocated to the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and to any year before we became a PFIC would be taxed as ordinary income. The amount allocated to each other taxable year would be subject to tax at the highest rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that taxable year, and an interest charge would be imposed on the amount allocated to that taxable year. Similar rules would apply to any distribution with respect to the ADSs in excess of 125% of the average of the annual distributions received by a U.S. holder during the preceding three years or such U.S. holder's holding period, whichever is shorter. In addition, non-corporate U.S. holders will not be eligible for reduced rates of taxation on any dividends received from us if we are a PFIC in the taxable year in which such dividends are paid or in the preceding taxable year.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which you hold the ADSs and our non-United States subsidiary is also a PFIC, a U.S. holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors about the application of the PFIC rules to our subsidiary.

If we are treated as a PFIC for any taxable year during the holding period of a non-electing U.S. holder (i.e., a U.S. holder that does not elect to be taxed under one of the alternative regimes discussed below), we will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such non-electing U.S. holder is treated as a direct or indirect holder even if we are not a PFIC for such years. A U.S. holder is encouraged to consult its tax advisor with respect to any available elections that may be applicable in such a situation, including the "deemed sale" election of Section 1298(b)(1) of the Code.

Notwithstanding the default PFIC rules described in the preceding paragraphs, certain elections may be available that would result in alternative tax consequences; i.e., the "qualified electing fund" or "QEF" election and the "mark to market" election. If a U.S. holder makes a timely and valid mark-to-market election, the U.S. holder generally will recognize as ordinary income any excess of the fair market value of the ADSs at the end of each taxable year over their adjusted tax basis, and will recognize an ordinary loss in respect of any excess of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over their fair

market value at the end of the taxable year (but only to the extent of the net amount of income previously included as a result of the mark-to-market election). The U.S. holder's tax basis in the ADSs will be adjusted to reflect the income or loss resulting from the mark-to-market election. Any gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs in a year when we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as an ordinary loss (but only to the extent of the net amount of income previously included as a result of the mark-to-market election and any loss in excess of such amount will be treated as capital loss). The mark-to-market election is available only if we are a PFIC and the ADSs are "regularly traded" on a "qualified exchange" within the meaning of applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. The ADSs will be treated as "regularly traded" in any calendar year in which more than a de minimis quantity of the ADSs are traded on a qualified exchange on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. Although the IRS has not published any authority identifying specific exchanges that may constitute "qualified exchanges," Treasury Regulations provide that a qualified exchange is (i) a U.S. securities exchange that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, (ii) the U.S. market system established pursuant to section 11A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, or (iii) a non-U.S. securities exchange that is regulated or supervised by a governmental authority of the country in which the market is located, provided that: (a) such non-U.S. exchange has trading volume, listing, financial disclosure, surveillance, and other requirements designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open, fair and orderly, market, and to protect investors, and the laws of the country in which such non-U.S. exchange is located and the rules of such non-U.S. exchange ensure that such requirements are actually enforced; and (b) the rules of such non-U.S. exchange effectively promote active trading of listed shares. No assurance can be given that the ADSs will meet the requirements to be treated as "regularly traded" for purposes of the mark-to-market election. The NASDAQ Capital Market is a qualified exchange for this purpose and, consequently, if the ADSs are regularly traded, the mark-to-market election will be available to a U.S. holder. Our ordinary shares currently trade on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, which must meet the requirements described above in order to allow for a mark-to-market election with respect to our ordinary shares. A mark-to-market election will not apply to ADSs held by a U.S. holder for any taxable year during which we are not a PFIC, but will remain in effect with respect to any subsequent taxable year in which we become a PFIC unless the ADSs are no longer regularly traded on a qualified exchange or the IRS consents to the revocation of the election. Such election will not apply to any PFIC subsidiary that we own. Each U.S. holder is encouraged to consult its own tax advisor with respect to the availability and tax consequences of a mark-to-market election with respect to the ADSs.

Another way in which certain of the adverse consequences of PFIC status can be mitigated is for a U.S. holder to make a QEF election. Generally, a shareholder making the QEF election is required for each taxable year to include in income a pro rata share of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the QEF, subject to a separate election to defer payment of taxes, which deferral is subject to an interest charge. An election to treat us as a QEF will not be available if we do not provide the information necessary to make such an election. We are not obligated and do not currently intend to provide the information necessary to make a QEF election and thus it is not expected that a QEF election will be available for U.S. holders of the ADSs if we were a PFIC in any prior year, the current year or any future year.

U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors to determine under what circumstances these elections would be available and, if available, what the consequences of the alternative treatments would be in their particular circumstances.

If a U.S. holder holds ADSs in any year in which we are treated as a PFIC, the U.S. holder will be required to file Internal Revenue Service Form 8621 and may be subject to certain other information reporting requirements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The U.S. federal income tax rules relating to PFICs are complex. Prospective U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the consequences to them of an investment in a PFIC, any elections available with respect to the ADSs or ordinary shares and the IRS information reporting obligations with respect to the purchase, ownership, and disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares in the event we are determined to be a PFIC.

### **Medicare Tax on Investment Income**

In addition to the income taxes described above, U.S. holders that are individuals, estates, or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds will be subject to a 3.8% tax on all or a portion of their "net investment income," which generally results from dividends and dispositions of ADSs. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors with respect to the applicability of the 3.8% Medicare tax to their income and gains, if any, resulting from their investment in the ADSs.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

A U.S. holder may be subject to backup withholding and information reporting requirements with respect to cash distributions and proceeds from a disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares. In general, backup withholding will apply only if a U.S. holder fails to comply with certain identification procedures. Information reporting and backup withholding will not apply with respect to payments made to certain exempt recipients, such as corporations and tax-exempt organizations. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. federal income tax liability of a U.S. holder, provided that the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

### **Tax Reporting**

Certain U.S. holders will be required to file an IRS Form 926 (Return by a U.S. Transferor of Property to a Foreign Corporation) to report a transfer of cash or other property to us. Substantial penalties may be imposed on a U.S. holder that fails to comply with this reporting requirement. Each U.S. holder is urged to consult with its own tax advisor regarding this reporting obligation.

### **Foreign Asset Reporting**

Certain U.S. holders who are individuals may be required to report information relating to an interest in the ADSs or ordinary shares, subject to certain exceptions. For example, individuals that own "specified foreign financial assets" with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 are generally required to file Form 8938 with respect to such assets with their tax returns. "Specified foreign financial assets" include any financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as any of the following, but only if they are not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-U.S. persons; (ii) financial instruments and contracts held for investment that have non-U.S. issuers or counterparties; and (iii) interests in foreign entities. Certain domestic entities that are U.S. holders may also be required to file Form 8938 in the near future. In addition, a U.S. holder should consider the possible obligation to file FinCEN Form 114, Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts, as a result of holding ADSs or ordinary shares. U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of these and other reporting requirements that may apply to their ownership of ADSs or ordinary shares.

### **Non-U.S. Holders of Ordinary Shares**

Except as provided below, a non-U.S. holder of ordinary shares or ADSs generally will not be subject to U.S. income or withholding tax on the payment of dividends on and the proceeds from the disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

A non-U.S. holder may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on dividends received on ADSs or ordinary shares or upon the receipt of income from the disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares if: (i) such income is effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business in the United States or, in the case of a resident of a country which has an applicable income tax treaty with the United States, such item is attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed place of business of the non-U.S. holder in the United States; (ii) with respect to a U.S. holder that is an individual, the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale and certain other conditions are met; or (iii) the non-U.S. holder is subject to tax pursuant to the provisions of the U.S. tax laws applicable to U.S. expatriates.

Payments to non-U.S. holders of distributions on, or proceeds from the disposition of, ADSs or ordinary shares are generally exempt from information reporting and backup withholding. However, a non-U.S. holder may be required, under certain circumstances, to establish that exemption by providing certification of non-U.S. status on an appropriate IRS Form W-8.

**THE DISCUSSION ABOVE IS A GENERAL SUMMARY AND IS NOT INTENDED TO CONSTITUTE A COMPLETE ANALYSIS OF ALL TAX CONSEQUENCES RELATING TO THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE ADSs OR ORDINARY SHARES. IT DOES NOT COVER ALL TAX MATTERS THAT MAY BE OF IMPORTANCE TO A PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR ABOUT THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO IT RELATING TO THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP, AND DISPOSITION OF ADSs OR ORDINARY SHARES IN LIGHT OF THE INVESTOR'S OWN CIRCUMSTANCES.**

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling shareholder of the ordinary shares and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their ordinary shares covered hereby on the OTCQB or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the ordinary shares or the ADSs are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. The selling shareholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker dealer as principal and resale by the broker dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales;
- in transactions through broker dealers that agree with the selling shareholder to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling shareholder may also sell shares under Rule 144 or any other exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker dealers engaged by the selling shareholder may arrange for other brokers dealers to participate in sales. Broker dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling shareholder (or, if any broker dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the ordinary shares or interests therein, the selling shareholder may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the ordinary shares in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling shareholder may also sell ordinary shares short and deliver these ordinary shares to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these ordinary shares. The selling shareholder may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of ordinary shares offered by this prospectus, which ordinary shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling shareholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the ordinary shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the ordinary shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each selling shareholder has informed the Company



[Table of Contents](#)

that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the ordinary shares.

We are required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the ordinary shares. We have agreed to indemnify the selling shareholder against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the ordinary shares may be resold by the selling shareholder without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the ordinary shares have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The ordinary shares will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the ordinary shares covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the ordinary shares may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the ordinary shares for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the selling shareholder will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of the ordinary shares by the selling shareholder or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling shareholder and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

**Listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market**

We have applied to list the ADSs on The NASDAQ Capital Market, under the symbol "CLGN." Our ordinary shares currently trade on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, or TASE, under the symbol "CLPT," and the ADSs are currently quoted on the OTCOB, under the symbol "CQPTY." Assuming that the ADSs are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market, the quoting of the ADSs on OTCOB will be discontinued prior to the listing, and we are also considering to delist our ordinary shares from the TASE.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of our ordinary shares and certain matters governed by Israeli law will be passed on for us by Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co., Tel Aviv, Israel, our Israeli counsel. The validity of the ADSs and certain other matters governed by U.S. federal and New York state law will be passed on for us by McDermott Will & Emery LLP, New York, New York, our U.S. counsel.

### ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel. Service of process upon us and upon our directors and officers and the Israeli experts named in this registration statement, a substantial majority of whom reside outside of the United States, may be difficult to obtain within the United States. Furthermore, because substantially all of our assets and a substantial majority of our directors and officers are located outside of the United States, any judgment obtained in the United States against us or any of our directors and officers may not be collectible within the United States.

We have been informed by our Israeli legal counsel, Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co. Law Offices, that it may be difficult to assert U.S. securities law claims in original actions instituted in Israel. Israeli courts may refuse to hear a claim based on an alleged violation of U.S. securities laws because Israel is not the most appropriate forum to bring such a claim. In addition, even if an Israeli court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that Israeli law and not U.S. law is applicable to the claim. If U.S. law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable U.S. law must be proved as a fact by expert witnesses, which can be a time-consuming and costly process. Certain matters of procedure will be governed by Israeli law.

Subject to specified time limitations and legal procedures, Israeli courts may enforce a United States judgment in a civil matter which, subject to certain exceptions, is non-appealable, including judgments based upon the civil liability provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and including a monetary or compensatory judgment in a non-civil matter, provided that among other things:

- the judgment is obtained before a court of competent jurisdiction, according to the laws of the state in which the judgment is given and the rules of private international law currently prevailing in Israel;
- the judgment is final and is not subject to any right of appeal;
- the prevailing law of the foreign state in which the judgment was rendered allows for the enforcement of judgments of Israeli courts;
- adequate service of process has been effected and the defendant has had a reasonable opportunity to be heard and to present his or her evidence;
- the liabilities under the judgment are enforceable according to the laws of the State of Israel and the judgment and the enforcement of the civil liabilities set forth in the judgment is not contrary to the law or public policy in Israel nor likely to impair the security or sovereignty of Israel;
- the judgment was not obtained by fraud and does not conflict with any other valid judgments in the same matter between the same parties;
- an action between the same parties in the same matter is not pending in any Israeli court at the time the lawsuit is instituted in the foreign court; and
- the judgment is enforceable according to the law of the foreign state in which the relief was granted.

[Table of Contents](#)

If a foreign judgment is enforced by an Israeli court, it generally will be payable in Israeli currency, which can then be converted into non-Israeli currency and transferred out of Israel. The usual practice in an action before an Israeli court to recover an amount in a non-Israeli currency is for the Israeli court to issue a judgment for the equivalent amount in Israeli currency at the rate of exchange in force on the date of the judgment, but the judgment debtor may make payment in foreign currency. Pending collection, the amount of the judgment of an Israeli court stated in Israeli currency ordinarily will be linked to the Israeli consumer price index plus interest at the annual statutory rate set by Israeli regulations prevailing at the time. Judgment creditors must bear the risk of unfavorable exchange rates.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016 included in this Prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Kesselman & Kesselman, Certified Public Accountants (Isr.), a member firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers International Limited, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. The offices of Kesselman & Kesselman are located at Trade Tower, 25 Hamered Street, Tel-Aviv 68125, Israel.

#### **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form F-1 under the Securities Act relating to this offering of the ADSs. This prospectus does not contain all of the information contained in the registration statement. The rules and regulations of the SEC allow us to omit certain information from this prospectus that is included in the registration statement. Statements made in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract, agreement, or other document are summaries of all material information about the documents summarized, but are not complete descriptions of all terms of these documents. If we filed any of these documents as an exhibit to the registration statement, you may read the document itself for a complete description of its terms.

You may read and copy the registration statement, including the related exhibits and schedules, and any document we file with the SEC without charge at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. Our filings with the SEC are also available to the public through the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

We are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act that are applicable to foreign private issuers, and under those requirements are filing reports with the SEC. Those other reports or other information may be inspected without charge at the locations described above. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act related to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our officers, directors, and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required under the Exchange Act to file annual, quarterly, and current reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as United States companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. However, we will file with the SEC, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, or such applicable time as required by the SEC, an annual report on Form 20-F containing financial statements audited by an independent registered public accounting firm, and will submit to the SEC, on Form 6-K, unaudited quarterly financial information. As long as we are traded on the TASE, and are a public company pursuant to the Companies Law, we are considered a "Reporting Corporation," under the Israeli Securities Law and until decided otherwise by our shareholders or until we are exempt from such duties by the ISA, we are required to file annual,

[Table of Contents](#)

quarterly, and immediate reports and financial statements with the ISA and TASE as frequently or as promptly as Israeli public companies whose securities are registered under the Israeli Securities Law are required to.

We maintain a corporate website at [www.collplant.com](http://www.collplant.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference. We will post on our website any materials required to be posted on such website under corporate or securities regulations, including posting any XBRL interactive financial data required to be filed with the SEC or any other regulatory authority, and any notices of general meetings of our shareholders.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.

	<u>Page</u>
<b><a href="#">REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a></b>	<b><a href="#">F-2</a></b>
<b>CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2016:</b>	
<a href="#">Statements of Financial Position</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Comprehensive Loss</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Changes in Equity</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<a href="#">Notes to the Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-8</a>
<b>CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2017 (UNAUDITED):</b>	
<a href="#">Statements of Financial Position</a>	<a href="#">F-34</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Comprehensive Loss</a>	<a href="#">F-35</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Changes in Equity</a>	<a href="#">F-36</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-38</a>
<a href="#">Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-39</a>



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the shareholders of

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of CollPlant Holdings Ltd. and its subsidiary as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's board of directors and management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by the board of directors and management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of CollPlant Holdings Ltd. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the results of operations, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the years then ended, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standard Board ("IASB").

Tel-Aviv, Israel  
November 20, 2017

/s/ Kesselman & Kesselman  
Certified Public Accountants (Isr.)  
A member firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers International Limited

---

*Kesselman & Kesselman, Trade Tower, 25 Hamered Street, Tel-Aviv 6812508, Israel,  
P.O Box 50005 Tel-Aviv 6150001 Telephone: +972 -3- 7954555, Fax:+972 -3- 7954556, www.pwc.com/il*

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Consolidated Statements of Financial Position**

	Note	December 31		Convenience translation into USD (Note 1B)
		2015	2016	December 31, 2016
		NIS in thousands		In thousands
<b>Assets</b>				
<b>Current assets:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	5	5,317	3,797	1,076
Receivables	6	3,241	3,785	1,072
Inventory	2(I)		487	138
		<u>8,558</u>	<u>8,069</u>	<u>2,286</u>
<b>Non-current assets:</b>				
Restricted deposit		565	557	158
Long term-receivables		73	168	48
Property and equipment, net	7	2,612	4,008	1,136
Intangible assets, net	8	1,721	1,631	462
		<u>4,971</u>	<u>6,364</u>	<u>1,804</u>
<b>Total assets</b>		<u><u>13,529</u></u>	<u><u>14,433</u></u>	<u><u>4,090</u></u>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>				
<b>Current liabilities-</b>				
Accounts payable:	10			
Trade payables		2,496	5,189	1,471
Other		1,254	1,617	458
		<u>3,750</u>	<u>6,806</u>	<u>1,929</u>
<b>Non-current liabilities:</b>				
Royalties to the Israel Innovation Authority	12(A)(2)		2,181	618
Long-term payables			286	81
		<u>-,-</u>	<u>2,467</u>	<u>699</u>
<b>Commitments and contingent liabilities</b>	12			
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<u>3,750</u>	<u>9,273</u>	<u>2,628</u>
<b>Equity:</b>				
Ordinary shares	13	2,665	3,207	909
Additional paid in capital and warrants		140,704	159,864	45,300
Accumulated deficit		(133,590)	(157,911)	(44,747)
<b>Total equity</b>		<u>9,779</u>	<u>5,160</u>	<u>1,462</u>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>		<u><u>13,529</u></u>	<u><u>14,433</u></u>	<u><u>4,090</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss**

	Note	Year ended December 31		Convenience translation into USD (Note 1B)
		2015	2016	2016
		NIS in thousands		In thousands
<b>Revenue</b>			292	83
<b>Research and development expenses:</b>	14			
Research and development expenses		22,919	29,200	8,274
Participation in research and development expenses		(11,055)	(12,411)	(3,517)
<b>Research and development expenses, net</b>		11,864	16,789	4,757
<b>General, administrative and marketing expenses</b>	15	6,950	11,048	3,131
<b>Operating loss</b>		18,814	27,545	7,805
<b>Financial income</b>	16	(215)	(93)	(26)
<b>Financial expenses</b>	16	51	441	125
<b>Financial expenses (income), net</b>		(164)	348	99
<b>Comprehensive loss for the year</b>		18,650	27,893	7,904
<b>Basic and diluted loss per ordinary share (NIS/USD)</b>	17	0.22	0.28	0.08
<b>Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding</b>		84,672,767	100,624,945	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.



**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity**

	Ordinary shares	Additional paid in capital and warrants	Accumulated deficit	Total equity
	NIS in thousands			
<b>Balance as at December 31, 2014</b>	2,414	130,918	(119,021)	14,311
<b>Movement in 2015:</b>				
Comprehensive loss for the year			(18,650)	(18,650)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants			4,081	4,081
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses of NIS 1,297 thousand	250	9,760		10,010
Exercise of options into shares	1	26		27
<b>Balance as at December 31, 2015</b>	<u>2,665</u>	<u>140,704</u>	<u>(133,590)</u>	<u>9,779</u>
<b>Movement in 2016:</b>				
Comprehensive loss for the year			(27,893)	(27,893)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants			3,572	3,572
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses of NIS 1,327 thousand	510	17,995		18,505
Issue of shares, See Note 12(A)(1)(C)	32	1,165		1,197
<b>Balance as at December 31, 2016</b>	<u>3,207</u>	<u>159,864</u>	<u>(157,911)</u>	<u>5,160</u>

	Convenience translation into USD (Note 1B) in thousands			
<b>Balance as at December 31, 2015</b>	755	39,871	(37,855)	2,771
<b>Movement in 2016:</b>				
Comprehensive loss for the year			(7,904)	(7,904)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants			1,012	1,012
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses of \$376 thousand	145	5,099		5,244
Issue of shares, See Note 12(A)(1)(C)	9	330		339
<b>Balance as at December 31, 2016</b>	<u>909</u>	<u>45,300</u>	<u>(44,747)</u>	<u>1,462</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

	Year ended December 31		Convenience translation into USD (Note 1B)
	2015	2016	2016
	NIS in thousands		In thousands
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net cash used in operations (see Appendix A)	(14,498)	(19,357)	(5,487)
Interest received	1		
Net cash used in operating activities	(14,497)	(19,357)	(5,487)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities-</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(1,389)	(492)	(139)
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,389)	(492)	(139)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, less issue expenses	10,010	18,505	5,244
Exercise of options into shares	27		
Payments made for equipment on financing terms		(19)	(5)
Net cash provided by financing activities	10,037	18,486	5,239
<b>Decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>(5,849)</b>	<b>(1,363)</b>	<b>(387)</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>11,062</b>	<b>5,317</b>	<b>1,507</b>
<b>Exchange differences on cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>(157)</b>	<b>(44)</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>	<b>5,317</b>	<b>3,797</b>	<b>1,076</b>

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Appendices to the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

	Year ended December 31		Convenience translation into USD (Note 1B)
	2015	2016	2016
	NIS in thousands		In thousands
<b>Appendix to the statement of cash flows</b>			
<b>A. Net cash used in operations:</b>			
Loss for the year	(18,650)	(27,893)	(7,904)
Adjustments for:			
Depreciation and amortization	788	864	245
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants	4,081	3,572	1,012
Exchange differences on cash and cash equivalents	(104)	157	44
Interest received	(1)		
Exchange differences on restricted cash	(1)	8	2
	<u>(13,887)</u>	<u>(23,292)</u>	<u>(6,601)</u>
Changes in operating asset and liability items:			
Increase in receivables	(1,693)	(544)	(154)
Increase in long-term receivables	(21)	(95)	(27)
Increase in trade payables and long-term payables	854	2,498	708
Increase in other payables	249	382	107
Increase in inventory		(487)	(138)
Increase in long-term liability to the IIA		2,181	618
	<u>(611)</u>	<u>3,935</u>	<u>1,114</u>
Net cash used in operations	<u>(14,498)</u>	<u>(19,357)</u>	<u>(5,487)</u>
<b>B. Non-cash investing and financing activities—</b>			
Acquisition of fixed assets against issue of shares and credit See Note 12(A)(1)(C).		1,678	475

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

**NOTE 1—GENERAL**

- A.** CollPlant Holdings Ltd. is a regenerative medicine company focused on developing and commercializing tissue repair products, initially for three-dimensional bio-printing of tissues, orthobiologics, and organs, and advanced wound care markets. CollPlant's products are based on its rhCollagen, a form of human collagen produced with CollPlant's proprietary plant-based genetic engineering technology. Two of the Company's products received during 2016 a CE approval that enables their marketing in Europe. The Company commenced marketing of the said products.

The Company operates through CollPlant Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary (CollPlant Holdings Limited and CollPlant Ltd. will be referred to hereinafter as "the Company" and "CollPlant", respectively).

The address of the Company's registered office is 3 Sapir St., Science Park, Ness Ziona, Israel and the Company is traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange ("TASE").

The Company's plans for the year 2018 include continue focusing on 3D bio-printing of tissues, orthopedics, 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs and advanced wound healing. The plans includes the following: (i)expanding the 3D bio-printing presence and pursuing joint ventures to position CollPlant's bioink as a key component in the field of 3D bioprinting (ii) increasing the sales in Europe of VergenixFG, a product for the treatment of chronic and surgical wounds, and (iii) increasing the sales of VergenixSTR, a product for the treatment of tendinopathy, under an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex for its distribution in Europe, the Middle-East, India and certain African countries.

The Company plans to continue research and development, production and marketing in the coming year (2018), supported by funding sources that include the Company's cash balances, the Israel Innovation Authority ("IIA") grants and funds from securities purchase agreements signed on September 6, 2017 with Alpha Capital Anstalt ("Alpha"), and on November 8 and 9, 2017 with Meitav Dash Provident and Pension Ltd. and Ami Sagi , respectively, in the total amount of \$7.4 million (see notes 19D, 19H and 19I).

Based on its current cash resources and commitments, the Company believes it will be able to maintain its current planned development, manufacturing and marketing activities and the corresponding level of expenditures for at least the next 12 months, although no assurance can be given that it will not need additional funds prior to such time. However, if there are unexpected increases in sales general and administrative expenses or research and development expenses, the Company may need to seek additional financing.

- B. Convenience translation into U.S. dollars ("dollars", "USD" or "\$")**

For the convenience of the reader, the reported New Israeli Shekel ("NIS") amounts as of December 31, 2016 and for the year then ended have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Bank of Israel's representative rate of exchange for September 30, 2017 (\$1 = NIS 3.529). The dollar amounts presented in these financial statements should not be construed as representing amounts that are receivable or payable in dollars or convertible into dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Approval of financial statements**

These financial statements were approved by the board of directors on November 20, 2017.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**A. Basis of presentation of the financial statements**

The Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 and for the years then ended comply with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") and interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee ("IFRS IC") applicable to companies reporting under IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standard Board ("IASB").

The significant accounting policies described below have been applied consistently to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis of historical cost.

The preparation of financial statements that comply with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise judgment when applying the Company's accounting policies. Note 3 provides disclosure of areas involving a considerable degree of judgment or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates have a material effect on the financial statements. Actual results may differ materially from the estimates and assumptions used by the Company's management.

**B. Consolidated financial statements**

A subsidiary is an entity over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when the Company is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Company. The subsidiaries are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

**C. Translation of foreign currency balances and transactions:**

**1) Functional currency and presentation currency**

Items included in the financial statements are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Company operates ("Functional Currency"). The financial statements are stated in NIS, which is the Functional Currency and presentation currency of the Company and its subsidiary.

**2) Transactions and balances**

Transactions in currencies other than the functional currency ("Foreign Currencies") are translated into the Functional Currency at exchange rates at the dates of transaction. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in Foreign Currencies are recognized in the profit or loss for the year.

Gains and losses arising from changes in exchange rates are recognized in the statement of comprehensive loss under "Financing expenses (income)".

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

**D. Property and equipment**

- 1) All property and equipment (including leasehold improvements) are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Historical cost of an item of property and equipment includes:
- a. Its purchase price, including import duties and non-refundable purchase taxes, after deducting trade discount and rebates.
  - b. Any costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Repairs and maintenance are charged to the statements of comprehensive loss during the period in which they are incurred.

- 2) The assets are depreciated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost over their estimated useful lives, as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Computer equipment	3
Greenhouse equipment*	4 - 10
Office furniture	7 - 17
Laboratory equipment	4 - 5

\* Greenhouse equipment—agricultural equipment used in the tobacco production greenhouse.

Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lease period or the expected useful life of the improvements, whichever is shorter.

Impairment of the asset to its recoverable amount is recognized as incurred, if the carrying amount of the asset is greater than its estimated recoverable amount (see also section F below).

- 3) Gains or losses on disposals are determined by comparing net proceeds with the carrying amount. These are included in the statement of comprehensive loss.

**E. Intangible assets**

- 1) In process research and development ("IPR&D")

Acquired IPR&D is presented based on the fair value at the date of the acquisition and up to December 31, 2015 (see below), was not depreciated. Such asset was tested annually for impairment, see section F below. The assessment was carried out more frequently if there were indications of impairment.

Up to December 31, 2015, during the research and development period, this intangible asset was not amortized. Commencing 2016, the said asset is available for use and therefore is amortized on a straight-line basis until the end of the period of the patent for the know-how (approximately 10 years).

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

For information about impairment of non-monetary assets, see F below.

**2) Software**

Acquired software licenses are capitalized on the basis of the cost incurred to acquire and implement the specific software. These costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of licenses (3 years).

**3) Research and development ("R&D")**

Research expenses are recognized as an expense as incurred. Costs incurred for development projects (referring to design and testing of new or improved products) are recognized as intangible assets when the following conditions exist:

- It is technically feasible to complete the intangible asset so that it will be available for use;
- Management intends to complete the development of the intangible asset and to use or sell the asset;
- The intangible asset can be used or sold;
- It can be demonstrated how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- There are adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete development and to use or sell the intangible asset;
- The expenditure attributable to the intangible asset can be reliably measured during its development.

Other development costs that do not meet these criteria are recognized as an expense when incurred. Development costs previously recognized as an expense are not recognized as an asset in subsequent periods.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company has not met the rules for capitalizing development costs as an intangible asset and accordingly, no asset whatsoever has been recognized in the financial statements for such costs.

**F. Impairment of non-monetary assets**

Assets that have indefinite useful life are not subject to amortization and are tested annually (or when there are indicators for impairment-see below) for impairment.

All non-monetary assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and value in use. For the purpose of assessing impairment, assets are grouped together at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating units). Non-financial assets other than goodwill that suffered impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, no impairment has been recognized.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

**G. Government grants**

Government grants, which are received from the Israel Innovation Authority ("IIA") (formerly known as the Israeli Office of Chief Scientist, OCS) by way of participation in research and development that is conducted by the Company, fall within the scope of "forgivable loans," as set forth in International Accounting Standard 20 "Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance" ("IAS 20").

As approved by the IIA, the grants are received in installments as the program progresses. The Company recognizes each forgivable loan on a systematic basis at the same time the Company records, as an expense, the related research and development costs for which the grant is received, provided that there is reasonable assurance that (a) the Company complies with the conditions attached to the grant, and (b) it is probable that the grant will be received (usually upon receipt of approval notice). The amount of the forgivable loan is recognized based on the participation rate approved by the IIA; thus, a forgivable loan is recognized as a receivable when approved research and development costs have been incurred before grant funds are received.

If at the time of grant approval there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the forgivable loan conditions attached to the grant, and it is reasonably assured that the Company will not pay royalties to IIA, grant income is recorded against the related research and development expenses in the statements of comprehensive loss.

If at the time of grant or in subsequent periods, it is not reasonably assured that royalties will not be paid to the IIA, the Company recognizes a liability that is measured based on the Company's best estimate of the amount required to settle the Company's obligation at the end of each reporting period.

**H. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and short-term bank deposits, and other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

**I. Inventory**

Inventory are measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value.

The cost of inventories is based on the first-in first-out (FIFO) principle. In the case of purchased goods and work in process, costs include design, raw materials, direct labor, other direct costs and fixed production overheads (based on the normal operating capacity of the production facilities).

Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less variable attributable selling expenses.

**J. Share capital**

The Company's ordinary shares are classified as share capital. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or warrants are recognized in equity as a deduction of issue proceeds. See also note 13A(8).



**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

**K. Trade payables**

Trade payables include the Company's liabilities to pay for goods or services purchased from suppliers in the ordinary course of business. Trade payables are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within one year, otherwise they are recognized as non-current liabilities.

Trade payables are recognized initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost based on the effective interest method.

**L. Deferred taxes**

The Company recognizes deferred taxes based on the liability method, for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities included in the consolidated financial statements and the amounts used for tax purposes. However, deferred tax liabilities are not recognized if they arise from the initial recognition of goodwill. In addition, deferred taxes are not recognized if the temporary differences arise on initial recognition of an asset or a liability, other than in a business combination, which, at the time of the transaction, have no effect on profit or loss—whether for accounting or tax purposes. The amount of deferred taxes is determined in accordance with the tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted as at the date of the statement of financial position and are expected to apply when the deferred tax assets will be realized or when the deferred tax liabilities will be settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which they can be utilized.

In the absence of a forecast of future taxable income, a deferred tax asset was not recognized in the Company's financial statements.

**M. Employee benefits**

**1) Liability for severance pay**

In accordance with labor laws and labor agreements in effect, the Company and its subsidiary are required to pay severance and pension benefits to employees who are dismissed or retire under certain circumstances.

The said liability to pay pension and severance pay is related to employees in Israel who are covered by Section 14 of the Severance Pay Law, and is covered by regular contributions to defined contribution plans. The amounts contributed are not included in the statement of financial position.

**2) Vacation and recreation pay**

By law, all employees are entitled to vacation and recreation pay, calculated on a monthly basis. The right is based on the employment period.

**N. Revenue recognition**

The Company's revenues are measured at fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods in the ordinary course of business. Revenues are recognized to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenues can be reliably measured. Revenues from the sale of products are recognized when all the significant risks and

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

rewards of ownership of the products have passed to the buyer and the Company does not retain continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.

**O. Share-based payment**

The Company has a share-based payment plan for employees and service providers, settled by the Company's equity instruments, whereby the Company receives services from employees and service providers in exchange for the Company's equity instruments (options). The fair value of services received from employees and service providers in exchange for the options is recognized as an expense in the statements of comprehensive loss. With respect to option granted to employees the total amount recognized as an expense in statements of the comprehensive loss is based on the fair value of the options granted, without taking into account the effect of service conditions and non-market vesting conditions.

With respect to options granted to service providers and suppliers, the fair value of the grant is determined in accordance with the fair value of the service or goods received.

Non-market vesting conditions are included in the assumptions used to estimate the number of options expected to vest. The total expense is recognized in the vesting period, which is the period for fulfillment of all the defined vesting terms of the share-based payment arrangement.

At each reporting date, the Company adjusts its estimates of the number of options that are expected to vest, based on the non-market vesting conditions, and recognizes the effect of the change compared to original estimates, if any, in the statement of comprehensive loss, and a corresponding adjustment in equity.

When exercising the options, the Company issues new shares, the proceeds, net of directly attributable transaction costs, are recognized in share capital (par value) and additional paid in capital.

**P. Segment reporting**

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments. The Company operates in one operating segment.

**Q. Loss per share**

Basic loss per share is generally based on the distributable loss to ordinary shareholders, divided by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding in the period, net of shares held by the Company.

When calculating diluted loss per share, the Company adjusts the loss attributable to ordinary shareholders of the Company and the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, for the effects of all dilutive potential ordinary shares.

Potential shares are only taken into account if their effect is dilutive (reduces earnings per share or increases loss per share).

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

**R. New standards and interpretations not yet adopted:**

**1) IFRS 9 "Financial Instruments" ("IFRS 9")**

The complete version of IFRS 9 replaces most of the guidance in IAS 39. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive income ("OCI") and fair value through profit and loss (P&L). The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. Investments in equity instruments are required to be measured at fair value through profit or loss with the irrevocable option at inception to present changes in fair value in OCI. There is now a new expected credit losses model that will replace the incurred loss impairment model used in IAS 39.

For financial liabilities there were no changes to classification and measurement except for the recognition in other comprehensive income of changes, resulting from its own credit risk, in liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss.

The standard is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is examining the anticipated effect of IFRS 9 on its consolidated financial statements, and based on its analysis the effect on the financial statements is not expected to be material.

**2) IFRS 16 "Leases" ("IFRS 16")**

In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16—Leases which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract and replaces the previous leases standard, IAS 17—Leases.

IFRS 16 eliminates the classification of leases for the lessee as either operating leases or finance leases as required by IAS 17 and instead introduces a single lessee accounting model whereby a lessee is required to recognize assets and liabilities for all leases with a term that is greater than 12 months, unless the underlying asset is of low value, and to recognize depreciation of leases assets separately from interest on lease liabilities in the statements of comprehensive loss. As IFRS 16 substantially carries forward the lessor accounting requirements in IAS 17, a lessor will continue to classify its leases as operating leases or finance leases and to account for those two types of leases differently.

IFRS 16 is effective from January 1, 2019 with early adoption allowed only if IFRS 15—Revenue from Contracts with Customers is also applied. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adoption on its Financial Statements.

**NOTE 3—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS**

Estimates and judgments are reviewed on an ongoing basis and are based on past experience and other factors, including expectations of future events, which are considered reasonable in view of current circumstances.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 3—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS (Continued)**

**A. Significant accounting estimates**

The Company makes estimates and assumptions with respect to the future. By nature, accounting estimates are rarely identical to actual results. The estimate that has a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the next financial year is an estimate related to test for impairment indicators of IPR&D

The Company reviews whether events or changes in circumstances have occurred that indicate that the carrying amount of IPR&D may not be recoverable. In such cases an impairment test is performed. See also Note 2E(1).

**Significant judgments made when applying the Company's accounting policy:**

**1) Grants from the IIA**

In accordance with the accounting treatment prescribed in Note 2J, The Company's management is required to examine whether there is reasonable assurance that the grant that was received will be repaid. In addition, if, at the date of initial recognition, the grant is recognized in the statement of comprehensive loss, the Company's management is required to evaluate whether there is reasonable assurance of the project's success and of payment of royalties to the IIA. The Company's management believes that as of December 31, 2016, there is reasonable assurance that royalties will be paid to the IIA and that their present value is NIS 2.2 million. This amount was recognized as a financial liability in the statement of financial position.

**2) Development costs**

Development costs are capitalized in accordance with the accounting policy described in Note 2E(3). Capitalization of costs is based on management's judgment about technological and economic feasibility. The Company's management believes that as of December 31, 2016, the above conditions were not met, therefore development costs were not capitalized.

**NOTE 4—FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

**Financial risk management:**

**1) Financial risk factors**

The Company's activities expose it to diverse financial risks: currency risk, credit risk, and liquidity risk. The Company's comprehensive risk management plan focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and the attempt to minimize potential adverse effects on the Company's financial performance.

The Company's CFO is responsible for risk management in accordance with the policy approved by the board of directors.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.****Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****NOTE 4—FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Continued)**A) *Market risks*

## Exchange rate risk

The Company is exposed to exchange rate risks arising from exposure to various currencies, primarily the U.S. dollar. The exchange rate risk is due to future commercial transactions and assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currency.

As of December 31, 2016, if the Company's Functional Currency had depreciated by 5% against the U.S. dollar, and if all the other variables had remained the constant, the loss for the year would have been lower by NIS 126 thousand (December 31, 2015, NIS 226 thousand), mainly due to losses from exchange rate differences for translation of cash balances, other receivables and trade payables.

B) *Liquidity risk*

The Company has not yet generated profits or positive cash flows from its operating activities, and the continuation of its operations in the current format is subject to raising financing sources until a positive cash flow is generated from its operations. See also Note 1A.

2) *Capital risk management*

The objectives of the Company's capital risk management are to maintain the Company's ability to continue as a going concern in order to provide shareholders with a return on their investment and to maintain an optimal capital structure to minimize the cost of capital. See also Note 1A.

**NOTE 5—CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
	NIS	
	in thousands	
Breakdown by currency:		
NIS	1,783	2,473
In foreign currency (mainly U.S. dollars)	<u>3,534</u>	<u>1,324</u>
	<u>5,317</u>	<u>3,797</u>

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 6—RECEIVABLES**

	<u>December 31</u>	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
	NIS	
	in thousands	
Trade receivables		217
Value added tax	330	624
Receivables for participation in R&D expenses	1,435	2,781
Prepaid expenses	1,412	131
Other	64	32
	<u>3,241</u>	<u>3,785</u>

Most financial balances are in NIS and are unlinked.

The carrying amount of receivables is a reasonable approximation of their fair value since the effect of discounting is insignificant.

The maximum exposure to credit risk as of December 31, 2016 for receivables that are financial assets is their carrying amount. The Company does not hold any collateral for these receivables.

**NOTE 7—PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

**Composition of property and equipment and accumulated depreciation, by principal groups, and the movements therein in 2015:**

	<u>Costs</u>			<u>Accumulated depreciation</u>			Depreciated balance as at December 31, 2015 NIS in thousands
	<u>Carrying amount at beginning of year</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Carrying amount at end of year</u>	<u>Carrying amount at beginning of year</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Carrying amount at end of year</u>	
	NIS in thousands			NIS in thousands			
Computer equipment	598	64	662	520	49	569	93
Office furniture	438	58	496	161	26	187	309
Laboratory equipment	3,983	1,200	5,183	3,371	355	3,726	1,457
Greenhouse equipment	2,982		2,982	2,199	260	2,459	523
Leasehold improvements	976	67	1,043	719	94	813	230
	<u>8,977</u>	<u>1,389</u>	<u>10,366</u>	<u>6,970</u>	<u>784</u>	<u>7,754</u>	<u>2,612</u>

CollPlant Holdings Ltd.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

NOTE 7—PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT (Continued)

Composition of property and equipment and accumulated depreciation, by principal groups, and the movements therein in 2016:

	Costs			Accumulated depreciation			Depreciated balance as at December 31, 2016 NIS in thousands
	Carrying amount at beginning of year	*Additions	Carrying amount at end of year	Carrying amount at beginning of year	Additions	Carrying amount at end of year	
	NIS in thousands			NIS in thousands			
Computer equipment	662	40	702	569	54	623	79
Office furniture	496	4	500	187	27	214	286
Laboratory equipment	5,183	284	5,467	3,726	400	4,126	1,341
Greenhouse equipment	2,982		2,982	2,459	254	2,713	269
Leasehold improvements	1,043	1,842	2,885	813	39	852	2,033
	<u>10,366</u>	<u>2,170</u>	<u>12,536</u>	<u>7,754</u>	<u>774</u>	<u>8,528</u>	<u>4,008</u>

\* Regarding acquired equipment and clean rooms in exchange for shares and credit, See Note 12A(1)(c)

NOTE 8—INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Composition of intangible assets and accumulated amortization, by principal groups, and the movements therein in 2015:

	Costs		Accumulated amortization			Amortized balance as at December 31, 2015 NIS in thousands
	Carrying amount at beginning of year	Carrying amount at end of year	Carrying amount at beginning of year	Addition	Carrying amount at end of year	
	NIS in thousands		NIS in thousands			
Software	104	104	99	4	103	1
IPR&D	1,720	1,720				1,720
	<u>1,824</u>	<u>1,824</u>	<u>99</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>103</u>	<u>1,721</u>

Composition of intangible assets and accumulated amortization, by principal groups, and the movements therein in 2016:

	Costs		Accumulated amortization			Amortized balance as at December 31, 2016 NIS in thousands
	Carrying amount at beginning of year	Carrying amount at end of year	Carrying amount at beginning of year	Addition	Carrying amount at end of year	
	NIS in thousands		NIS in thousands			
Software	104	104	103	1	104	
IPR&D	1,720	1,720		89	89	1,631
	<u>1,824</u>	<u>1,824</u>	<u>103</u>	<u>90</u>	<u>193</u>	<u>1,631</u>

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 9—INCOME TAX**

**A. Taxation of the Company and its subsidiary:**

Tax rates

The income of the Company and its subsidiary is taxable at the regular rate of corporate tax in Israel.

The rate of corporate tax in 2015 was 26.5%.

In January 2016, the Law for the Amendment of the Income Tax Ordinance (No. 216) was published, enacting a reduction of corporate tax rate beginning in 2016, from 26.5% to 25%.

In December 2016, the Economic Efficiency Law (Legislative Amendments for Achieving Budget Objectives in 2017 and 2018), 2016 was published. The Law stipulates a further reduction in the rate of corporate tax, from 25% to 23%. However, the Law establishes a temporary order by which the corporate tax rate in 2017 will be 24%. As a result, the corporate tax rate applicable in 2017 will be 24% and the corporate tax rate that will apply from 2018 onwards will be 23%. The changes in the above tax rates has no effect on the Company's financial statements.

**B. Carry-forward tax losses**

Deferred tax assets for carry-forward tax losses are recognized if it is probable that the tax benefit will be realized through the existence of future taxable profits.

The carry-forward losses of CollPlant Holdings Ltd. (without capital losses) as at December 31, 2016 and 2015 amounted to approximately NIS 12.7 million and NIS 7.8 million, respectively.

The carry-forward losses of CollPlant Ltd. (without capital losses) as at December 31, 2016 and 2015 amounted to approximately NIS 131 million and NIS 117 million, respectively.

The Company did not recognize deferred taxes on the losses of the Company and the subsidiary, as it is not probable that the carry-forward losses will be realized in the foreseeable future.

**C. Tax assessments**

In accordance with the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance, tax assessments filed by the Company and its subsidiary up to 2012 are considered final.

**D. Value added tax**

The Company and its subsidiary, are registered as authorized dealers in Israel for VAT purposes.



**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.****Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****NOTE 10—ACCOUNTS PAYABLE**

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>NIS in thousands</b>	
<b>A. Trade payables:</b>		
Breakdown by currency:		
NIS	2,117	3,686
In foreign currency (mainly U.S. dollars)	379	1,503
	<u>2,496</u>	<u>5,189</u>
<b>B. Composition of other payables:</b>		
Employees and institutions for employees	732	775
Provisions for vacation and others	522	842
	<u>1,254</u>	<u>1,617</u>

The carrying amount of accounts payable is a reasonable approximation of their fair value since the effect of discounting is insignificant.

**NOTE 11—RETIREMENT BENEFIT OBLIGATION**

The amount recognized as an expense for defined contribution plans in 2015 and 2016 is NIS 1,159 thousand and NIS 1,558 thousand, respectively.

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES****A. Agreements:****1) Operating lease agreements:**

- A) In 2017, an agreement was signed to extend the lease of the Company's offices, which commenced in June 2008. The lease term ends on August 18, 2018, and the monthly rent amounts to NIS 54 thousand.

As collateral for the lease agreement, a restricted deposit was pledged in favor of the property owner. The balance of the restricted deposit as of December 31, 2016 amounts to NIS 557 thousand. The deposit is classified as a non-current asset.

- B) In April 2007, the Company signed an agreement with a third party for lease of land in Yessod Hama'ala. The lease term ended on April 30, 2017. On July 4, 2017, the Company signed a new agreement for four years with an option for extension of another 6 years. The lease term began on May 1, 2017. The annual rent amount is NIS 120 thousand.
- C) On July 28, 2016, the Company signed a lease agreement for additional space designated for its development and production activities. The lease is for three years with an option to extend for four additional years, in return for a monthly payment of NIS 30 thousand. In addition, as part of the lease agreement, the Company acquired equipment and clean rooms for the Company's operations for NIS 1,849 thousand. Out of the aforementioned total consideration an amount of NIS 1,197 thousand was paid by issuing 1,067,916

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES (Continued)**

ordinary shares of the Company and a total of NIS 525 thousand was a credit that will be repaid in cash over the term of the lease.

**2) Commitment to pay royalties to the Government of Israel**

The Company is committed to pay royalties to the Government of Israel on proceeds from sales of products in the research and development of which the Government participates by way of grants through the IIA.

At the time the grants were received, successful development of the related project was not assumed. In the case of failure of the project that was partly financed by the Government of Israel, the Company is not obligated to pay any such royalties. Under the terms of Company's funding from the Israeli Government, royalties of 3.5% are payable on sales of products developed from projects so funded up to 100% of the amount of the grant received by the Company (dollar linked) with the addition of an annual interest based on Libor.

Following three marketing agreements that the Company signed in 2016, the updated estimate of the Company as of December 31, 2016 is that royalties will be paid to the IIA and that their present value is NIS 2,205 thousand. This amount was recognized as a financial liability in the statement of financial position (NIS 2,181 thousand within long-term liabilities, and the remainder within current liabilities). As of December 31, 2016 the fair value of that liability is not materially different from its carrying amount. As of December 31, 2016 the maximum royalty amount that would be payable by the Company, before additional Libor interest, is approximately NIS 30.6 million (assuming 100% of the funds are payable).

During 2016, grants amounting to NIS 5.8 million were received from the IIA. The participation of IIA in research and development expenses is presented net of the expenses to pay royalties and amounted to NIS 3.1 million.

**B. Development agreements with pharmaceutical and orthobiologic companies**

On November 17, 2010, CollPlant Ltd. and Pfizer signed an agreement for joint development of prototype products for the treatment of orthopedic problems. The agreement provides for, among other things, the allocation of the rights of the project outcomes. In accordance with the agreement, Pfizer paid CollPlant immaterial amounts for the development of prototypes.

On December 22, 2011 CollPlant and Pfizer signed another joint development agreement for development of a product for the orthopedic market (the "Development Agreement"). In accordance with the Development Agreement, the parties will collaborate in the development of a product that contains Pfizer's therapeutic proteins and compounds based on CollPlant's recombinant human collagen (rhCollagen) (the "Product").

To the best of the Company's knowledge, based partially on public sources, in July 2013, Pfizer signed an agreement with Bioventus LLC, a U.S. based company ("Bioventus"), which specializes in orthobiologics, whereby Pfizer granted Bioventus an exclusive, global license for the portfolio of projects related to Pfizer's bone morphogenetic protein ("BMP"). Between July 2013 and February 2017, the Company and Bioventus developed a bioactive implant for spinal fusion and orthopedic trauma, instead of under the Pfizer agreement, which expired during 2014

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.****Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES (Continued)**

On July 9, 2015, the Company signed a non-binding term sheet with Bioventus. According to the term sheet, Bioventus will make payments to the Company for the full development plan.

On March 1, 2017, Bioventus informed the Company that it had decided to discontinue the joint development with CollPlant and to complete product development at a subsidiary of Bioventus.

**NOTE 13—EQUITY****A. Ordinary shares and warrants:**

## 1) Composition

	Number of shares		
	Registered	Issued and paid up	
	December 31	December 31	
	2016 and 2015	2016	2015
Ordinary shares of par value NIS 0.03	500,000,000	107,128,864	88,811,799

	Amount in NIS		
	Registered	Issued and paid up	
	December 31	December 31	
	2016 and 2015	2016	2015
Ordinary shares of par value NIS 0.03	15,000,000	3,213,866	2,664,354

Traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange ("TASE").

On March 4, 2015, the Company announced that its ADR level 1 program became effective in the United States. Each ADR currently comprises 50 ordinary shares, traded over the counter (OTC) in the United States, under the symbol CQPTY.

The above table does not include 920,461 shares held by the Company. These shares are considered to be dormant.

- 2) The ordinary shares confer on their holders the right to vote and participate in shareholder meetings (with one vote for each NIS 0.03 share), the right to receive profits and the right to participate in surplus assets on liquidation of the Company.
- 3) In 2016, warrants Series F and I expired without exercise.
- 4) On July 1, 2015, the Company completed a capital raise of NIS 11.3 million gross in gross proceeds in a non-uniform offering to institutional investors (the issuance costs amounted to NIS 1.3 million). In consideration for this amount, the Company issued 8,317,000 ordinary shares, 8,623,000 Series G warrants to purchase 2,874,333 shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 per warrant for an exercise period of three years, and 3,852,000 Series H warrants to purchase 1,284,000 shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.85 per warrant for an exercise period of three years. In addition, in accordance with the terms of the broker agreement, the Company issued 673,284 Series G warrants and 300,764 Series H warrants for the transaction broker under the same terms as above.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—EQUITY (Continued)**

- 5) On February 2, 2016, the Company completed a capital raise of NIS 8.2 million in gross proceeds to two institutional investors and to the public (the issuance expenses amounted to NIS 643 thousand). In consideration, the Company issued 5,745,903 ordinary shares, 12,930,505 Series I warrants exercisable into 4,310,168 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 per warrant, for three years, and 8,618,855 Series J warrants exercisable into 2,872,952 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.575 per warrant, exercisable until July 31, 2016. In addition, under the terms of the broker agreement, the Company issued to the Israeli broker 814,520 Series I warrants exercisable into 271,507 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 per warrant, for three years. On July 31, 2016, 8,618,855 Series J warrants expired.
- 6) On June 9, 2016, the Company completed a capital raise of NIS 11.8 million in gross proceeds by way of a non-uniform offering to institutional investors and a uniform offer to the public (the issuance expenses amounted to NIS 684 thousand). In consideration, the Company issued 11,267,833 ordinary shares and 33,803,500 Series K warrants exercisable into 11,267,833 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.60 per warrant, for three years. In addition, in consideration, the Company issued to the broker under the terms of the broker agreement, 2,728,000 Series K warrants exercisable into 909,333 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.60 per warrant, for three years.
- 7) On July 28, 2016, as part of the lease agreement described in note 12A(1)(c), the Company acquired equipment and clean rooms for the Company's operations for NIS 1,849 thousand (present value). Of this amount, NIS 1,197 thousand was paid by issuing 1,067,916 ordinary shares and a total of NIS 525 thousand was a credit that will be repaid in cash over the term of the lease.
- 8) On November 17, 2016, the general meeting of shareholders approved a reverse share split of the Company's shares that was effected on November 20, 2016. Pursuant to the reverse split each 3 ordinary shares of NIS 0.01 par value were converted into one share of NIS 0.03 par value of the Company.

Additionally, according to the share option plan of the Company, every 3 unlisted options that were allocated through private offers to directors, employees, consultants and officers under the option plan are exercisable into one ordinary share of the Company of NIS 0.03 par value. No change took place in the exercise price of the options, as above; however, the total exercise price for one share of NIS 0.03 par value will be the former exercise price for one share of NIS 0.01 par value multiplied by 3.

Further, according to the terms and conditions of the marketable warrants of the Company, each 3 marketable warrants that the Company issued are exercisable into one ordinary share of the Company of NIS 0.03 par value. There will be no change in the exercise price of those warrants; however, the total exercise price for one share of NIS 0.03 par value will be the former exercise price for one share of NIS 0.01 par value multiplied by 3.

Following the reverse split, the Company retrospectively reflected the change in the share capital of the Company for all periods presented. Unless otherwise indicated, all of the share numbers, losses per share, share prices, options and warrants in these financial statements have been adjusted, on a retroactive basis, to reflect this 1 to 3 reverse share split.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—EQUITY (Continued)**

- 9) See Note 19(a) and 19(c) below for a description of the Company February 2017 capital raise.
- 10) See Note 19(d) below for a description of a securities purchase agreement which was entered into in September 2017.
- 11) See Notes 19(i) and 19(j) below for a description of the securities purchase agreements which were entered into in November 2017.

**B. Share-based payment:**

In accordance with an option plan for employees and consultants ("the Option Plan"), as amended from time to time, employees and consultants of the Company will be granted options, each exercisable into one ordinary share of the Company of NIS 0.03. The ordinary shares that will be issued in accordance with the Option Plan will have the same rights as the other ordinary shares of the Company, immediately subsequent to their issue. An option that is not exercised within 10 years from the allotment date will expire, unless the board of directors extends its validity.

Grants to employees are made in accordance with the Option Plan, and are carried out within the provisions of Section 102 of the Israel Income Tax Ordinance. In accordance with the track selected by the Company and these provisions, the Company is not entitled to claim a tax deduction for the employee benefits.

For those who are not employees of the Company, and for the Company's controlling shareholders (as defined in the Income Tax Ordinance) options are granted in accordance with section 3(I) of the Income Tax Ordinance.

- 1) On March 22, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved the grant of 10,000,000 options to purchase 3,333,333 ordinary shares to its Director and Chief Scientific Officer. The options will vest over 5 years. One fifth will vest one year after the grant date, and the balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. The exercise price of each option is NIS 0.60.

On July 30, 2015, the Company's general meeting approved the options grant. The fair value of the options at the date of general meeting approval was NIS 4,758 thousand.

The fair value of each option, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula as of the grant date, amounted to NIS 0.48. This value was based on the following assumptions: expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 56.49%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years of expected term.

- 2) On May 18, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved the grant of 5,670,000 options to purchase 1,890,000 ordinary shares to the Company's CEO. The options will vest over 4 years. One quarter will vest one year after the grant date, and the balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. The exercise price of each option is NIS 0.60.

On July 30, 2015, the Company's general meeting approved the options grant. The fair value of the options at the date of general meeting approval was NIS 2,698 thousand.

The fair value of each option, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula as of the grant date, amounted to NIS 0.48. This value was based on the following assumptions:

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—EQUITY (Continued)**

expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 56.49%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years of expected term.

- 3) On May 18, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved the grant of 7,450,000 options to purchase 2,483,333 ordinary shares to employees and officers of the Company (who are not the CEO and/or a director). The options will vest over 4 years. One quarter will vest one year after the grant date, and the balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. The exercise price of each option is NIS 0.60. The fair value of the options at the grant date was NIS 1,597 thousand.

The fair value of each option, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula as of the grant date, amounted to NIS 0.22. This value was based on the following assumptions: expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 56.18%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years of expected term.

- 4) On May 18, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved the grant of 1,000,000 options to purchase 333,333 ordinary shares to a consultant of the Company. The options will vest according to certain milestones. The exercise price of each option is NIS 0.60. The fair value of the options at the grant date was NIS 240 thousand.
- 5) On May 21, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved the grant of 2,680,000 options to purchase a total of 893,333 ordinary shares to four Board members, 670,000 options to each. The options will vest over 4 years. Half of the amount will vest two years after the date of the board of directors' approval, and the balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent month. The exercise price of each option is NIS 0.60.

On July 30, 2015, the Company's general meeting approved the options grant. The fair value of the options at the date of general meeting approval was NIS 1,275 thousand.

The fair value of each option, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula as of the grant date, amounted to NIS 0.48. This value was based on the following assumptions: expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 56.49%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years of expected term.

- 6) On August 31, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved a grant of 1,300,000 options to purchase 433,333 ordinary shares to two new officers of the Company (who are not the CEO and/or a director). The options will vest over 4 years. One quarter will vest one year after the grant date, and the balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. The exercise price of each option is NIS 0.85. The fair value of the options at the grant date was NIS 331 thousand.

The fair value of each option, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula as of the grant date, amounted to NIS 0.25. This value was based on the following assumptions: expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 56.36%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years expected term.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—EQUITY (Continued)**

**Exercise of options**

- 7) On June 24, 2015, 92,045 options were exercised to purchase 30,682 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.30 per option, for total consideration of NIS 27 thousand.
- 8) On August 15, 2016, 3,620,885 options were exercised for 235,413 ordinary shares of the Company. No cash was received for the exercise.

Changes in number of options and weighted average exercise prices are as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2015		Year ended December 31, 2016	
	No. of options	Weighted average of exercise price	No. of options	Weighted average of exercise price
Outstanding at the beginning of the year	17,963,346	0.56	45,532,659	0.59
Granted	28,100,000	0.61		
Expired	(318,894)	0.44	(4,076,167)	0.6
Forfeited	(119,748)	0.84	(4,947,135)	0.35
Exercised	(92,045)	0.3	(3,620,885)	0.26
Outstanding at the end of the year	45,532,659	0.59	32,888,472	0.65
Exercisable at the end of the year	11,700,665	0.49	14,350,118	0.56

The following is information about the exercise price and remaining contractual life of outstanding options:

December 31, 2015			December 31, 2016		
Number of outstanding options	Exercise price range	Weighted average of the remaining contractual life	Number of outstanding options at the end of the year	Exercise price range	Weighted average of the remaining contractual life
45,532,659	0.26 - 1.39	8.28	32,888,472	0.26 - 1.39	7.72

The expenses recognized in the Company's statements of comprehensive loss in 2015 and 2016 for options granted to employees and consultants amounted to NIS 4,081 thousand and NIS 3,573 thousand, respectively.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.****Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****NOTE 14—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES, NET**

	Year ended	
	December 31	
	2015	2016
	NIS in thousands	
Payroll and related expenses	7,656	8,728
Share-based payments	2,464	2,127
Subcontractors and consultants	7,532	11,328
Consumables and materials	1,035	1,806
Depreciation and amortization	763	826
Rent and maintenance	2,448	2,963
Other	1,021	1,422
	<u>22,919</u>	<u>29,200</u>
Less:		
Participation in R&D expenses, See Note 12B	(6,428)	(9,257)
IIA participation in R&D expenses, See Note 12(A)(2)	(4,627)	(3,154)
	<u>11,864</u>	<u>(16,789)</u>

**NOTE 15—GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND MARKETING EXPENSES**

	Year ended	
	December 31	
	2015	2016
	NIS in thousands	
Payroll and related expenses	1,418	2,822
Share-based payments	1,617	1,445
Directors' salary and insurance	740	787
Rent and office maintenance	407	364
Professional services	2,248	5,039
Depreciation	25	38
Other	495	553
	<u>6,950</u>	<u>11,048</u>



**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 16—FINANCING EXPENSES (INCOME), NET**

	Year ended December 31	
	2015	2016
	NIS in thousands	
<b>Financing expenses:</b>		
Financing expenses arising from liability to the IIA		129
Foreign exchange losses		251
Bank and other fees	51	61
<b>Total financing expenses</b>	<u>51</u>	<u>441</u>
<b>Financing income:</b>		
Interest income on cash equivalents and deposits		1
Foreign exchange gains	214	93
<b>Total financing income</b>	<u>215</u>	<u>93</u>
<b>Financing expenses (income), net</b>	<u>(164)</u>	<u>348</u>

**NOTE 17—LOSS PER SHARE**

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing the loss attributable to the Company's shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares issued. The calculation of the diluted loss per share did not take into account 32,888,472 options for employees and consultants, 9,296,284 Series G warrants, 4,152,764 Series H warrants, 13,745,025 Series I warrants, and 36,531,500 Series K warrants, since their effect is anti-dilutive.

**NOTE 18—TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES WITH RELATED PARTIES**

"Related Party"—as defined in IAS 24R.

The Company's key management personnel include members of the executive management and board of directors, in accordance with the definition of Related Parties in IAS 24.

**A. Transactions with and benefits to related parties**

	Year ended December 31	
	2015	2016
	NIS in thousands	
CEO's salary*	1,804	2,010
Share-based payments portion	963	1,066
Remuneration of directors**	<u>3,513</u>	<u>1,214</u>
Share-based payments portion	<u>2,455</u>	<u>558</u>
Number of directors	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>

Regarding benefits to other key management personnel—see C below.

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 18—TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES WITH RELATED PARTIES (Continued)**

- \* In accordance with the CEO's employment agreement, the CEO will be eligible for a bonus based on qualitative criteria and parameters determined by the Company, which will amount to a maximum of four salaries, plus a special bonus based on the fulfillment of additional conditions.
- \*\* Including the effect of an agreement with one of the Company shareholders (who also serves as a director of the Company as from May 20, 2010) for research consulting services, in consideration of a monthly amount of NIS 32 thousand.

**B. Balances with related parties:**

	<u>December 31</u>	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
	NIS	
	in thousands	
For salary, incidentals and other benefits, the balance is stated in other payables under current liabilities	<u>(200)</u>	<u>(235)</u>

**C. Benefits for key officers**

Compensation for the CFO, VP Research and Development, COO (from October 2015), Trade Director, Chief Scientist, and VP Quality Assurance, defined as key management personnel, for their services provided to the Company, is as follows:

	<u>Year ended</u>	
	<u>December 31</u>	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
	NIS in thousands	
Salary and other short-term benefits	2,545	3,917
Share-based payments	500	2,147
	<u>3,045</u>	<u>6,064</u>
Number of key managers	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>

**NOTE 19—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

- A. On February 12, 2017, the Company completed a capital raise of NIS 7.2 million in gross proceeds from institutional investors and from the public (the issuance expenses amounted to NIS 404 thousand). In consideration, the Company issued 21,152,000 ordinary shares and 10,576,000 Series L warrants exercisable into 10,576,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 per warrant, until June 13, 2017. In addition, under the terms of the broker agreement, the Company issued to the broker, 941,400 Series L warrants exercisable into 941,400 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 per warrant.
- B. For information about discontinuation of joint development activity with Bioventus, See Note 12B.
- C. During the second quarter of 2017, 10,055,464 Series L warrants were exercised into 10,055,464 ordinary shares, at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 for each warrant. The total consideration

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 19—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

amounted to NIS 3,618 thousand. 1,461,936 Series K warrants that were not exercised expired on June 14, 2017.

- D.** On August 22 2017, the general meeting of shareholders approved the grant of 486,000 options to one director, exercisable into 486,000 shares in two tranches. 221,000 options were granted without an exercise price and vested immediately on the grant date. The fair value of each option is NIS 0.29 and is equal to the share price at the date of grant. The remaining 265,000 options are exercisable at an exercise price of NIS 0.33 per option. The options will vest over four years in which one quarter will vest one year after the grant date and the remaining balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. The fair value of each option, at the grant date, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula, amounted to NIS 0.13. This value is based on the following assumptions: expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 60.53%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years expected term. The fair value of the grant as calculated on the date of the shareholders' approval is NIS 99 thousand.
- E.** On September 6 2017, the Company signed a securities purchase agreement (the "Alpha Purchase Agreement") with Alpha, pursuant to which the Company agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Alpha Purchase Agreement, to issue to Alpha, in a private placement, certain securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, which was completed on October 26 2017, ordinary shares and a Convertible Debenture ("Debenture"), for a purchase price of \$2 million, (ii) at the second closing, which is subject, among other things, to approval of the private placement by the Company's shareholders, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (iii) at the third closing, which is subject, among other things, to the listing of the Company's American Depositary Shares ("ADS") for trading on the NASDAQ and to the receipt of shareholder and option holder approval to adopt the provisions of Chapter E3 of the Israeli Securities Law of 1968 (which allows the Company to report in Israel in accordance with U.S. reporting requirements) ("Dual Reporting Approval"), ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$1 million, and a warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares represented by 992,148 ADSs exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 36.14379 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

In addition, to the above, under the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to issue to Alpha (in each of the first and second closings) ordinary shares and/or a Debenture equal to 3,458,408 ordinary shares.

On October 26 2017, upon the completion of the first closing, the Company issued to Alpha 7,280,000 ordinary shares. The shares issued represented 4.99% of the Company's issued and paid up share capital immediately following the issuance. In addition, the Company issued to Alpha a convertible, non-interest bearing Debenture in the principal amount of \$1,375,144. The Debenture may be converted at any time at the option of the holder into ADSs at a conversion price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 15.3897 (calculated in accordance with the rate of exchange of NIS 3.586 per US\$1.00) per ADS. In addition, the Debenture is mandatorily convertible at the then effective conversion price without regard to any beneficial ownership limitation if (i) the ADSs or the Company's ordinary shares are approved for listing on the NASDAQ stock market, and (ii) certain equity conditions are met, including, among other things, an effective registration

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 19—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

covering a minimum number of ordinary shares held by the holder or that all the ordinary shares or ADSs held by the holder may be sold under Rule 144 under the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements; provided that the holder may elect to convert the Debenture in whole or in part to a Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase such number of ADSs otherwise issuable upon mandatory conversion of the Debenture. As of September 30, 2017, the said proceeds are presented in "receipt on accounts of securities" in the statement of financial position.

Under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, Alpha was also granted certain rights, including, among other things, anti-dilution protection in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

- F.** On September 6, 2017, the Company received a VAT assessment from the Israel Tax Authority according to which the Company is required to pay tax in the amount of NIS 1.5 million (including linkage differentials and interest) for the years 2012-2016.

The Company disputes the position of the Israel Tax Authority and intends to appeal the entire assessment, in view of its position that it is not liable for the additional tax requirement. The Company's position relies, among other things, on an agreement signed between the Company and the Israel Tax Authority in 2011, which allows the Company to deduct VAT as stated. It is management's view that its financial statements include an adequate provision in respect of the above.

- G.** On September 17, 2017, the Company announced that it received an initial order for its rhCollagen-based BioInk. The order, which amounts to \$67 thousand and is expected to be supplied in Q4 2017, is from a leading biotechnology company with which CollPlant is in discussions for the possible co-development of 3D bio-printing of life-saving organs.
- H.** On October 29, 2017, the Company received IIA approval for the Company's research and development plan for fiscal year 2017 in an amount of NIS 1.4 million.
- I.** On November 8, 2017, the Company signed a securities purchase agreement (the "Meitav Purchase Agreement") with Meitav Dash, a company held by Meitav Dash Ltd., one of the Company's shareholders pursuant to which the Company agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Meitav Purchase Agreement, to issue to Meitav Dash in a private placement certain securities in three tranches as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,500,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3.8 million, (ii) at the second closing, which is subject, among other things, to the execution of another new securities purchase agreement in amount of NIS 3.7 million (see securities purchase agreement with Ami Sagi—Note 7c), 2,400,000 ordinary shares for a purchase price of NIS 960 thousand provided that Meitav Dash shall not be obligated to buy or hold, immediately following the second closing, 20% or more of the Company's share capital, and (iii) at the third closing, which is subject, among other things, to the listing of the Company's ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ and Dual Reporting Approval, for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,500,000 ordinary shares, and if the second closing has occurred, additional warrants exercisable into 2,400,000 ordinary shares.

The warrants may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 40 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

**CollPlant Holdings Ltd.**

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**NOTE 19—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

Under the Meitav Purchase Agreement, Meitav Dash was also granted certain rights, including, among others, anti-dilution protection in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

- J.** On November 9, 2017, the Company signed a securities purchase agreement (the "Sagi Purchase Agreement") with Ami Sagi, one of the Company's shareholders, pursuant to which the Company agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Sagi Purchase Agreement, to issue to Ami Sagi in a private placement certain securities in two tranches as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,300,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3.7 million, and (ii) at the second closing, which is subject, among other things, to the listing of the Company's ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ and to Dual Reporting Approval, for no additional consideration, the Company will issue warrants exercisable into 9,300,000 of its ordinary shares. The warrants may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 40 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

Under the Sagi Purchase Agreement, Ami Sagi was also granted certain rights, including, among other things, anti-dilution protection in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

**(UNAUDITED)**

	<u>December 31</u> 2016	<u>September 30</u> 2017	Convenience translation into USD (note 1b) <u>September 30,</u> 2017
	NIS in thousands		In thousands
<b>Assets</b>			
<b>Current assets:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	3,797	8,212	2,327
Accounts receivables:			
Trade receivables	217	205	58
Other	3,568	1,379	391
Inventory	487	550	156
	<u>8,069</u>	<u>10,346</u>	<u>2,932</u>
<b>Non-current assets:</b>			
Restricted deposit	557	512	145
Long-term receivables	168	102	29
Property and equipment	4,008	3,358	952
Intangible assets	1,631	1,495	424
	<u>6,364</u>	<u>5,467</u>	<u>1,550</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>14,433</u>	<u>15,813</u>	<u>4,482</u>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Current liabilities -</b>			
Accounts payable:			
Trade payables	5,189	2,254	639
Accrued liabilities and other	1,617	1,977	560
Receipts on account of securities, see note 6b		7,058	2,000
	<u>6,806</u>	<u>11,289</u>	<u>3,199</u>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Royalties to the Israel Innovation Authority	2,181	2,298	651
Long-term payables	286	120	34
	<u>2,467</u>	<u>2,418</u>	<u>685</u>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>9,273</u>	<u>13,707</u>	<u>3,884</u>
<b>Equity:</b>			
Ordinary shares	3,207	4,144	1,174
Additional paid in capital and warrants	159,864	169,333	47,984
Accumulated deficit	(157,911)	(171,371)	(48,560)
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<u>5,160</u>	<u>2,106</u>	<u>598</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>	<u>14,433</u>	<u>15,813</u>	<u>4,482</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of of these condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

**(UNAUDITED)**

	Nine months ended September 30		Three months ended September 30		Convenience translation into USD (note 1b)	
	2016	2017	2016	2017	Nine months ended September 30, 2017	Three months ended September 30, 2017
	NIS in thousands				In thousands	
<b>REVENUE</b>	92	716	92	263	203	75
<b>RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES:</b>						
Research and development expenses	23,201	12,798	7,309	3,687	3,626	1,045
Participation in research and development expenses	(8,519)	(1,711)	(2,275)	(940)	(484)	(266)
<b>RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES, net</b>	14,682	11,087	5,034	2,747	3,142	779
<b>GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND MARKETING EXPENSES</b>	6,007	4,190	1,805	1,260	1,186	357
<b>OPERATING LOSS</b>	20,597	14,561	6,747	3,744	4,125	1,061
<b>FINANCIAL INCOME</b>	(43)		(4)			
<b>FINANCIAL EXPENSES</b>	292	407	88	187	115	53
<b>FINANCIAL EXPENSES, net</b>	249	407	84	187	115	53
<b>COMPREHENSIVE LOSS</b>	20,846	14,968	6,831	3,931	4,240	1,114
<b>BASIC AND DILUTED LOSS PER ORDINARY SHARE (NIS/USD)</b>	0.21	0.12	0.06	0.03	0.03	0.01
<b>Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding</b>	98,779,989	129,182,765	106,621,797	138,336,328		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

(UNAUDITED)

	Ordinary shares	Additional paid-in capital and warrants	Proceeds on account of shares yet to be issued NIS in thousands	Accumulated deficit	Total equity
<b>BALANCE AS AT JANUARY 1, 2016</b>	2,665	140,704		(133,590)	9,779
<b>CHANGES IN THE NINE MONTH PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016:</b>					
Comprehensive loss for the period				(20,846)	(20,846)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants				2,894	2,894
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses of NIS 1,327 thousand	510	17,995			18,505
Proceeds on account of shares yet to be issued			1,197		1,197
<b>BALANCE AS AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2016</b>	<u>3,175</u>	<u>158,699</u>	<u>1,197</u>	<u>(151,542)</u>	<u>11,529</u>
<b>BALANCE AS AT JANUARY 1, 2017</b>	3,207	159,864		(157,911)	5,160
<b>CHANGES IN THE NINE MONTH PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017:</b>					
Comprehensive loss for the period				(14,968)	(14,968)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants				1,508	1,508
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses of NIS 404 thousand	635	6,153			6,788
Exercise of warrants into shares	302	3,316			3,618
<b>BALANCE AS AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2017</b>	<u>4,144</u>	<u>169,333</u>	<u>-,-</u>	<u>(171,371)</u>	<u>2,106</u>
	Ordinary shares	Additional paid in capital and warrants	Proceeds on account of shares yet to be issued	Accumulated deficit	Total equity
<b>BALANCE AS AT JANUARY 1, 2017</b>	909	45,300		(44,747)	1,462
<b>CHANGES IN THE NINE MONTH PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017:</b>					
Comprehensive loss for the period				(4,240)	(4,240)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants				427	427
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses of \$114 thousand	180	1,744			1,924
Exercise of warrants into shares	85	940			1,025
<b>BALANCE AS AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2017</b>	<u>1,174</u>	<u>47,984</u>	<u>-,-</u>	<u>(48,560)</u>	<u>598</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated interim financial statements.



COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (Continued)

(UNAUDITED)

	Ordinary shares	Additional paid-in capital and warrants	Proceeds on account of shares yet to be issued NIS in thousands	Accumulated deficit	Total equity
<b>BALANCE AS AT JULY 1, 2016</b>	3,175	158,699		(145,493)	16,381
<b>CHANGES IN THE THREE MONTH PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016:</b>					
Comprehensive loss for the period				(6,831)	(6,831)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants				782	782
Proceeds on account of shares yet to be issued			1,197		1,197
<b>BALANCE AS AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2016</b>	<u>3,175</u>	<u>158,699</u>	<u>1,197</u>	<u>(151,542)</u>	<u>11,529</u>
<b>BALANCE AS AT JULY 1, 2017</b>	4,144	169,333		(167,892)	5,585
<b>CHANGES IN THE THREE MONTH PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017:</b>					
Comprehensive loss for the period				(3,931)	(3,931)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants				452	452
<b>BALANCE AS AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2017</b>	<u>4,144</u>	<u>169,333</u>	<u>-,-</u>	<u>(171,371)</u>	<u>2,106</u>

	Ordinary shares	Additional paid in capital and warrants	Proceeds on account of shares yet to be issued	Accumulated deficit	Total equity
	Convenience translation into USD in thousands (note 1b)				
<b>BALANCE AS AT JULY 1, 2017</b>	1,174	47,984		(47,576)	1,582
<b>CHANGES IN THE THREE MONTH PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017:</b>					
Comprehensive loss for the period				(1,114)	(1,114)
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants				130	130
<b>BALANCE AS AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2017</b>	<u>1,174</u>	<u>47,984</u>	<u>-,-</u>	<u>(48,560)</u>	<u>598</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

**(UNAUDITED)**

	Nine months ended		Three months ended		Convenience translation into USD (note 1b)	
	September 30		September 30		Nine months ended	Three months ended
	2016	2017	2016	2017	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2017
	NIS in thousands				In thousands	
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Loss for the period	(20,846)	(14,968)	(6,831)	(3,931)	(4,240)	(1,114)
Required adjustments for cash flow from operating activities (see appendix A)	5,770	2,214	4,090	593	626	173
Net cash used in operating activities	(15,076)	(12,754)	(2,741)	(3,338)	(3,614)	(941)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Purchase of property and equipment	(571)	(56)	(344)	(11)	(16)	(3)
Net cash used in investing activities	(571)	(56)	(344)	(11)	(16)	(3)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from issue of shares and warrants, net of issue expenses	18,505	6,788			1,924	
Receipt on account of securities		7,058		7,058	2,000	2,000
Exercise of warrants into shares		3,618			1,025	
Payments made for equipment on financing terms		(190)		(63)	(54)	(18)
Net cash provided by financing activities	18,505	17,274	-	6,995	4,895	1,982
<b>INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	2,858	4,464	(3,085)	3,646	1,265	1,038
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE PERIOD</b>	5,317	3,797	11,118	4,540	1,076	1,282
<b>EXCHANGE DIFFERENCES ON CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	(206)	(49)	(64)	26	(14)	7
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE END OF THE PERIOD</b>	7,969	8,212	7,969	8,212	2,327	2,327
<b>APPENDIX A TO THE STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW:</b>						
Adjustments for:						
Depreciation and amortization	727	842	202	241	239	68
Share-based compensation to employees and consultants	2,894	1,508	782	452	427	128
Exchange differences on restricted deposit	20	45	13	(5)	13	(1)
Exchange differences on cash and cash equivalents	206	49	64	(26)	14	(7)
	3,847	2,444	1,061	662	693	188
Changes in operating asset and liabilities items:						
Decrease (increase) in trade receivables	(31)	12	(11)	(15)	3	(4)
Decrease (increase) in other receivables (including long-term receivables)	(309)	2,255	1,569	(475)	638	(131)
Decrease (Increase) in trade payables (including long-term payables)	310	(2,911)	436	87	(825)	25
Increase (Decrease) in accrued liabilities and other payables	376	360	(221)	191	102	54
Increase in inventory	(487)	(63)	(209)		(18)	
Increase in royalties to the IIA	2,064	117	1,465	143	33	41
	1,923	(230)	3,029	(69)	(67)	(15)
Total adjustment for cash used in operations	5,770	2,214	4,090	593	626	173

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(UNAUDITED)**

**Note 1—General:**

- a.** CollPlant Holdings Ltd. is a regenerative medicine company focused on developing and commercializing tissue repair products, initially for three-dimensional bio-printing of tissues and organs, orthobiologics, and advanced wound care markets. CollPlant's products are based on its rhCollagen, a form of human collagen produced with CollPlant's proprietary plant-based genetic engineering technology. Two of the Company's products received during 2016 a CE approval that enables their marketing in Europe. The Company commenced marketing of the said products.

The Company operates through CollPlant Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary (CollPlant Holdings Limited and CollPlant Ltd. will be referred to hereinafter as "the Company" and "CollPlant", respectively).

The Company's plans for the coming year include continue focusing on orthopedics, 3D bio-printing of tissues and organs and advanced wound healing. The plan includes the following: (i) expanding the 3D bio-printing presence and pursuing joint ventures to position CollPlant's bioink as a key component in the field of 3D bioprinting, (ii) increasing the sales in Europe of VergenixFG, a product for the treatment of chronic and surgical wounds, and (iii) increasing the sales of VergenixSTR, a product for the treatment of tendinopathy, under an exclusive distribution agreement with Arthrex for its distribution in Europe, the Middle-East, India and certain African countries.

The Company plans to continue research and development, production and marketing in the coming year, supported by funding sources that include the Company's cash balances, the Israel Innovation Authority ("IIA") grants and funds from securities purchase agreements signed on September 6, 2017 with Alpha Capital Anstalt ("Alpha"), and on November 8 and 9, 2017 with Meitav Dash Provident and Pension Ltd. ("Meitav Dash") and Ami Sagi, respectively, in the total amount of \$7.4 million (see notes 6b, 7b and 7c).

Based on its current cash resources and commitments, the Company believes it will be able to maintain its current planned development, manufacturing and marketing activities and the corresponding level of expenditures for at least the next 12 months, although no assurance can be given that it will not need additional funds prior to such time. However, if there are unexpected increases in sales general and administrative expenses or research and development expenses, the Company may need to seek additional financing.

- b. Convenience translation into U.S. dollars ("dollars", "USD" or "\$")**

For the convenience of the reader, the reported New Israeli Shekel ("NIS") amounts as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine and three months ended September 30, 2017 have been translated into dollars, at the representative rate of exchange on September 30, 2017 (USD 1 = NIS 3.529). The dollar amounts presented in these condensed consolidated interim financial statements should not be construed as representing amounts that are receivable or payable in dollars or convertible into dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

- c. Approval of financial statements**

These condensed financial statements were approved by the board of directors on November 20, 2017.

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(UNAUDITED)**

**NOTE 2—BASIS OF PRESENTATION:**

**a. General**

The Company's condensed consolidated interim financial information as at September 30, 2017 and for the nine and three months ended September 30, 2017 ("the Interim Financial Information") was prepared in accordance with IAS 34—Interim Financial Reporting ("IAS 34"). The Interim Financial Information does not include all the information and disclosures required for annual financial statements. The Interim Financial Information should be read together with the annual financial statements for 2016 and their accompanying notes, which comply with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), the standards and interpretations issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB").

**b. Estimates**

Preparation of interim financial statements requires the Company's management to exercise judgment and requires the use of accounting estimates and assumptions that affect the application of the Company's accounting policies and the amounts of the reported assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

When preparing this Interim Financial Information, significant judgments used by the management when applying the Company's accounting policies and the uncertainty in the principal assumptions underlying the estimates were identical to those in the Company's annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016.

**NOTE 3—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The significant accounting policies and calculation methods applied when preparing the Interim Financial Information are consistent with those used when preparing the Company's annual financial statements for 2016.

New standards that are not yet effective and which the Company did not choose to adopt ahead of their effective date are described in the Company's annual financial statements for 2016.

Since the issuance of the Company's annual financial statements for 2016, no new standards or amendments to existing standards were issued that might have a material influence on the Company's financial statements.

**NOTE 4—EQUITY:**

- a.** On February 12, 2017, the Company completed a capital raise of NIS 7.2 million in gross proceeds to institutional investors and to the public (the issuance expenses amounted to NIS 404 thousand). In consideration, the Company issued 21,152,000 ordinary shares and 10,576,000 Series L warrants exercisable into 10,576,000 ordinary shares of the Company at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 per warrant, exercisable until June 13, 2017. In addition, under the terms of the broker agreement, the Company issued to the broker, 941,400 Series L warrants exercisable into 941,400 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 per warrant.
- b.** During the second quarter of 2017, 10,055,464 Series L warrants were exercised into 10,055,464 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 for each warrant. The total consideration

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(UNAUDITED)**

**NOTE 4—EQUITY: (Continued)**

amounted to NIS 3,618 thousand. 1,461,936 Series L warrants that were not exercised expired on June 14, 2017.

- c. On August 22 2017, the general meeting of shareholders approved the grant of 486,000 options to one director, exercisable into 486,000 shares in two tranches. 221,000 options were granted without an exercise price and vested immediately on the grant date. The fair value of each option is NIS 0.29 and is equal to the share price at the date of grant. The remaining 265,000 options are exercisable at an exercise price of NIS 0.33 per option. The options will vest over four years in which one quarter will vest one year after the grant date and the remaining balance will vest in equal parts at the end of each subsequent quarter. The fair value of each option, at the grant date, calculated according to the Black and Scholes formula, amounted to NIS 0.13. This value is based on the following assumptions: expected dividend at a rate of 0%, expected volatility at a rate of 60.53%, risk-free interest rate of 2%, and 4 years' expected term. The fair value of the grant as calculated on the date of the shareholders' approval is NIS 99 thousand.

**NOTE 5—CONTINGENT LIABILITY**

On September 6, 2017, the Company received a VAT assessment from the Israel Tax Authority according to which the Company is required to pay tax in the amount of NIS 1.5 million (including linkage differentials and interest) for the years 2012-2016.

The Company disputes the position of the Israel Tax Authority and intends to appeal the entire assessment, in view of its position that it is not liable for the additional tax requirement. The Company's position relies, among other things, on an agreement signed between the Company and the Israel Tax Authority in 2011, which allows the Company to deduct VAT as stated. It is management's view that its financial statements include an adequate provision in respect of the above.

**NOTE 6—AGREEMENTS**

- a. On September 6 2017, the Company signed a securities purchase agreement (the "Alpha Purchase Agreement") with Alpha, pursuant to which the Company agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Alpha Purchase Agreement, to issue to Alpha, in a private placement, certain securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, which was completed on October 26 2017, ordinary shares and a convertible, non-interest bearing debenture, that may be converted for a period of five years from issuance ("Debenture"), for a purchase price of \$2 million, (ii) at the second closing, which is subject, among other things, to approval of the private placement by the Company's shareholders, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (iii) at the third closing, which is subject, among other things, to the listing of the Company's American Depositary Shares ("ADS") for trading on the NASDAQ and to the receipt of shareholder and option holder approval to adopt the provisions of Chapter E3 of the Israeli Securities Law of 1968 (which allows the Company to report in Israel in accordance with U.S. reporting requirements) ("Dual Reporting Approval"), ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$1 million, and a warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares represented by 992,148 ADSs exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(UNAUDITED)**

**NOTE 6—AGREEMENTS (Continued)**

of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 36.14379 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

In addition, to the above, under the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to issue to Alpha (in each of the first and second closings) ordinary shares and/or a Debenture equal to 3,458,408 ordinary shares.

On October 26 2017, upon the completion of the first closing, the Company issued to Alpha 7,280,000 ordinary shares. The shares issued represented 4.99% of the Company's issued and paid up share capital immediately following the issuance. In addition, the Company issued to Alpha a Debenture in the principal amount of \$1,375,144. The Debenture may be converted at any time at the option of the holder into ADSs at a conversion price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 15.3897 (calculated in accordance with the rate of exchange of NIS 3.586 per US\$1.00) per ADS. In addition, the Debenture is mandatorily convertible at the then effective conversion price without regard to any beneficial ownership limitation if (i) the ADSs or the Company's ordinary shares are approved for listing on the NASDAQ stock market, and (ii) certain equity conditions are met, including, among other things, an effective registration covering a minimum number of ordinary shares held by the holder or that all the ordinary shares or ADSs held by the holder may be sold under Rule 144 under the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements; provided that the holder may elect to convert the Debenture in whole or in part to a Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase such number of ADSs otherwise issuable upon mandatory conversion of the Debenture. As of September 30, 2017, the said proceeds are presented in "receipt on accounts of securities" in the statement of financial position.

Under the Alpha Purchase Agreement, Alpha was also granted certain rights, including, among other things, anti-dilution protection in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

- b. On September 17, 2017, the Company announced that it received an initial order for its rhCollagen-based BioInk. The order, which amounts to \$67 thousand and expected to be supplied in Q4 2017, is from a leading biotechnology company with which CollPlant is in discussions for the possible co-development of 3D bio-printing of life-saving organs.

**NOTE 7—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

- a. On October 29, 2017, the Company received from the IIA approval for the Company's research and development plan for fiscal year 2017 in an amount of NIS 1.4 million.
- b. On November 8, 2017, the Company signed a securities purchase agreement (the "Meitav Purchase Agreement") with Meitav Dash, a company held by Meitav Dash Ltd., one of the Company's shareholders pursuant to which the Company agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Meitav Purchase Agreement, to issue to Meitav Dash in a private placement certain securities in three tranches as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,500,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3.8 million, (ii) at the second closing, which is subject, among other things, to the execution of another new securities purchase agreement in amount of NIS 3.7 million (see securities purchase agreement with Ami Sagi—Note 7c), 2,400,000 ordinary shares for a purchase price of NIS 960 thousand provided that Meitav Dash shall not be obligated to buy or hold,

**COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(UNAUDITED)**

**NOTE 7—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

immediately following the second closing, 20% or more of the Company's share capital, and (iii) at the third closing, which is subject, among other things, to the listing of the Company's ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ and Dual Reporting Approval, for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,500,000 ordinary shares, and if the second closing has occurred, additional warrants exercisable into 2,400,000 ordinary shares.

The warrants may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 40 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

Under the Meitav Purchase Agreement, Meitav Dash was also granted certain rights, including, among others, anti-dilution protection in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.

- c. On November 9, 2017, the Company signed a securities purchase agreement (the "Sagi Purchase Agreement") with Ami Sagi, one of the Company's shareholders, pursuant to which the Company agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Sagi Purchase Agreement, to issue to Ami Sagi in a private placement certain securities in two tranches as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,300,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3.7 million, and (ii) at the second closing, which is subject, among other things, to the listing of the Company's ADSs for trading on the NASDAQ and to Dual Reporting Approval, for no additional consideration, the Company will issue warrants exercisable into 9,300,000 of its ordinary shares. The warrants may be exercised for a period of five years from issuance at an exercise price of the US dollar equivalent of NIS 40 per ADS (calculated in accordance with the known representative rate of exchange on the date of the notice of exercise).

Under the Sagi Purchase Agreement, Ami Sagi was also granted certain rights, including, among other things, anti-dilution protection in the event of certain subsequent equity issuances at a price that is lower than the then applicable per ordinary share purchase price.



**106,131,631 ORDINARY SHARES  
REPRESENTED BY 2,122,634 AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

Until and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade our ordinary shares or ADSs, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---

---



## PART II

### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### *Item 6. Indemnification of Directors and Officers*

An Israeli company may indemnify an office holder with respect to certain liabilities either in advance of an event or following an event provided that a provision authorizing such indemnification is inserted in its articles of association. Our articles of association contain such a provision.

An undertaking provided in advance by an Israeli company to indemnify an office holder with respect to a financial liability imposed on him or her in favor of another person pursuant to a judgment, settlement or arbitrator's award approved by a court must be limited to events which in the opinion of the board of directors can be foreseen based on the Company's activities when the undertaking to indemnify is given, and to an amount or according to criteria determined by the board of directors as reasonable under the circumstances, and such undertaking must detail the abovementioned events and amount or criteria.

In addition, a company may indemnify an office holder against the following liabilities incurred for acts performed as an office holder:

- monetary liability incurred by the office holder in favor of another person according to judgment, including judgment following settlement or arbitral proceeding.
- reasonable litigation expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the office holder as a result of an investigation or proceeding instituted against him or her by an authority authorized to conduct such investigation or proceeding, provided that:
  - no indictment was filed against such office holder as a result of such investigation or proceeding; and
  - no financial liability, such as a criminal penalty, was imposed upon him or her as a substitute for the criminal proceeding as a result of such investigation or proceeding or, if such financial liability was imposed, it was imposed with respect to an offense that does not require proof of criminal intent or as a monetary sanction; and
- reasonable litigation expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the office holder or imposed by a court in proceedings instituted against him or her by the Company, on its behalf or by a third party or in connection with criminal proceedings in which the office holder was acquitted or as a result of a conviction for a crime that does not require proof of criminal intent.

An Israeli company may insure a director or officer against the following liabilities incurred for acts performed as a director or officer:

- a breach of duty of care to the Company or to a third party, including a breach arising out of the negligent conduct of an office holder;
- a breach of duty of loyalty to the Company, provided the director or officer acted in good faith and had a reasonable basis to believe that the act would not prejudice the interests of the Company; and
- financial liabilities imposed on the office holder for the benefit of a third party.

An Israeli company may not, however, indemnify or insure an office holder against any of the following:

- a breach of duty of loyalty, except to the extent that the office holder acted in good faith and had a reasonable basis to believe that the act would not prejudice the interests of the Company;
- a breach of duty of care committed intentionally or recklessly, excluding a breach arising out of the negligent conduct of the office holder;
- an act or omission committed with intent to derive unlawful personal benefit; or

- a fine, monetary sanction, penalty or forfeit levied against the office holder.

The Israeli Securities Law, provides that a company cannot obtain insurance against or indemnify a third party (including its officers and/or employees) for any administrative procedure conducted by the ISA and/or monetary fine (other than for certain legal expenses and payments of damages to an injured party). The Israeli Securities Law permits insurance coverage and/or indemnification for certain liabilities incurred in connection with an administrative procedure, such as reasonable legal fees and certain compensation payable to injured parties for damages suffered by them, provided that such insurance and/or indemnification is permitted under the company's articles of association. Our articles of association contain such a provision.

Under the Companies Law, indemnification and insurance of office holders must be approved by our compensation committee, our board of directors and, in certain circumstances, also by our shareholders.

We have obtained directors' and officers' liability insurance for the benefit of our office holders and intend to continue to maintain such coverage and pay all premiums thereunder to the fullest extent permitted by the Companies Law, Securities Law and our articles of association. In addition, we have entered into indemnification and exculpation agreements with each of our directors and office holders providing them with indemnification for liabilities or expenses incurred as a result of acts performed by them in their capacity as our, or our subsidiaries', directors and officers. This indemnification is limited both in terms of amount and coverage. In the opinion of the SEC, however, indemnification of directors and office holders for liabilities arising under the Securities Act is against public policy and therefore unenforceable. In addition, we have entered into exculpation agreements with each of our directors and office holders providing them with exculpation from any liability for any negligent wrongdoing against us, as a result of acts performed by them in their capacity as our, or our subsidiaries', directors and officers.

We have included in our amended and restated articles of association and in our compensation policy, applicable provisions with respect to directors' and officers' liability insurance for the benefit of our office holders, as well as with respect to indemnification and exculpation of office holders.

#### ***Item 7. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities***

The following is a summary of transactions during the prior three years, which unless stated otherwise involved offers and sales of our securities which took place outside the United States and were not registered under the Securities Act. U.S. dollar translations of NIS amounts are translated using the rate of NIS 3.529 to one U.S. dollar, the exchange rate reported by the Bank of Israel for September 30, 2017. All share and per share amounts have been adjusted to give effect to the 1-for-3 reverse stock split effected on November 20, 2016.

- On May 18, 2015, our board of directors approved the grant of 8,450,000 options to purchase 2,816,667 ordinary shares to our employees and service providers, including three of our officers, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17), with a vesting period and other terms in compliance with our compensation policy.
- On July 1, 2015 we issued and sold 8,317,000 ordinary shares, including 5,596,140 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.347 (\$0.38) and 2,720,860 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.493 (\$0.42), as well as 9,296,284 Series G warrants to purchase 3,098,761 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per warrant and 4,152,764 Series H warrants to purchase 1,384,255 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.8478 (\$0.24) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 11.3 million (\$3.2 million).
- On July 30, 2015, our shareholders approved the following grant: 10,000,000 options to purchase 3,333,333 ordinary shares to Prof. Oded Shoseyov, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17), 5,670,000 options to purchase 1,890,000 ordinary shares to our Yehiel Tal, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17); and 670,000 options to purchase 223,333 ordinary shares to each of Xiaojin

Qian, Adi Goldin, Ira Leiderman, and a former director, at a price per option of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17), all with a vesting period and other terms in compliance with our compensation policy. Such grants were approved by our board of directors prior to shareholders' approval.

- On August 31, 2015, our board of directors approved the grant of 600,000 options to purchase 200,000 ordinary shares to Shomrat Shurtz; and 700,000 options to purchase 233,333 ordinary shares to Dr. Ilana Belzer, at a price per option of NIS 0.85 (\$0.24), with a vesting period and other terms in compliance with our compensation policy and subject to further approval by our shareholders.
- On February 2, 2016, in a financing we issued and sold 5,745,903 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.425 (\$0.4), as well as 12,930,505 Series I warrants to purchase 4,310,168 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.80 (\$0.23) per option and 8,618,855 Series J warrants to purchase 2,872,952 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.575 (\$0.16) per option, for gross proceeds of NIS 8.2 million (\$2.3 million). In addition, under the terms of the underwriting agreement, we issued 814,520 Series I warrants to the Israeli underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above.
- On June 9, 2016, in a financing we issued and sold 11,267,833 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 1.05 (\$0.3), as well as 33,803,500 Series K warrants to purchase 11,267,833 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.60 (\$0.17) per option, for gross proceeds of NIS 11.8 million (\$3.3 million). In addition, under the terms of the underwriting agreement, we issued 2,728,000 Series K warrants to purchase 909,333 ordinary shares to the Israeli underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above. The following owners of our ordinary shares participated in these offerings: Docor Levi Lassen BV acquired 762,000 ordinary shares and 2,286,000 Series K warrants, and Meitav Dash acquired 2,727,167 ordinary shares and 8,181,500 Series K warrants.
- On February 12, 2017, we completed a public offering in which we sold 21,152,000 ordinary shares at a price per share of NIS 0.34, as well as 10,576,000 Series L warrants to purchase 10,576,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 (\$0.10) per warrant, for gross proceeds of NIS 7,191,680 (\$2,037,880). The warrants were exercisable at NIS 0.36 per warrant until June 13, 2017. In addition, we issued 941,400 Series L warrants to purchase 941,400 ordinary shares to the underwriters in the transaction under the same conditions set out above. The following owners of our ordinary shares participated in these offerings: Meitav Investments Ltd, Docor International BV, Docor Levi Lassen BV, and Adi Goldin, the Chairman of the Company's board of directors.
- During the second quarter of 2017, 10,055,464 Series L warrants were exercised into 10,055,464 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.36 for each warrant resulting in NIS 3,618,000 (\$1,025,220) in gross proceeds. 1,461,936 Series L warrants that were not exercised expired on June 14, 2017.
- Under a lease entered into on July 28, 2016, we issued 1,067,916 ordinary shares as partial consideration for the lease.
- On September 6, 2017, we entered into the Alpha Purchase Agreement, with Alpha pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Alpha Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Alpha, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, ordinary shares and a Convertible Debenture, or Debenture, for a purchase price of \$2,000,000, (ii) at the second closing, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture for a purchase price of \$2,000,000, and (iii) at the third closing, ordinary shares and/or a Debenture, and a warrant to purchase 49,607,407 ordinary shares for a purchase price of \$1,000,000. The securities issued or issuable under the Alpha Purchase Agreement are issued in reliance on the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act

and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering.

- On August 22, 2017, we issued to David Tsur, a director, 221,000 options to purchase 221,000 ordinary shares with no exercise price as well as an additional 265,000 options to purchase 265,000 ordinary shares with an exercise price of NIS 0.33 (\$0.09) each.
- On November 8, 2017, we entered into the Meitav Purchase Agreement with Meitav Dash pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Meitav Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Meitav Dash, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in three tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,500,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3,800,000 (\$1,076,792), (ii) at the second closing, 2,400,000 ordinary shares for a purchase price of NIS 960,000 (\$272,032), provided that Meitav Dash shall not be obligated to buy or hold, immediately following the second closing, 20% or more of our share capital, and (iii) at the third closing for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,500,000 ordinary shares, and if the second closing has occurred, additional warrants exercisable into 2,400,000 ordinary shares.
- On November 9, 2017, we entered into the Sagi Purchase Agreement with Ami Sagi pursuant to which we agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Sagi Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to Ami Sagi, in a private placement, certain of our securities, in two tranches, as follows: (i) at the first closing, 9,300,000 ordinary shares, for a purchase price of NIS 3,720,000 (\$1,054,123), and (ii) at the second closing for no additional consideration, warrants exercisable into 9,300,000 ordinary shares.
- On December 7, 2017, our board of directors approved the grant of 16,050,000 options to purchase 16,050,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of NIS 0.58 (\$0.16) per option to certain officers, directors and employees, of which 9,150,000 options to purchase 9,150,000 ordinary shares are pending issuance and 6,900,000 options to purchase 6,900,000 ordinary shares are subject to shareholder approval.

**Item 8. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

The exhibit index attached hereto is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 9. Undertakings**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (a) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (b) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) (§230.424(b) of this chapter) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (c) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (4) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (5) To file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement to include any financial statements required by "Item 8.A. of Form 20-F (17 CFR 249.220f)" at the start of any delayed offering or throughout a continuous offering. Financial statements and information otherwise required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act need not be furnished, provided that the registrant includes in the prospectus, by means of a post-effective amendment, financial statements required pursuant to this paragraph (a)(4) and other information necessary to ensure that all other information in the prospectus is at least as current as the date of those financial statements.
- (6) That for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4), or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective

## EXHIBIT INDEX

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
3.1*	<a href="#">Memorandum of Association of the Company (unofficial English translation from Hebrew original)</a>
3.2*	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Articles of Association of the Company, as currently in effect (unofficial English translation from Hebrew original)</a>
4.1*	<a href="#">Deposit Agreement by and between the Company and Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Form F-6 filed February 20, 2015, as amended)</a>
4.2*	<a href="#">Specimen ADR Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 of Form F-6 filed February 20, 2015, as amended)</a>
5.1	<a href="#">Opinion of Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg &amp; Co. Law Offices, Israeli counsel to the Company, as to the validity of the ordinary shares being offered (including consent)</a>
10.1*	<a href="#">Form of Letter of Exemption and Form of Letter of Indemnification (unofficial English translation from Hebrew original)</a>
10.2†*	<a href="#">Agreement, dated July 13, 2004, by and among Meytav—Technological Innovation Center Ltd., Yehuda Zafir Fagin, Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Ltd., or Yissum, and Prof. Oded Shoseyov (includes unofficial English translation of certain exhibits from Hebrew original)</a>
10.3#*	<a href="#">Employee Share Ownership and Option Plan (2010)</a>
10.4*	<a href="#">Lease Agreement, dated June 19, 2008, by and between the Company and Africa Israel Properties, Ltd., as amended (unofficial English translation from Hebrew original)</a>
10.5#*	<a href="#">Employment Agreement dated September 30, 2009 between CollPlant Ltd. and Yehiel Tal (includes unofficial English translation of an exhibit from Hebrew original)</a>
10.6#*	<a href="#">Employment Agreement dated October 30, 2011 between CollPlant Ltd. and Eran Rotem (includes unofficial English translation of certain exhibits from Hebrew original)</a>
10.7#*	<a href="#">Consulting and Services Agreement dated as of August 10, 2008 between CollPlant Ltd. and Prof. Oded Shoseyov</a>
10.8*	<a href="#">Waiver dated September 10, 2017 to Agreement, dated July 13, 2004, by and among Meytav—Technological Innovation Center Ltd., Yehuda Zafir Fagin, Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Ltd., or Yissum, and Prof. Oded Shoseyov</a>
10.9*	<a href="#">Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 6, 2017, between the Company and Alpha Capital Anstalt</a>
10.10*	<a href="#">Form of Pre-Paid Warrant to be issued by the Company to Alpha Capital Anstalt under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 6, 2017</a>
10.11*	<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement dated as of October 26, 2017, between the Company and Alpha Capital Anstalt</a>
10.12*	<a href="#">Form of Convertible Debenture to be issued by the Company to Alpha Capital Anstalt under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 6, 2017</a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Exhibit Description</u>
10.13*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Warrant to be issued by the Company to Alpha Capital Anstalt under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 6, 2017</u></a>
10.14*	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of November 8, 2017, between the Company and Meitav Dash Provident Funds and Pension Ltd.</u></a>
10.15*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Warrant to be issued by the Company to Meitav Dash Provident Funds and Pension Ltd. under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of November 8, 2017 between the Company and Meitav Dash Provident Funds and Pension Ltd.</u></a>
10.16*	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of November 9, 2017, between the Company and Ami Sagi</u></a>
10.17*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Warrant to be issued by the Company to Ami Sagi under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of November 9, 2017 between the Company and Ami Sagi and Pension Ltd.</u></a>
21.1*	<a href="#"><u>List of subsidiaries of the Registrant</u></a>
23.1	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Kesselman &amp; Kesselman, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>
23.2	Consent of Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co. Law Offices (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	<a href="#"><u>Power of Attorney (included on the signature page of the Registration Statement)</u></a>

---

\* Previously filed.

\*\* To be filed by amendment.

† Portions of this exhibit have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a confidential treatment request.

# Management contract or compensatory plan.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form F-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Ness-Ziona, State of Israel, on December 27, 2017.

### COLLPLANT HOLDINGS LTD.

By: /s/ YEHIEL TAL

By: /s/ ERAN ROTEM

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Yehiel Tal  
Title: *Chief Executive Officer*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Eran Rotem  
Title: *Deputy CEO and Chief Financial Officer*

### POWER OF ATTORNEY

The undersigned officers and directors of CollPlant Holdings Ltd. hereby constitute and appoint Yehiel Tal and Eran Rotem, and each of them singly, with full power of substitution, our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents to take any actions to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act, and any rules, regulations, and requirements of the SEC, in connection with this registration statement on Form F-1, including the power and authority to sign for us in our names in the capacities indicated below any and all further amendments to this registration statement and any other registration statement filed pursuant to the provisions of Rule 462 under the Securities Act.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signatures</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ YEHIEL TAL</u> Yehiel Tal	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	December 27, 2017
<u>/s/ ERAN ROTEM</u> Eran Rotem	Deputy CEO and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	December 27, 2017
<u>*</u> Adi Goldin	Chairman of the Board	December 27, 2017
<u>*</u> Abraham Havron	Director	December 27, 2017
<u>*</u> David Tsur	Director	December 27, 2017



[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signatures</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<p style="text-align: center;">*</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">Gili Hart</p>	Director	December 27, 2017
<p style="text-align: center;">*</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">Scott Burell</p>	Director	December 27, 2017
<p>*By: <u>          /s/ YEHIEL TAL</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Yehiel Tal <i>Attorney-in-fact</i></p>		
<p>*By: <u>          /s/ ERAN ROTEM</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Eran Rotem <i>Attorney-in-fact</i></p>		

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE IN THE UNITED STATES**

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of ColiPlant Holdings Ltd., has signed this registration statement on December 27, 2017.

PUGLISI & ASSOCIATES

By: /s/ DONALD J. PUGLISI

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Donald J. Puglisi

Title: *Managing Director*

II-10

---



December 27, 2017

CollPlant Holdings Ltd.  
 3 Sapir Street, Weizmann Science Park  
 Ness-Ziona 74140  
 Israel

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Israeli counsel to CollPlant Holdings Ltd., (the “Company”), an Israeli company, in connection with the issuance and sale of (i) 7,280,000 ordinary shares of the Company, NIS 0.03 par value per share (each, an “Ordinary Share”) represented by up to 145,600 American Depositary Shares (the “Initial ADSs”), (ii) 49,244,224 Ordinary Shares represented by 984,884 American Depositary Shares (the “Debentures ADSs”) issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, and (iii) 49,607,407 Ordinary Shares represented by 992,148 American Depositary Shares (the “Warrant ADSs”, and together with the Initial ADSs and the Debentures ADSs, the “Securities”) issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, in case issued or issuable to Alpha Capital Ansalt (“Alpha”) pursuant to the terms of a securities purchase agreement dated September 6, 2017 (the “Securities Purchase Agreement”) by and between the Company and Alpha (“Alpha”). All terms capitalized but not defined here shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Securities are being issued pursuant to a registration statement on Form F-1 (Registration Statement No. 333-214188) (the “Registration Statement”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and the related prospectus which forms a part of and is included in the Registration Statement (the “Prospectus”).

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Company’s Amended and Restated Articles of Association, and such statutes, regulations, corporate records, documents, certificates and such other instruments that we have deemed relevant and necessary for the basis of our opinions hereinafter expressed. In such examination, we have assumed: (i) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (ii) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (iii) the truth, accuracy and completeness of the information, representations and warranties contained in the corporate records, documents, certificates and instruments we have reviewed; (iv) the due execution and delivery of all documents where due execution and delivery are a prerequisite to the effectiveness thereof; and (v) the legal capacity of all natural persons.

We are members of the Israel Bar and we express no opinion as to any matter relating to the laws of any jurisdiction other than the laws of the State of Israel and have not, for the purpose of giving this opinion, made any investigation of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Israel.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, we are of the opinion that upon their respective issuance in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Debentures and the Warrants (i) the ordinary shares underlying the Initial ADSs issued to Alpha as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus have been duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (ii) the ordinary shares underlying the Debentures ADSs to be issued to Alpha as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus have been duly authorized, and upon issuance of the Debentures upon payment therefor in accordance with the Securities Purchase Agreement and issuance of

---

the Debentures ADSs upon conversion of the Debentures and payment of the conversion price in accordance with the terms thereof, will be, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and (iii) the ordinary shares underlying the Warrant ADSs to be issued to Alpha as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus have been duly authorized, and upon issuance of the Warrants upon payment therefor in accordance with the Securities Purchase Agreement and issuance of the Warrant ADSs upon exercise of the Warrants and payment of the exercise price in accordance with the terms thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name wherever it appears in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not believe that we are “experts” within the meaning of such term as used in the Securities Act, or the rules and regulations of the Commission issued thereunder with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, including this opinion as an exhibit or otherwise.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co.  
 Gross, Kleinhendler, Hodak, Halevy, Greenberg & Co.





**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 4 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 of CollPlant Holdings Ltd. of our report dated November 20, 2017 relating to the financial statements, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

Tel-Aviv, Israel  
December 27, 2017

/s/ Kesselman & Kesselman  
Kesselman & Kesselman  
Certified Public Accountants (Isr.)  
A member firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers International Limited

*Kesselman & Kesselman, Trade Tower, 25 Hamered Street, Tel-Aviv 6812508, Israel,  
P.O Box 50005 Tel-Aviv 6150001 Telephone: +972 -3- 7954555, Fax:+972 -3- 7954556, www.pwc.com/il*

---